

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

W O R K S

11

January–December 1957

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1982

CONTENTS

ON SOME PROBLEMS FOR FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Speech at a Meeting of Managerial Workers of Agricultural Cooperatives in South Phyongan Province, <i>January 21, 1957</i>	1
1. On Further Expansion of Irrigation Facilities	4
2. On Raising Per-Hectare Yields through Active Introduction and Dissemination of Advanced Techniques	9
3. On Strengthening Agricultural Cooperatives.....	17

ON FURTHER STRENGTHENING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES

Speech Delivered at a Meeting of Activists of Agricultural Cooperatives in Sukchon County, South Phyongan Province, <i>January 28, 1957</i>	29
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF COMMODITY DISTRIBUTION

Speech Delivered at a National Conference of Trade Activists, <i>February 14, 1957</i>	40
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

ON PRINCIPAL TASKS IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR DURING THE PERIOD OF THE FIRST FIVE-YEAR PLAN

Talk to Leading Agricultural Officials, <i>March 8, 1957</i>	56
--------------------------------------------------------------------	----

THE TASKS OF PARTY ORGANIZATIONS IN SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE

Speech Delivered before the Officials of Party and Government Bodies, Economic Institutions and Social Organizations of South Hamgyong Province, <i>March 26, 1957</i>	64
1. On Industry	67
2. On the Fishing Industry	71
3. On Agriculture	75
4. On Constructing Rural Villages and County Seats	80
5. On the Work of Local Government Organs	83
6. On Party Work	84

ON CORRECTLY SUMMING UP THE RESULTS OF THE THREE-YEAR NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN

Concluding Speech at the Third Plenary Meeting of the Cabinet of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, <i>April 6, 1957</i>	86
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE FISHING INDUSTRY

Concluding Speech at a Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>April 19, 1957</i>	95
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

COAL IS THE FOOD OF INDUSTRY

Speech at a Conference of Activists in the Coal-Mining Industry in the Northern Zone, <i>May 10, 1957</i>	110
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

ON SOME TASKS BEFORE NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FIRST FIVE-YEAR NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN

Address to Officials of the Party, Government and Social Organizations in North Hamgyong Province, <i>May 11, 1957</i>	117
1. On Industry	119
2. On Town Management	128
3. On the Rural Economy	129
4. On the Fishing Industry	134
5. On Railway Transport	135

6. On Party Work	136
7. On the Work of the People's Committee	141

**LET US ESTABLISH STRICT DISCIPLINE AND
ORDER IN RAILWAY TRANSPORT**

Speech to the Workers of the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau, <i>May 12, 1957</i>	143
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

**ON STRENGTHENING PARTY ORGANIZATIONS AND
IMPLEMENTING THE PARTY'S ECONOMIC POLICY**

Speech to Provincial, City and County Party Workers and Party Organizers, <i>July 5, 1957</i>	149
1. On Party Work	149
2. Party Leadership to Industrial Construction	156
3. Party Guidance to the Rural Economy	163

**ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK
OF COUNTY PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE IN ACCORDANCE
WITH NEW CIRCUMSTANCES**

Speech at a Short Course of Provincial, City and County People's Committee Chairmen, <i>July 12, 1957</i>	173
1. On Reorganizing the Work System and Methods of County People's Committee in Conformity with New Circumstances	173
2. On Eliminating Exploitation in the Countryside	179
3. On Consolidating Agricultural Cooperatives	183
4. On Strengthening Guidance of Educational Work and Health Services and Promoting Rural Construction	194
5. On Strengthening the People's Power Organs	198

**ON IMPROVING MONEY CIRCULATION
AND GRAIN PROCESSING**

Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Cabinet of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, <i>July 27, 1957</i>	201
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

SPEECH DELIVERED BEFORE THE ELECTORS
OF THE MUNDOK ELECTORAL DISTRICT

August 2, 1957 208

ENCOURAGING ADDRESS DELIVERED AT THE
CEREMONY MARKING THE OPENING OF THE
ZINC-REFINING SHOP AT THE NAMPHO SMELTERY

August 10, 1957 226

SPEECH AT THE FIRST GRADUATION CEREMONY
OF THE SONGDO INSTITUTE OF POLITICAL SCIENCE
AND ECONOMICS

August 25, 1957 231

ON PROBLEMS IN IMPLEMENTING THE
PARTY POLICY ON CONSTRUCTION

Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Cabinet
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *August 26, 1957* 243

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MACHINE INDUSTRY
IS THE KEY TO THE SUCCESSFUL IMPLEMENTATION
OF THE FIVE-YEAR PLAN

Speech at the National Meeting of Activists in the Machine
Industry, *September 11, 1957* 249

ON THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S
POWER IN SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION

Speech at the First Session of the Second Supreme
People's Assembly, *September 20, 1957* 261

ON ENHANCING THE ROLE AND SENSE OF
RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CABINET MEMBERS

Concluding Speech at the First Plenary Meeting of the Cabinet
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *September 23, 1957* 283

1. On Enhancing the Role and Sense of Responsibility of the Cabinet Members	283
2. On the Successful Implementation of the First Five-Year Plan	288

ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PARTY'S POLICY IN THE FIELD OF CONSTRUCTION

Concluding Speech at a Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>October 19, 1957</i>	292
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

THE IDEA OF GREAT OCTOBER REVOLUTION IS WINNING

Article Published on the Occasion of the 40th Anniversary of the Great October Socialist Revolution, <i>October 22, 1957</i>	308
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

FRIENDSHIP AND SOLIDARITY AMONG SOCIALIST COUNTRIES

Article Published in the November 1957 Issue of the Soviet Magazine <i>Mezhdunarodnaya Zhizn</i>	318
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

THE QUESTION OF NATIONAL REUNIFICATION AND SOME TASKS FOR THE PEOPLE'S ARMY

Speech at a Meeting of Military and Political Officials of the Korean People's Army, <i>November 27, 1957</i>	331
1. On the Question of National Reunification.....	331
2. On Some Tasks for the People's Army.....	336

UNITY OF THE SOCIALIST CAMP AND THE NEW STAGE OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMUNIST MOVEMENT

Report to an Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 5, 1957</i>	341
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

ON STRENGTHENING THE PROCESS OF ARBITRATION

Talk with the Senior Officials of the Ministry of Justice, <i>December 8, 1957</i>	369
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

ON FURTHER CONSOLIDATING OUR VICTORY
IN THE TRANSFORMATION OF AGRICULTURE
ON SOCIALIST LINES

Speech at the Conference of Activists from the Agricultural
Cooperatives in South Hwanghae Province, *December 13, 1957*374

1. On Consolidating Agricultural Cooperatives Economically378

2. On Consolidating Agricultural Cooperatives Politically388

ON CONSOLIDATING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES
POLITICALLY AND ECONOMICALLY

Speech at the Conference of Activists from the Agricultural
Cooperatives in North Hwanghae Province, *December 20, 1957*398

TALK WITH THE LEADING PERSONNEL AND MODEL
WORKERS OF THE HWANGHAE IRON WORKS

December 25, 1957415

ON SOME PROBLEMS FOR FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE

**Speech at a Meeting of Managerial Workers of Agricultural
Cooperatives in South Phyongan Province**

January 21, 1957

Comrades,

As we always emphasize, agriculture is of great significance in developing the national economy as a whole and improving the living standard of the people. Without increasing the production of grain and industrial crops, we cannot resolve the food problem for the people or supply raw materials to light industry. Unless we develop livestock farming we can neither secure draught animals nor supply meat and other livestock products to the population.

We say industry plays a leading role in socialist construction. It is absolutely right. But, if agriculture fails to develop in parallel with industry, the latter will also stand still and will be unable to play its leading role properly. We must remember this. We can build socialism successfully only when we develop agriculture in conformity with the progress of industry and link both of them organically. That is why our Party always pays close attention to the development of agriculture.

After the war, our agriculture was in a very difficult situation. However, thanks to the correct policy of our Party and patriotic endeavours of the peasants, many difficulties were overcome, and considerable results achieved in agriculture during the Three-Year

Plan. In spite of severe war damage and natural calamities that lasted for two consecutive years after the war, the total grain output last year surpassed the prewar level. With the grain output on the right track, a definite condition was created for developing the production of industrial crops along with livestock farming. This is a great success, we must say.

South Phyongan Province conscientiously implemented the agricultural policy and production plan laid down by the Party and the state. In 1956, grain production exceeded the projected target by 12.5 per cent. In particular, South Phyongan Province completed large-scale irrigation projects and ensured that maize, a high-yielding crop, was sown in an area equivalent to more than 50 per cent of the total dry fields in the province.

As a result, in South Phyongan Province even the mountainous counties which were previously short of food had food to spare. Among others, Kaechon County exceeded its agricultural production targets in all indices, Mundok County harvested the richest rice crop and Yangdok County achieved a great success in animal husbandry.

There are quite a few cooperatives which exceeded their agricultural production targets in every sector and they also consolidated their economic foundations, in strict accordance with the Party line and policy. Those cooperatives whose members earned the largest income through high yields and diversified secondary production are the Ponghwa and Kwangmyong Agricultural Cooperatives in Kaechon County; the Namchil Agricultural Cooperative, the Sosan Agricultural Cooperative in Sonhung-ri and the Puksong Agricultural Cooperative in Wonphung-ri, Anju County; the Okto Agricultural Cooperative in Ryonggang County; the Pakpi Agricultural Cooperative and the Ryongnam Agricultural Cooperative in Sangphal-ri, Mundok County; and the Sangyang Agricultural Cooperative in Sunan County. Besides, the Jenam Agricultural Cooperative in Tokchon County achieved the best result in sericulture.

This is due to the devoted efforts made by the officials of South Phyongan Provincial Party and People's Committees, the officials of

county Party and people's committees, the managerial workers of cooperatives and all the peasants.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I extend warm thanks to all the peasants and agricultural cooperative members and, especially, to the members of the excellent cooperatives in South Phyongan Province.

However, our success is only an initial step. We are still short of food grains and import a large amount every year. We are still largely dependent on foreign countries for cotton and other raw materials for light industry. So, developing agriculture is as important a problem as ever.

The December Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea set the goals for 1957, the first year of the Five-Year Plan, on the basis of a detailed assessment of the specific situation of our agriculture. In 1957 we plan to continue to step up grain output so as to secure a 2.5 per cent increase over last year and turn out at least 50,000 tons more of rice. By ensuring a speedy growth in the output of industrial crops, we are planning to exceed last year's production of cotton by 80 per cent, flax by 70 per cent, hemp by 50 per cent and yellow-leaf tobacco by 40 per cent. At the same time, we envisage a marked progress in livestock farming, too.

The agricultural production plan for 1957 is in no way an easy task. But we consider it to be a realistic plan which is quite feasible.

The question is how each agricultural cooperative organizes its work and stimulates all its members into striving for increased production.

Today's meeting was convened to discuss how the agricultural cooperatives and peasants in South Phyongan Province are going to execute and even exceed the targets of the state plan for 1957.

During this meeting, many comrades have made very good proposals.

You were resolved to produce in your province this year 50,000 more tons of grain than the amount envisaged in the state plan. You also said that you would not only reach but exceed the quotas for other

farm produce. This is a very good thing. The question is how to translate your resolve into concrete results.

Availing myself of this opportunity I would like to refer to a few important problems related to the development of agriculture.

1. ON FURTHER EXPANSION OF IRRIGATION FACILITIES

In any country grain production is the basis of agriculture. It is all the more so in our rural economy, and what is essential is the production of rice. Therefore, irrigation is one of the most important aspects in the development of our agriculture.

South Phyongan Province has a lot of plains which can be turned into paddy fields and comparatively rich water sources. Therefore, I should stress that irrigation projects have a greater bearing on this province than on other provinces. You should carry on more irrigation works to cushion the effects of natural calamities and gather in stable and high yields every year.

The experience of South Phyongan Province over the last three years clearly proves the importance of irrigation projects. The peasants in this province scored many a success in expanding irrigation facilities during the last Three-Year Plan period.

Way back in December 1954, I proposed that you in South Phyongan Province should turn 40,000 hectares of rain-dependent fields into irrigated fields and continue to extend the area of rice fields. In his report, the provincial Party committee chairman said that you had carried out this task with credit.

In an eager response to Party policy, the peasants in the province worked with patriotic enthusiasm, with the result that during the Three-Year Plan, 139 irrigation and river improvement projects, including the Phyongnam irrigation system and Sungho pumping

station, were successfully completed. These projects were financed by state funds. This enabled the province to increase the irrigated areas by over 40,000 hectares in the last three years alone. This is by no means a small area. This single province irrigated in only three years an area which is almost equivalent to the area irrigated throughout Korea over a period spanning 18 years, from 1928 to 1945, by the "irrigation associations" under Japanese imperialism.

This clearly shows once again how much our Party and the Government of the Republic are concerned about the development of agriculture and the amelioration of peasants' living conditions. At the same time this success proves that the peasants in the province clearly understood the significance of these projects and devoted all their efforts to put them into effect.

They devoted more than 6,192,000 man-days to this enterprise. This is an enormous amount of manpower, indeed. In particular, the cooperative members in Sukchon, Mundok, Phyongwon and Anju Counties each contributed more than 100 man-days on an average to the Phyongnam irrigation project. In addition, Kangnam, Sungho, Junghwa, Taedong and Jungsan Counties did not spare their labour force and accelerated the completion of the project. They even guaranteed grain production by levelling the land in good time.

In this way the peasants in the province did not only markedly improve their living standard but they also created enormous profits for the state.

In the past, they carried out independently quite a few small- and medium-sized irrigation works, besides larger ones conducted with state funds. During these three years they completed more than 150 projects with their own funds and labour force and thus provided irrigation for an area of over 3,700 hectares. Not only that. At present, they are working on projects at 43 locations. These will be able to provide water for 900 hectares or more.

This is very good. We should keep encouraging the initiative of the cooperatives and undertake such an enterprise more energetically.

What did these efforts mean to the peasants in South Phyongan

Province? Their priceless endeavours yielded rich dividends. As a result of the irrigation works, in 1956 the province yielded 60,000 more tons of rice than in the previous year. In the same year the total grain output in the province increased by 15.4 per cent compared to the prewar year of 1949, and 23.3 per cent compared to 1953. The output of rice increased more quickly than that of other food grains. The rice yield in the province totalled 297,000 tons. This is an increase of some 90,000 tons as compared with the prewar year of 1949.

As a result, in many localities which were previously short of food, the people are living on rice. They are even selling large quantities of surplus rice to the state this year. In former days the Yonphung Agricultural Cooperative in Changdong-ri of Sukchon County, for example, used to gather in 700-800 kgs of rice per hectare. But last year the corresponding figures jumped to 3,170 kgs. This cooperative on an average distributed to each family four tons of rice even after paying tax in kind and charges for ploughing and irrigation facilities.

In the past, three years of farming used to provide peasants in this locality with an enough rice to live on for two years at most. But they are now able to get a stable harvest—three or four tons per hectare—every year and they have improved their lives to such an extent that each family can sell nearly one ton of rice to the state, while keeping provisions in store.

How wonderful it is that the peasants are so well-off and able to give profits to the state!

Every province should vigorously continue to push ahead with irrigation and river-dike works. We should widely spread the experience of South Phyongan Province to other provinces and identify all suitable tracts of land so that irrigation works would be actively undertaken.

Now, do you think South Phyongan Province has carried out all the irrigation projects which are within its capacity? Are there no more projects to undertake? You can never say so. The province still has a lot of land which requires irrigation.

First of all, 7,000 out of 40,000 hectares of land which I proposed

for irrigation in December 1954, still remains without water.

Preliminary data show that South Phyongan Province can expand its irrigated areas by 45,000 hectares or so, if the peasants complete small, medium and large projects during the Five-Year Plan. If this task is fulfilled, the province will be able to produce far more grain than at present.

Therefore, Party organizations, all leading agricultural officials and peasants in the province should carry on working to extend the irrigated areas during the period covered by the Five-Year Plan.

In this period, the state should complete the Kiyang irrigation project, which is of a relatively large scale and which should water 30,000-35,000 hectares of land on the Jungsan and Onchon Plains and in Ryonggang and Taedong Counties. Meanwhile, cooperatives should carry out on their own several hundred projects of small and medium scale, which should irrigate approximately 10,000 hectares.

As for the projects to be undertaken by cooperatives, they may be done independently or entrusted to the Irrigation Board, which will use their funds. In addition to those which we have investigated, there may be more projects that can be undertaken by the board or by the cooperatives themselves.

All available land, including tiny tracts of land of a few dozens of hectares, should be investigated and registered for irrigation. Only then will it be possible to farm safely and raise per-hectare crop yields. In order to undertake irrigation works in a big way the Peasant Bank should provide loans at the opportune time to those agricultural cooperatives which are in need of funds.

In future, the following points should be considered in selecting land for irrigation works.

Firstly, tideland, wasteland or rain-dependent farmland should be reclaimed.

Secondly, low-yielding dry fields should be turned into rice paddies.

Fertile dry fields must not be included in the first or second categories of land earmarked for irrigation works. This is because, as

the last three years' experience shows, if we grow high-yield crops in dry fields and take good care of them, we would be able to gather in as large a harvest as that produced by paddy fields. Moreover, we cannot live on rice alone. Besides rice, we need maize, wheat, barley, beans, red beans and the like. We should, therefore, leave high-yielding dry fields as they are.

This year we will be making investments in some new irrigation projects. But a large proportion of these funds will be allocated mainly for the repair and maintenance of existing facilities. This is because during the Three-Year Plan we restored nearly all the war-damaged installations and water ways just for temporary use. Consequently, many of them are likely to leak or crumble. Therefore, we should rebuild and re-equip them completely this year.

The Phyongnam irrigation project has been completed. But, in order to increase its utilization, the canals should be extended and more pumping stations set up to enlarge the irrigated area.

This year we should make full preparations for new projects to be carried out next year. We should survey the land involved, work out good designs and prepare necessary materials and tools.

Furthermore, during the Five-Year Plan we should not concentrate our efforts only on the expansion of irrigation facilities but we should also carry out large and small river improvements on an extensive scale.

In the closing days of Japanese imperialist rule our mountain forests were depleted. In the years of the Fatherland Liberation War they were severely damaged by the US imperialists. Moreover, landslides occurred every year, so that in many places riverbeds are almost as high as the riversides or even higher. Hence, a lot of land is washed away whenever there are comparatively heavy rains or showers. This is why river improvements should be carried out in a nationwide drive.

Barring a few exceptions, all our rivers are small. The big rivers do not cause urgent problems for the present. In most cases they need large embankments, whereas small rivers should be dredged. Dredging should be done by cooperatives themselves, and large-scale projects should be undertaken by the state.

To improve the rivers we should build dikes and plant lots of trees to prevent landslides on the upper reaches and riverside slopes.

We need to pay special attention to this project because it is a highly important task. Some comrades neglect it and are only bent on the expansion of land. There is a Korean saying which goes: "To hunt a wild boar, you lose a pig in the pen." It is important to reclaim new lands but it is even more important to be on the alert not to lose existing farmland.

In order to protect arable land, we should eliminate the practice of using it indiscriminately. We should not build useless roads nor carve out excessively large building sites nor set up electric poles in rice and dry fields at random. To this end, we should exercise strict control over the practice of using paddy and non-paddy fields for other purposes and enforce a rigid procedure to regulate their utilization.

2. ON RAISING PER-HECTARE YIELDS THROUGH ACTIVE INTRODUCTION AND DISSEMINATION OF ADVANCED TECHNIQUES

One of the most important peculiarities of our agricultural cooperativization movement is that the reorganization of economic forms is progressing far more rapidly than the technical transformation of agriculture. In other words, the technical transformation of the rural economy lags far behind the reorganization of economic forms.

During the period covered by the postwar Three-Year Plan we won a decisive victory in introducing the system of cooperatives in the private peasant economy. But our farming is still based on outdated techniques.

If agriculture is to be reorganized along socialist lines, not only economic forms but also techniques should be updated. So we are

confronted with the important task involved in the technical transformation of agriculture. Of course, this is a difficult job, and it will take a long time to complete it. The technical transformation of agriculture will reach definite high levels after the realization of the Second Five-Year Plan at the earliest.

The technical transformation is such a difficult task, and the technical foundations of our rural economy are weak. We should, therefore, introduce advanced farming techniques in every possible way. We should steadily work to equip agriculture with up-to-date machines and techniques on the one hand and, on the other, actively encourage the utilization of advanced farming machines and techniques and all sorts of original ideas of the peasants, which can be easily applied. Only then can we rapidly develop agricultural production and further speed up the work of radically transforming the technical foundations of our countryside.

In applying advanced techniques, I think it necessary to stress the following points:

First, we should rectify wrong views on advanced techniques and introduce them boldly, in a planned way and in keeping with local conditions.

Some leading agricultural officials and peasants have erroneous views on advanced techniques. These people regard as advanced techniques only large machinery such as tractors and harvester combines and advanced farming methods of foreign countries. They do not regard new farming methods initiated by our peasants as such. So, they pay great attention to the word “yarobizatzia” but are not much interested in the word cold-bed seedling. If the cold-bed seedling had been called in a difficult foreign term, it would have been more impact. This is wrong.

If methods of farming and means of production, which are new to our country, are invented and they are more efficient than others, they are precisely advanced techniques.

It goes without saying that we should continue to learn developed techniques from advanced countries and actively adopt them to

conform with our specific conditions. In the meantime, we must not disregard new farm machinery invented by our workers and technicians and look with disdain at effective, new farming methods perfected by our peasants. This matter is all the more important since our rural economy has significantly more geographical features than those in foreign countries.

Erroneous ideas about advanced techniques impede their active introduction to a considerable extent. For example, the method of growing cold-bed seedlings in rice farming is an excellent, advanced farming technique. The cold-bed rice seedlings can grow more stoutly than those grown in watered or dry beds. Since they can be bedded out 20-30 days earlier than those grown in dry beds, the growing period of rice plants can be prolonged, so as to ensure higher yields.

The Ponghwa Agricultural Cooperative in Kaechon County bedded out cold-bed rice seedlings in 5.7 hectares and harvested an average of 5,300 kgs per hectare or more than seven tons at the maximum. However, the per-hectare rice yield from the seedlings grown in dry nurseries in the same conditions was 4,700 kgs. It is said that the Namchil Agricultural Cooperative in Anju County planted cold-bed rice seedlings in six hectares and produced 9,500 kgs per hectare. But the per-hectare rice yield from the seedlings grown in dry nurseries was 4,800 kgs. In this cooperative, too, the former yielded 4,700 kgs more per hectare than the latter.

In addition, if we grow rice seedlings in cold beds they are transplanted earlier than other seedlings. So we need not spend a large amount of manpower at any one time. In other words, we can rationally organize labour forces by transplanting first cold-bed rice seedlings and later the seedlings grown in dry and watered beds. This enables us to finish the whole work of rice transplanting early and to increase the total rice output.

Such an excellent, advanced method of farming is not being introduced extensively at present. True, raising cold-bed rice seedlings requires some materials and work force.

This year, every cooperative should be made to exploit all its

potential to plant cold-bed rice seedlings in approximately 20 per cent of its paddy fields. Cold-bed rice seedlings enable us to yield at least one more ton per hectare. Why should we not apply this method? The required materials should be prepared by cooperatives themselves and supplied by the state also.

We also have a wealth of advanced experience in growing and selecting seed strains. It is good that we have increased the area sown with maize, a high-yielding crop. But the failure to introduce advanced experience in the selection of seeds prevented us from making a greater success which would otherwise have been quite possible.

For example, the Chuphyong Agricultural Cooperative in Unsan County properly applied an advanced method of maize farming. It was thought out by a peasant who has many years' experience in preserving and improving the pure White Horse-Tooth strain. The result is that they harvested 4,700 kgs from each hectare of the maize field which has an area of 77 hectares. This excellent knowledge of advanced experience was not widely applied, even by the neighbouring cooperatives, not to speak of elsewhere in the province. Those cooperatives which had failed to select seeds properly achieved less than half the result the Chuphyong cooperative scored.

There are many more excellent advanced farming methods which have not yet been popularized.

Now, let me refer to farm machines. Animal-drawn weeders and improved ploughshares, for example, are very efficient, advanced farm machines. The animal-drawn weeder is 7 or 8 times as efficient as manual work. The state produced quite a few farm machines of this type for the benefit of the peasants. But they are not being used as they should. Of course, there are defects in the supply service, too. Some farm machines are excellent, but the peasants do not even know whether such machines are available or not. In my opinion, if the Ministry of Machine Industry opens farm machine shops under it their supply will be improved markedly.

As I have mentioned already, it is not that we fail to apply or spread advanced farming machines and techniques because we do not have

any at our disposal. The question is that a lot of them are invented, but they are disregarded and are not introduced in a convincing and planned manner.

Needless to say, in applying advanced techniques we should take into proper consideration the climatic and soil conditions in each locality.

We must oppose the conservative tendency to stick to outdated things and ignore advanced techniques as well as the tendency to use mechanical and coercive methods in introducing techniques which are not suited to specific local conditions.

The state should give more active help to agricultural cooperatives in their adoption of advanced techniques. It should supply them with materials necessary for the adoption of advanced techniques and, where necessary, give them financial aid. It is particularly important to disseminate knowledge about advanced farming techniques to the peasants and teach them how to introduce them and how to use advanced farming machines, under specific plans.

Secondly, we should make scientists intensify their assistance to improve farming techniques.

At present agronomists fail to give efficient help to the peasantry. In many cases, the latter relies entirely on its own experience. For example, peasants in a certain place in the Yoltusamcholli Plain try out various rice seedlings in the hope of securing a better yield. If they farm this way, they cannot achieve any success but will suffer many setbacks and trouble. This is like groping in the dark. Moreover, there are many instances whereby though they want to use cold-bed rice seedlings, they are unable to do so because they do not know the method. It is in such cases where the aid of scientists and agro-technicians is required.

Our agronomists fail to adapt themselves to these requirements. They have constructed one or two experimental stations in some provinces, where they do their research work. This does not conform with our specific situation. As you all know, even in a province each county has different climatic and soil conditions. Even in a county the

conditions in the mountainous and coastal areas differ from each other.

How, then, should the scientists improve the method in which they give assistance? They should not coop themselves up at one place but go out to different localities to give guidance on farming. In this way, they should study farming techniques suited to the actual conditions of individual counties and cooperatives. It is also a good idea, if possible, to have some cooperatives in a few counties set up simple experimental plots of their own. This will enable them to develop excellent techniques suited to their respective local conditions by inviting experts and, under their guidance, conducting definite research work on their own. The cooperatives will be responsible for manpower and materials necessary for the experimental plots, while the experts will give them scientific and technical guidance. This will be good enough.

I consider that if we reorganize the work of agronomists and scientists working at experimental farming stations in this manner, we would be able to achieve greater success than at present.

Thirdly, we should train a large number of technical cadres in the countryside and raise the cooperative members' level of technical knowledge.

At present, the technical level of cooperatives' managerial workers and members is quite unsatisfactory. Most of them do not even possess rudimental technical knowledge. Nevertheless, no organizational measures are being taken to improve their technical qualifications. We must rectify this shortcoming.

We should establish a system to train agricultural cooperatives' technicians. It is advisable to open in each province a few training centres for these technicians. The centres may select cooperative members who have the knowledge of middle school graduates and give them short-term training courses for about a year, in which most rudimental farming techniques would be taught. They should not be given lectures on advanced scientific theories. They should be given instructions, mainly through technical education, in such simple subjects as how to introduce cold-bed rice seedlings, how to adopt advanced methods of maize cultivation and how to use farm machines

and agricultural chemicals, as well as the fundamentals of botany, pedology, agronomy, zootechny, sericulture, apiculture, etc. It would be better this way. Then, they would take the lead in raising in a significant manner the technical level of cooperatives.

In order to enhance their technical level, it is also necessary to settle young middle school graduates in the countryside. If we have no young men with certain secondary school education in cooperatives, we would find it difficult to spread new techniques quickly.

At present, however, this work is done quite unsatisfactorily. According to the statistics on 20 counties out of the 27 in South Phyongan Province, the graduates from junior middle schools and above constitute at present no more than 4 per cent of the total strength of rural manpower. The figure is very low. Is this because there are few graduates in the northern half of Korea? No, this is not so.

The extremely small proportion of middle school graduates among the rural labour forces has something to do with the ideological consciousness of our young people. At present quite a few of them regard farming as a degrading job. They are ashamed to work with hoe in hand after their graduation from middle schools; they think they should do office work. For this reason they are reluctant to stay in farming villages after their graduation although the overwhelming majority of them spent their childhood up there.

In the future, we will make junior middle school education compulsory and, furthermore, make senior middle school education compulsory as well. If our youth do as they please, there will be no farmers.

This idea of theirs is a remnant of Japanese imperialist ideology, which is quite wrong. It was the Japanese imperialists who despised and maltreated our peasants in the past. We must eliminate this ideological remnant of Japanese imperialism from the minds of the youth and teach them to love work.

They should deem it honourable to engage in agriculture and work to make their farm villages nicer and more beautiful. This is the true love of their native place and of their country. Party and Democratic

Youth League organizations should pay special attention to educating the youth in this direction.

If more middle school graduates are settled in the countryside, they will play a central role in improving farming techniques at cooperatives. The more educated youths there are in cooperatives, the more quickly the technical and cultural levels of our countryside will rise and the more pleasant and animated the farm villages will become.

Now, a few words about the problem of fertilizers. The application of fertilizers in large quantities and, in particular, improving the methods of their application have decisive significance in increasing per-hectare yield.

The peasants are asking for more chemical fertilizers. The state concentrates all its efforts on the production of chemical fertilizers in order to meet their demands and raise the grain production. Therefore, the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory is being restored at a much greater speed than we planned at first. We planned to produce more than 280,000 tons of chemical fertilizer this year. In order to give the peasants more help, the workers of the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory are determined not only to carry out this year's plan for fertilizer production but also to turn out 30,000 tons more ammonium sulphate than planned. I believe that the workers undoubtedly will put their resolution into practice. Our Party and Government are endeavouring to start production of nitric ammonium and potash fertilizers, in addition to ammonium sulphate. So, from now on greater quantities of chemical fertilizers will be supplied to the countryside and their output will be increased steadily.

While a large amount of chemical fertilizers will be produced, the Ministry of Agriculture should improve its distribution. We should do away with the tendency to distribute them equally to places where more fertilizers are needed to bring about the desired effect and places where less fertilizers are required.

Meanwhile, the peasants should not cling to chemical fertilizers only. They should make plenty of compost. They should use grass manure in large quantities, and strive to produce muck in particular. If

all farmhouses in each cooperative breed animals, we would be able to develop animal husbandry and at the same time obtain manure in an easy way.

In addition, in our country peat can be effectively used as manure. We should explore its deposits which are abundant in many parts of our country. At present our peasants underestimate its value as manure and are reluctant to put it to good use. If they decompose peat properly and make the best of it, it will be an excellent form of manure. Therefore, cooperatives should actively tap local sources of peat on their own initiative and use it as fertilizer. At the same time, the state should mine the areas endowed with large peat deposits.

3. ON STRENGTHENING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES

One of the greatest successes scored in the field of agriculture after the war is that agricultural cooperativization is being carried on quickly. By the end of November last year 79.3 per cent of the total peasant families and 76.4 per cent of the entire arable land in the northern half of Korea were embraced in cooperatives. In South Phyongan Province more than 85 per cent of the entire peasant families joined them.

This is a tremendous event that has taken place in our rural economy. It means that our countryside has definitely embarked upon a new road, the road to socialism.

By leading most of the peasantry along the road to cooperativization we have provided important conditions for rapidly developing the productive forces of agriculture and raising their living standard substantially.

It is not long since our cooperatives were established and they are all young. They were organized in the grimmest postwar days when the

severe war damage were being repaired. Our peasants had no experience in organizing or running cooperatives. It is in such difficult circumstances that our agricultural cooperatives have been developed to their present-day level.

The setup of our rural economy is already changing conspicuously. Last year the peasants in this province earned a large income they had never dreamt of before. Prior to cooperativization poor peasants accounted for about 35 per cent of the farming population in this province. But, they are less than 5 per cent now .

All this definitely proves that the cooperative sector of the economy is advantageous.

Nevertheless, our cooperatives still have a long way to go to give all possible advantages. They are still unable to do so. They should strive to show their excellence more fully.

Our task is to further strengthen the cooperatives. Only then can we increase our income and make the peasants' life affluent. Moreover, only when the newly formed cooperatives run their business properly, can we introduce quickly all the peasants into the cooperative sector of the economy.

What, then, should we do to further strengthen the cooperatives?

First, we should select cooperative management cadres meticulously, give them a permanent job and educate them patiently. Experience shows that the success of the cooperative depends largely on the chairman of the management board.

If he is to do a good job, he should, in the first place, be well aware of the farming situation of his district. He should have a good grasp of the actual conditions of the cooperative members and he should also win their confidence. So, it is advisable to elect the chairman from amongst the native peasants. He should be a man who is zealous and popular among the masses.

The agricultural cooperative management cadres should participate in the day-to-day life of their members. In order to become a harmonious link with the cooperative members, they should live and work with them.

Agriculture has more local peculiarities than any other branches of the national economy. One of its major features is that every farm village and every ravine has different conditions. That is why we believe that a suitable person for a cooperative management cadre is a native peasant who is popular and enthusiastic about work, and who has a wealth of experience in farming.

The cooperative managerial workers must be elected along democratic lines at a general meeting of cooperative members. Except under extraordinary and unavoidable circumstances, management cadres should not be appointed or sent over by superior authorities.

In order to enhance their leadership ability they should be given permanent jobs instead of being transferred at random. More often than not county Party or people's committees transfer them just because they are incompetent. There is even one case where the chairman of a management board was dismissed on the grounds that he lacked ability, although he was formerly a poor peasant, an activist at the time of the agrarian reform, a model peasant prior to the formation of cooperatives and an accomplished pioneer in establishing these organizations, too. That is very wrong.

If he is an incompetent person, how could he have carried out revolutionary work such as agrarian reform and cooperativization? Who has so much experience in running cooperatives in our country? Since cooperatives have not been in operation for a long time, the officials' professional ability may be a bit insufficient. But it will gradually improve as the days go by. Even if they are not competent enough, we should not transfer them to other posts indiscriminately, but educate and help them perseveringly. The frequent transfer of cooperative managerial workers greatly hinders the improvement of their leadership ability.

Secondly, cooperatives should intensify the class education of their members.

Unless the ideological consciousness of the peasants is remoulded, we cannot develop farming villages completely along socialist lines. The higher the ideological awareness of cooperative members is, the

better things go, the more cooperatives are consolidated, and the more affluent their members themselves become. But we still have many drawbacks in this regard.

First of all, we should encourage cooperative members to have a high sense of honour of being the pioneers in building socialism in the countryside. They should be proud of the fact that they have freed themselves from the shackles of old customs and embarked upon a new road. When this sense of honour increases, they will realize more clearly that they could no longer live as they used to do before. They will work harder to seek new methods of farming and strive to adopt new techniques and set an example to private peasants. Also, they will be more attached to their cooperatives and try hard to take care of cooperative property and increase their assets. Therefore, it is essential to convince cooperative members to have a high sense of honour as socialist working people.

Furthermore, cooperative members should be taught to hate the landlord class and their heartless exploitation. Our peasants freed themselves only recently from the brutal exploitation by landlords, but they are already forgetting their bitter experience. Worse still, the young generation do not know what the landlords were like and how they used to fleece the peasants.

And yet, middle and primary schools do not properly explain to their pupils how the landlords used to exploit the peasants and what a miserable life the peasants led in the past. Even textbooks make only a brief reference of it. This, I think, must be rectified.

Injecting the peasants with hatred for the exploiting classes would be an important step to convince them to work more devotedly to shape out a new way of life. Furthermore, in the southern half of our country the landlord class still remains, along with quite a few landlords who fled from north. In this situation, learning why the landlord class should be hated would further inspire the peasants and their children to dedicate themselves to the cause of national reunification.

Thirdly, we should eliminate various shortcomings in organizing

cooperatives and directing the cooperativization movement.

Generally speaking, our cooperativization movement is going on in the right direction. But there are some deviations from Party line.

I must first point out that there is a tendency to make cooperatives too large, which does not suit our present conditions. Our cooperative management cadres are still inadequately qualified. They have no experience in running cooperatives. So, if cooperatives are too big, they would not be managed properly.

Moreover, our cooperatives are not equipped with modern techniques. They are very poorly mechanized, and they have no modern means of transport as well. If they are furnished with modern techniques and their farming work is highly mechanized and they have modern transport means, then large cooperatives would be more appropriate as they would ensure a higher efficiency rate in production. But we mainly use primitive implements, and manual labour is predominant. Under these circumstances, a large organization would be rather unsuitable. Moreover, were cooperatives which do not have motor cars and telephones to be enlarged the management cadres would find it impossible to inspect all the workteams even if they walk all day long. Various complicated problems in organizing manpower might also arise. All workteams would be scattered over wide areas, and it would be impossible to move labour forces speedily, in case of need.

Therefore, under the present circumstances large cooperatives would not function properly. We should determine their size in conformity with the competence of the cadres and the technical means at their disposal.

Experience proves the unfeasibility of large cooperatives. Even under the same conditions, most of the peasants in the cooperatives, which are not too large but suitable and trim, are well-off and earn a bigger income.

In our situation, I think it is best to organize cooperatives embracing from 40 to 100 families for a year or two.

But it is not necessary to subdivide those already organized on a large scale. These large cooperatives should be given an active help,

and the management cadres and members should strive to manage them properly.

In the present situation, large-sized cooperatives have more pronounced disadvantages, so amalgamations would be even worse.

Our cooperatives have different economic foundations, and they are at various levels of development. Some of them earn a large income, but others do not. Under these circumstances, a merger would considerably reduce the income of the peasants who formerly used to earn more. On the other hand, those members who used to have a lower income would be inclined to depend on others. This is quite wrong. A certain cooperative in South Hamgyong Province went as far as to cut down its number of pigs by 90 per cent upon hearing that cooperatives were going to be merged.

Some comrades insist that the cooperative of their village should merge with another in the neighbouring village so as to give support to it, because the former is well-off, whereas the latter is poor. Their idea of helping poor people is praiseworthy. But it is wrong to help in such a manner.

Every cooperative member should be well-off. This is our goal. But we should not make them all better off merely by merging the advanced cooperatives with those lagging behind so that profits would be shared equally. On the contrary, the level of the latter should be raised to that of the former. This alone would enable all cooperatives to become efficient and develop more rapidly.

The amalgamation project should be undertaken at least one or two years later.

Next, I would like to point out that there is a tendency to choose only the highest form in organizing new cooperatives. In South Hwanghae Province they were inclined to organize the third form only, claiming that the high form is better, without taking into consideration the peasants' political awareness and their economic conditions. You in South Phyongan Province should be careful in the future, although you have not yet showed that you are so inclined.

We should not impose the third form from the outset upon the

peasants who have been comparatively well-off, working on large tracts of land with few hands. This might be taken for an infringement upon the middle peasants.

When cooperatives are newly organized, suitable forms should be chosen in strict accordance with the principle of free choice, taking into full account the peasants' political preparedness and economic conditions. A hasty decision in organizing cooperatives in violation of the principle of free choice might cause serious damage to the cooperativization movement.

The principle of free choice should be strictly observed also in drawing the unaffiliated private peasants into the cooperatives that are already formed. We should continue to impress upon them the advantages of cooperatives. But we should not ill-treat them or try to force them to join the cooperatives.

After the peasants join the cooperatives, their living standard should not be lower than before. Therefore, if we are to draw in the peasants still remaining outside the cooperatives we should strengthen them. When cooperatives are strengthened and their members' living standard is better than that of the individual peasants, the latter will join the cooperatives of their own accord. Except those who are scattered over mountainous regions, most of the peasants who do not form part of a cooperative are comparatively well-off. It is, therefore, all the more important to strengthen cooperatives and demonstrate their advantages.

The fourth thing I want to explain is how we should increase the income of cooperatives by developing livestock farming and by growing more industrial crops besides organizing various secondary activities.

We should give priority to grain production and concentrate our efforts on it. But grain alone cannot increase the income of cooperatives quickly. We should develop animal husbandry, grow industrial crops, produce vegetables and fruit and raise silkworms and bees.

If the economy is run in such a diversified manner, it will raise the income of cooperatives significantly. If we organize manpower

scrupulously and utilize reserves effectively, we will be able to keep increasing the grain output, the foundation of agricultural production, while at the same time developing the cooperative economy in various directions. Besides, in most cases, the development of a secondary line of business would provide favourable conditions also for developing the production of grain.

Let us discuss livestock farming first. What is essential in the development of livestock farming at present is that cooperatives persuade every farmhouse to breed animals. If each peasant family breed cattle, pigs, sheep, chickens, ducks and the like, not only the peasants would be able to raise their side income, but also the national output of meat would increase considerably.

Then, can we make every peasant family breed animals? Certainly. Practical experience proves this.

When it was formed in 1954 the Paegun Agricultural Cooperative in Onjong-ri of Songchon County had six cows, and 66 out of 116 peasant families had no domestic animals. However, in 1956 this cooperative reared 50 cows and 81 sheep under joint ownership and earned 563,000 *won* in cash through the sale of livestock products. Besides, the animals owned by individual peasants increased to 7 cows and 137 pigs, with the result that there is no farmhouse that does not have domestic animals. This cooperative achieved this success as piglets were propagated by individual families and also, as a joint enterprise, it supplied them to its members.

Other cooperatives should follow suit. In particular, the cooperatives in mountainous regions should develop their range of activities to include crop-farming and stockbreeding. In these regions, it is utterly impossible to increase income and improve the members' livelihood through the production of grain alone.

If we are to develop livestock farming, it is necessary to resolve the fodder problem. Therefore, it is important to expand the base of fodder production. We should make good use of fallow lands by growing pastures on a big scale. We had better use as pasture the land which is unfit for crop cultivation, rather than give it up. We can grow crops like

maize there. Even if the crop fails to grow well, it would be highly suitable as fodder.

There are many fodder sources which we can tap. For example, there is a lot of acacia, arrowroots, *Vicia amoena*, *Glycine soja*, etc. This is all good fodder. If we cultivate them for this purpose, we would obtain more fodder.

What is most important in resolving the fodder problem is develop silage system. Last year, we tried to produce silage for the first time. Our first experience proved that it was very worthwhile. I visited a cooperative, where I found that a lot of silage is produced to feed domestic animals day and night. They are not fed with any beans but still grow fatter and fatter. The peasants said that everything works out well when they follow the guidelines the Party gives them. Very few cooperatives failed to register favourable results in stock farming after producing silage; the others were all successful. We should not only continue to use this effective method but encourage it to expand as well.

In the development of stock farming it is necessary to select domestic animals suited to different local conditions and improve the breeds. In South Phyongan Province, for example, you had better raise herbivorous animals such as cattle, sheep and goats, to say nothing of pigs. A fine woolen breed or semi-fine woolen breed should be developed as far as sheep are concerned. Research should also be undertaken to turn the Korean cow into a milk-producing animal. If such research proves successful, the Korean cow would become a domestic animal producing both meat and milk.

Without preparations, cooperatives initially would find it difficult to embark on livestock farming on a collective basis. But it would not be so difficult if two or three animals are bred at each farmhouse. To rear animals on a collective basis, we will need large sheds and more hands; moreover, it would be very difficult to take good care of them. We would have to solve the fodder problem, too. But if every peasant household were to breed a small number of animals, neither large sheds nor additional manpower would be needed. It would also be easy

to breed the animals. As for fodder, considerable quantities would be obtained from farmhouses.

Now, let me refer to the production of industrial crops and vegetables. Our country is in great need of fibre material. Our light industry obtains an extremely small quantity of cotton from agriculture. In the future, too, it will also be difficult for us to obtain sufficient fibre material. Therefore, we will have to carry out a research to find a way in which we would obtain chemical fibres in the future.

However, we should increase the production of industrial crops in every possible way so as to reduce the importation of fibre material and help the industrial sector. In South Phyongan Province, for example, you can grow cotton, tobacco, hemp, peanuts, sunflowers, castor beans and so on. Cooperatives should grow these industrial crops in large quantities and thus help the industrial sector and increase their own side profits as well.

Every peasant family can plant a lot of sunflowers, castor beans and the like on the perimeter of fields or around the house without reducing the area of the land reserved for grain production. This work would be effective if it is done collectively by members of the Women's Union and Democratic Youth League as well as Children's Union members.

As for cotton, tobacco, flax, hemp and the like, separate tracts of land should be selected on the principle of the right crop in the right place. In particular, cotton should be planted in fertile land where it grows well.

In order to expand the area reserved for industrial crops the state should correctly determine their purchasing prices. Prices should be fixed after taking into consideration both the profit which should be allocated for the state and the best interests of the peasants. At the same time, the prices should be determined in such a way as to create an incentive for the cultivation of industrial crops. In addition, the state should supply fertilizers and seeds and provide other material conditions so as to encourage their cultivation.

Plenty of vegetables should be grown to meet the demands of cooperative members and the workers as well. In particular,

cooperatives operating on the outskirts of towns or around factories should cultivate a large amount of vegetables to be supplied to towns and workers' districts. This will help to raise the peasants' income and be also helpful to workers. The cooperatives in the vicinity of towns would do well to set up shops in industrial districts to sell vegetables and other foodstuffs directly to workers or supply them on a contract basis to factories, or the state or consumers' cooperative shops there. This would be in the interest of both workers and peasants and the supply of goods would even be smoother because no middlemen would be necessary.

Orchards should also be expanded. The growing of fruits constitutes a good source of income for cooperatives. South Phyongan Province has many hills where to set up orchards on a large scale. In this province, apples, grapes, chestnuts and the like grow very well. Korean apples taste so delicious that they are renowned the world over and the apples of your province are famous in Korea. We should produce tasty apples in large quantities for domestic consumption and export, too.

If orchards are to be enlarged, cooperatives should be supplied with fruit saplings in a big way. The state will give an active help in this work. At the same time, cooperatives should endeavour to produce their saplings, too.

A lot of mulberries should be planted to help develop sericulture. Bees should also be raised.

All cooperatives should tap in every way all resources which can help them to increase their income, taking their specific conditions into due consideration.

Comrades,

I have discussed some important problems related to the development of agriculture.

In the debate many of you, comrades, said confidently that you could reach or exceed the agricultural production targets for 1957. But you must not be overconfident and rest on your laurels.

Our agriculture is still at a low level. We still need to produce

additional, large quantities of cereals as well as raw materials for industry. You must not forget this even for one moment. Therefore, you should strive to produce more, even if it is one more grain of rice and one more gramme of cotton.

I am sure that you will realize your determined plans with credit.

Since cooperatives have grown in strength and the peasants' enthusiasm has increased, it is essential to improve the methods of work leading agricultural officials use. You should realize that you can no longer give guidance in agriculture by rule of thumb. Officials should give guidance by a new method to meet the new circumstances obtaining at rural villages.

Our immediate task is to make full preparations for this year's farming. We should not postpone this task but push ahead in a well-planned way from now on.

What is most important is that we should not only secure seeds in large quantities but obtain high-quality strains. We should select high-quality strains suited to the climatic features of each locality.

The winter production of compost should also be increased substantially. You say fertilizers are decisive in increasing crop yields. But you have been making very slow progress towards reaching the required level of production.

In addition, you should accelerate the completion of irrigation canal projects and repair irrigation facilities well. You should also prepare materials for cold beds and various farm implements and arrange the necessary education session to disseminate new techniques.

We have a lot of work to do. If you do not work the way you should, your resolution will be futile. You should concentrate every possible effort on all the required work from now on. The success of this year's agricultural production depends largely on this.

I hope you will devote all your efforts to the required preparations to achieve success in agriculture this year. I believe that you will carry out this task without fail.

ON FURTHER STRENGTHENING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES

**Speech Delivered at a Meeting of Activists
of Agricultural Cooperatives in Sukchon County,
South Phyongan Province**

January 28, 1957

I am very glad to be present at this meeting of activists of agricultural cooperatives in Sukchon County today.

All the agricultural cooperative members and Party and government officials in Sukchon County completed agricultural cooperativization earlier than in any other counties, and last year they achieved remarkable success in farm production and took an active part in the Phyongnam irrigation project to reshape the course of nature. On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I extend warm thanks to them all.

Upholding our Party policy for reorganizing agriculture along cooperative lines, the Party and government officials and all the peasants in Sukchon County carried out the socialist transformation of agriculture in a short period of time. This is a very great success.

An important task of this county today is to consolidate the already formed agricultural cooperatives politically and economically.

Although agricultural cooperativization has been completed in Sukchon County, you should not limit yourselves to just celebrating your victory, thinking that all problems have been solved. Just as an army unit which has taken control of a hilltop in a battle, has to

reinforce the position it has already occupied so as to be able to capture another hilltop, you must strengthen the already established agricultural cooperatives, politically and economically, in order to further develop agriculture.

Before anything else, you must strengthen the agricultural cooperatives further politically and organizationally.

To do so, you should strictly observe the principles of democracy in the management of the cooperative.

Observing democratic principles in managing the agricultural cooperative means operating it according to the wishes of all its members instead of those of a few people including the chairman. The attitude of the management staff in their work should be one of reliance on the masses. They should consult cooperative members in all matters. When something has gone wrong in their work, they should admit their mistake frankly before the members and rectify the relevant shortcoming. In other words, they should ensure an enthusiastic participation of all members in the work of the cooperative and discuss with members all problems related to the management of the cooperative. They should take stock of all affairs without delay, keeping good experience alive and criticizing mistakes correctly. All cooperative members should take an active part in the activities of their organization and exercise mass control over its management and the use of its property. This alone can prevent wastage and embezzlement, ensure success in the struggle against loafers and develop the cooperative on a sound basis.

Political and organizational consolidation of agricultural cooperatives requires strengthening class education among their members.

As I told the meeting of agricultural cooperative management personnel from South Phyongan Province, class education should be intensified amongst the members of agricultural cooperatives so that they would acquire a sense of pride about the fact that they are now socialist working people and so that they would not forget their miserable past when they were oppressed and exploited by landlords

and rich farmers. Only then would the cooperative farmers learn to love our Party, the people's democratic system and people's power, and start participating in the building of socialism as masters of their own country and fight uncompromisingly against the slightest manifestation of negative tendency detrimental to socialist construction.

Our youth who are now 16 or 17 years old have no experience of landlords' oppression and exploitation, and so they have only a vague idea about the landlords and the exploiting system. Even though in isolated cases, tendencies to exploit others through usuries have appeared among peasants who, as their life becomes more prosperous, have forgotten their bitter past when they were oppressed and maltreated by landlords. This makes it imperative to intensify the class education of the farming population.

Moreover, our country is not yet reunited, with the "government" of landlords and capitalists remaining as ever before in south Korea. The enemy is making a vicious attempt to re-establish such a "government" in the northern half of Korea, sending in spies, subversive elements and saboteurs continuously. Therefore, class education among the peasants should never be neglected.

By strengthening class education, we would make sure that all the cooperative farmers and the new generation do not forget the wretched plight of the peasants who were trodden over and humiliated by the landlords in the past.

Improving the work of Party and working people's organizations is important in strengthening the agricultural cooperatives politically and organizationally.

In the days of private farming the well-being of peasants depended on how well they themselves worked, and the heads of the households were responsible for this. But today when agricultural cooperatives have been formed, the Party organizations should take responsibility for the cooperative members' livelihood. Their well-being depends entirely on the activities of the Party organizations.

Improving the work of Party organizations in agricultural

cooperatives is a precondition for strengthening the latter's management boards, for smooth progress in their management work, and for raising the ideological level of their members. It is therefore essential to consolidate the Party organizations in agricultural cooperatives, intensify their role and see to it that Party members become models for the peasants of the cooperatives.

Along with the Party organizations, the working people's organizations should also improve their work.

What is important in consolidating agricultural cooperatives organizationally is to avoid organizing them on too large a scale.

At present, there is a tendency to make their size too large in the belief that this would strengthen them organizationally. This is wrong. In our present conditions, 40 to 100 households would make an appropriate size for the agricultural cooperative. Needless to say, in the future, when the levels of management and mechanization in agricultural cooperatives improve, their size should be enlarged. But as yet their management workers are poorly qualified, their mechanization level is low, and they are short of means of transport and communications. Such being the situation, too large a size will render such organizations inefficient.

At present, some of the agricultural cooperatives have a firm economic basis and that of others is weak. If they are amalgamated, the ones with a weak economic basis would be glad, but those which are economically in a better situation might be unhappy. Therefore, the county Party and people's committees should stop merging agricultural cooperatives for the time being, and help the economically weak organizations more actively to make them reach the level of the advanced ones, thus gradually paving the way for their merger in the future. What is important at present is to strengthen every agricultural cooperative organizationally.

Furthermore, agricultural cooperatives should be consolidated economically.

Economic consolidation is indispensable for increasing their political stability.

Above all, the technical reconstruction of agriculture is essential.

We can hardly say that we have completed the task of building socialism in the countryside merely by forming agricultural cooperatives. Socialist construction in the rural areas calls for the transformation not only of the economic forms but also of the way of thinking and of the techniques.

In building socialism, we aim to make it possible for the people to produce more while working without undue hardship, and enjoy a happy and plentiful life. This is impossible without replacing outdated techniques with new ones.

An important thing in the technical reconstruction of agriculture is to briskly undertake irrigation works and enlarge the irrigated areas.

We have already completed the Phyongnam irrigation project through a movement of the entire people by investing large amounts of labour and funds. What is vital now is to increase the utilization of the Phyongnam irrigation facilities. In order to use water from the Phyongnam irrigation system more effectively, more channels and pumping stations should be constructed in Sukchon County. This should be supplemented by additional small- and medium-sized irrigation works. The irrigated areas should thus be expanded and poorly-irrigated rice fields should be turned into fully-irrigated land.

Another important factor in the technical reconstruction of agriculture is vigorous introduction of advanced farming techniques and methods.

Nowadays, agricultural cooperatives have been formed in the rural areas, the areas under irrigation have been expanded and maize, a high-yielding crop, is being cultivated on a wide scale. Nevertheless, little improvement has been made in the techniques and methods of farming. Old techniques and methods are still being used as ever. Agriculture cannot be developed unless these farming techniques and methods are improved.

Of course, the state will take steps in due course to manufacture modern farm machines on a large scale, but, for the time being, measures should be taken to increase the efficiency of existing farm

machines. You say the animal-drawn weeder makes work easier than when you used to do the weeding manually. That is good. If the weeder were to be power-driven in the future instead of animal-drawn, you would be able to do your work more efficiently. You should gradually improve other farm implements and machines, including the sowing machines, as much as possible and manufacture more of them.

Cold-bed rice seedlings should be introduced widely. They would give higher yields than seedlings grown on water beds, dry beds or dry-and-water beds.

A scientific fertilizing system should be established. You should conduct the work of soil analysis in detail and apply chemical fertilizer in conformity with the quality of soil. Compost should also be applied in a planned way. This is the way to make land fertile and raise per-hectare yields. One of our proverbs says, "There is no bad land for a diligent farmer." The message is that even barren land could be made fertile if better care is taken to cultivate it.

In order to accelerate the technical reconstruction of agriculture we must train large numbers of agricultural technicians.

A shortage of agro-technicians at present is hampering agricultural cooperatives and county-level establishments from widely popularizing advanced farming techniques and methods in the countryside.

The state plans to train large numbers of agro-technicians and send them to the countryside in the future. Independently, agricultural cooperatives should also endeavour vigorously to train them. They should run courses in agricultural techniques to train many technical personnel. They should also send model cooperative members to short training courses to learn about technology so that later they would be able to pass on what they have learned to other cooperative members. If one remains ignorant, one is good for nothing. County Party and people's committees should give active guidance and assistance in training agro-technicians and raising the cooperative members' level of technical knowledge.

If the technical reconstruction of agriculture is to be carried out

successfully, the peasants' conservatism should be eliminated.

Conservatism is found not only amongst old folks but amongst young people as well. It is therefore necessary to wage an energetic struggle to abolish conservative tendencies amongst all cooperative members.

There are various ways in which to struggle against conservatism. One way is to educate the peasants into becoming well-aware of the harmfulness of conservatism; another way is to teach them by demonstrating how advanced things work. The second way is better than the first.

The economic consolidation of agricultural cooperatives should run parallel with the diversification of agricultural production.

Since the arable area in our country is limited, developing the production of grain alone is not enough to strengthen the economic basis of agricultural cooperatives or to make their members' life prosperous. So, while the emphasis should remain on grain production, we should develop stock farming and fruit growing, increase the production of industrial crops, and organize various kinds of secondary activities on an extensive scale.

Developing animal husbandry is important.

This will make it possible to increase the income of agricultural cooperatives, supply the people with more meat, eggs and milk and also provide raw materials to light industry. According to the Minister of Light Industry, if one million peasant households raise just two sheep each, they would produce wool to weave high-quality fabrics for millions of suits. How wonderful!

Agricultural cooperatives, particularly those in mountainous regions, should breed domestic animals on a large scale. While the cooperatives develop animal husbandry on a collective basis, every peasant household should rear a large number of animals such as pigs, rabbits, chickens, ducks and sheep.

Pomiculture should be developed extensively.

Since Sukchon County has many hillocks and as the land has a layer of phosphorite beneath the surface, the conditions for developing

pomiculture are favourable. Agricultural cooperatives in this county should make good use of the favourable natural conditions to expand the orchards and plant large numbers of fruit trees such as apple trees, pear trees, vines, plum trees, apricot trees and peach trees. You must remember that developing fruit growing would greatly help to consolidate the economic foundations of agricultural cooperatives and to improve the people's living conditions. Orchards should be expanded in accordance with a long-term programme.

You should expand the mulberry-growing areas so as to be able to raise silkworms on a large scale, and if possible, you should breed tussahs, too. In this manner, the people would be dressed in silks.

Industrial crops such as cotton, castor bean, sunflowers, sesame and tobacco should also be produced in great quantities. A model farmer in Okto-ri, Ryonggang County, South Phyongan Province, has been very successful in increasing cotton yield by applying the humus-growing method. This advanced method should be diffused widely in cotton cultivation. This year Sukchon County should exceed its target for cotton-sowing.

Agricultural cooperatives should widely undertake secondary activities. On plains, it is possible to build fish ponds and breed fish, and in coastal areas seafoods such as fish and shellfish can be caught in quantities. Needless to say, secondary activities should not interfere with crop farming.

They say that in Ryongchon County, North Phyongan Province, fish are bred widely in rice paddies. That is very good. When fish are grown in rice fields, I have been told, the per-hectare yields of rice increase because the fish facilitate the growth of rice plants by muddling the water and eliminate weeds and harmful insects by eating grass seeds and worms. According to foreign sources of information, too, the rice fields where fish were bred, yielded 500 kilogrammes more of rice per hectare than other rice fields. We should also actively breed fish in rice paddies.

But let us move on to other matters. Farm villages should be constructed in a modern way.

Nowadays the standard of living of our peasants is much higher than it was immediately after the ceasefire. We should construct our villages in a cultured way to meet the requirements of the developing realities. But some agricultural cooperatives do not bother about building the villages in a modern way. They leave things undone even though they have the potential to do them. They do not keep houses and wells clean, and they build pigsties in a haphazard manner. One could not do much to improve the situation in the past when life was hard, but in the present conditions, when agricultural cooperatives have been formed and the peasants are becoming better off, it is unacceptable to live in an uncultured way like this.

Of course, you should not try to rebuild all rural houses and roof them with tiles at once on the pretext of building the farm villages in a cultured way. You must first set about keeping your present houses in a cultured and sanitary way and construct the villages attractively. You need to thatch your houses anew, mend their broken walls, cover the wells adequately, and build pigsties properly. You should put the village roads in good shape, plant the roadsides with trees and cultivate a flower bed in the yard of every house. And when you build a new house, you must build it neatly at a site which is suitable for future village.

Chairmen of agricultural cooperatives should scrupulously organize the work of constructing the villages in a cultured way. They should do the work in a responsible manner and give the lead to cooperative members.

Agricultural cooperatives must do everything possible to reach their targets for increased farm production for this year.

These targets which you yourselves have set in accordance with the message of the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee are quite feasible. There is still great potential for increasing agricultural production. If agricultural cooperatives utilize their work force efficiently, clear and enlarge their arable land, actively introduce modern farm machines and farming methods, secure good seeds and conduct seed propagating skilfully, they would be able

to increase crop yields without difficulty.

If only seed propagating and seed collection are done properly, grain production could be increased substantially. At present the per-hectare yield of maize is low, and the reason lies partly in poor methods of cultivation, but this is due mainly to inferior seeds.

After many years of experiments, the Chuphyong Agricultural Cooperative in Unsan County, South Phyongan Province, has sown good seeds suitable to our country's climate and soil, with the result that an average 4.7 tons of maize is harvested per hectare from 77 hectares of fields. Therefore, all agricultural cooperatives should set up a seed nursery and secure a large quantity of high-quality seeds.

The introduction of cold-bed rice seedlings is an important way to increase grain production. This method makes it possible to grow strong seedlings, to start bedding out young rice plants on May 5 or so, that is, 30-40 days earlier than when transplanting water-grown seedlings, and to lengthen the time of growth for rice plants. Therefore, in comparison with dry-bed or water-bed seedlings, cold-bed rice seedlings increase per-hectare rice yield by one ton and more. If cold-bed rice seedlings are used in just 20 per cent of its rice fields, Sukchon County would be able to harvest over 2,800 tons more of rice.

Because cold-bed seedlings can be transplanted earlier than dry-bed or water-bed seedlings, their partial introduction will ease the strain on manpower in the rice transplanting season.

Repeated weeding is also an important way to increase grain production. According to agricultural scientists, we can increase yields by more than five per cent by weeding just once more. Therefore, we should discard the backward method of weeding by hand, and weed three or four times by widely using efficient animal-drawn weeders.

I have heard that in the Ryongnam Agricultural Cooperative, Sangphal-ri, Mundok County, South Phyongan Province, they ploughed the borders of rice plots which lie beyond the reach of tractors twice by using oxen and thus they increased their rice harvests. This is also an important way to augment grain output.

In South Hwanghae Province they are seeking to increase crop

yields by planting the ridges between rice fields with soy beans.

Besides, there is a great potential for increasing agricultural production. Agricultural cooperatives should not be complacent because of the success achieved so far, but they should seek out more ways to boost farm production and concentrate all efforts on reaching their targets for increased farm production this year.

For the time being, agricultural cooperatives should make thorough preparations for this year's farming.

They say that some agricultural cooperatives have not yet formulated this year's farming plans. That is very wrong. They should work out farming plans for this year quickly and from now concentrate all their forces on making arrangements for farming such as preparing seeds, fertilizer and farm implements, repairing carts, and so on.

I hope that you will make vigorous efforts to consolidate and develop your agricultural cooperatives.

ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF COMMODITY DISTRIBUTION

**Speech Delivered at a National Conference
of Trade Activists**

February 14, 1957

Comrades,

On behalf of the Party and the Government I would like to give my regards, through this conference, to all the workers of the state and cooperative trade organizations in our country.

Today when the national economy of our country is entering a new phase of implementing the First Five-Year Plan, our trade sector is confronted with an enormous task.

Trade is an important means to link production with consumption and to strengthen the economic ties between town and country. Without developing trade, therefore, it is impossible to develop further industry and agriculture, strengthen the worker-peasant alliance and improve the people's living standard.

After the war, our country's trade has been developed under very difficult circumstances. Immediately after the armistice, our sources of merchandise were very limited and nearly all the trade networks in town and country were disrupted. However, following the realization of the postwar Three-Year Plan, we have achieved great success in the supply of goods to meet the needs of the people. Thanks to the rapid restoration and development of industrial and agricultural production

and a marked improvement in trade, we have become able to supply the working people with much more consumer goods than in prewar days.

On many occasions, the Party and the Government lowered prices and raised the wages of the workers and office employees considerably to guarantee a higher standard of living for the working people. And a new, fixed tax-in-kind system has been introduced and the state purchasing prices of agricultural produce have been raised markedly. As a result, as from the end of 1956, the net wages of the workers and office employees surpassed the prewar level and the incomes of the peasants, too, showed a rapid increase.

This success which has been accomplished in only three years after the armistice can in no way be regarded as small. This is the result of our Party's sound policy for improving our people's standard of living. This success in improving the people's standard of living is enough to dissuade anybody from questioning the soundness of our Party's economic policy.

Can it then be said that the people now have a prosperous life? Of course, not. Our people still live under difficult conditions. In the three years of war, not only was our national economy devastated, but our people's standard of living fell at an unprecedented rate. The working people lost almost all their furniture and household goods, clothes and other personal effects, to say nothing of their homes. Due to the war our people lost all their economic base achieved in the years following liberation. Though we are supplying the working people with much more goods than in prewar days and their incomes have risen higher, the people's life is still hard and has not improved noticeably as compared with prewar days, because the war damage was too serious. We should be clearly aware of this situation in the people's standard of living. We should continue to strive for a better life for the people.

Today the people's rapidly growing purchasing power demands an increased production of necessities of life on the one hand and, on the other, the improvement and development of the supply of goods.

There is no doubt that if we fail to meet this urgent requirement in

our country, we will not be able to consolidate what we have already accomplished in the struggle to improve the people's standard of living, and it will also prove a great hindrance to its future improvement. The December Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Party endorsed the 1957 plan on the basis of a correct calculation of this state of affairs. The total retail turnover of the state and cooperative trade organizations for 1957 is set at 73,000 million *won*. This is an ambitious target, 23.7 per cent higher than the previous year. We should not only reach, but exceed, this plan without fail.

Can we provide enough goods to carry out this plan? Of course, we can. As you also well know, all the working people in the fields of industry, agriculture and transport of our country, upholding the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Party, are now taking part in a broad patriotic emulation campaign to increase production and to practise economy, actively exploring all potential in production. The unusually high enthusiasm of the working people on the job shows that it is already quite possible to assure the necessary sources of merchandise adequately this year. Furthermore, we even have the prospect of building up a reserve of considerable amounts of commodities. If only we utilize the enthusiasm of the working people properly, there would be no danger of failing to absorb the purchasing power of the population because of a shortage of goods.

The growing needs of the population, however, cannot be satisfied by an increased production of goods alone. While more goods are produced, the supply of commodities must be improved and developed without fail.

At present, our country's trade sector is failing to keep abreast of the growth in production and the requirements of the people's life. Our trade has failed to adapt itself to the new situation, and has not yet emerged from the old grooves.

Various shortcomings in trade should be remedied and the work of commodity distribution should be improved and strengthened decisively. The shortcomings in trade and the task we must tackle in

the future, were specifically identified during the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee and at a meeting of its Presidium held some time ago.

I would like to comment once again only on a few problems which require special emphasis in strengthening the distribution of domestic commodities.

In the first place, trade in the towns and workers' districts should be strengthened and, in particular, the supply of foodstuffs should be further improved. In the postwar years, great changes have taken place in our towns and workers' districts. Many factories and ore and coal mines have been rehabilitated and built, while tremendous construction work in urban areas has been undertaken. As a result, the urban population has increased and new workers' districts and residential quarters have come into being.

Our trade sector, however, has not been reorganized promptly and adequately to meet these changes. A considerable proportion of the trade network is inadequately organized and is not adjacent to the consumer districts. The allotment and supply of goods according to local needs have not been properly taken care of either.

Many trade institutions, in particular, have failed to make a special emphasis on the work of supplying the workers' districts; they have grossly neglected this work. To make their work easier, trade institutions supply the workers' districts with less goods than allotted by the state, and provide excessive amounts to small- and medium-sized towns or to markets which are easily accessible. This shows that our trade workers give little attention to the improvement of the workers' standard of living. A large number of trade workers are oblivious to their class position. Such workers make little effort to seriously study and thoroughly implement our Party's trade policy.

In the past, there were some officials in the Ministry of Commerce who did not carry out the Party's policy faithfully. This resulted in a very inadequate supply of goods for the workers. The supply of goods to major industrial areas including those around ore and coal mines lags far behind goods supply to small- and medium-sized towns.

Supply of foodstuffs to the towns and workers' districts is exceedingly inadequate. Trade establishments in many workers' districts rely entirely on the manufactured goods allotted by the state, and supply them quite insufficiently at that. Since trade agencies in the workers' districts have given almost no attention to the supply of foodstuffs, they fail to absorb even half the workers' wages.

Under the present living conditions of our workers and office employees, the demands for foodstuffs account for more than half of the total consumer goods. Of course, food grain, soy sauce, bean paste, etc., are supplied by the state. But this alone is not enough. They need vegetables and different kinds of other secondary foodstuffs and seasonings. Our trade agencies do not supply such things, thus causing much inconvenience to the workers.

I have visited large workers' districts such as Kangson, Nampho and Songnim. Kangson, for instance, has but one store attached to the factory though it has a very large working population. This factory store deals only in manufactured goods and not in foodstuffs.

Stores in many workers' districts are not authorized to purchase foodstuffs for themselves either. Such being the case, the supply of foodstuffs through the channels of state and cooperative trade organizations in the workers' districts is virtually blocked. The workers, therefore, have no choice but to buy foodstuffs from individual tradesmen. Even so, there are so few of these tradesmen that food items needed by the workers are definitely in short supply, and in places like Kangson their price is much higher than in Pyongyang.

If the supply of foodstuffs remains inadequate, the workers' standard of living will not improve, no matter how high we raise their wages. An underdeveloped state of supply of foodstuffs will cause serious shortages in towns and workers' districts and, as a result, will bring about a rise in their prices. This will undoubtedly help speculators and profiteers in their operations and lead to a reduction in the net wages of workers and office employees.

Trade institutions should continuously increase the supply of manufactured goods to the towns and workers' districts and, at the

same time, drastically improve the supply of foodstuffs. In this manner, they should ensure that the sharp increase in the wages of workers and office employees proves effective.

Not only the state trade but also the consumers' cooperative stores should get involved in supplying food items to the towns and workers' districts, where the state agricultural and livestock farms and agricultural cooperatives should also market their produce directly. The rural consumers' cooperatives should further expand their network of farm produce sale outlets to supply foodstuffs to the towns and workers' districts; they should conduct not only retail but also wholesale trade and should also actively seek sales on consignment for the peasants. It would also be a good idea for the state agricultural and livestock farms and agricultural cooperatives to sell their own products—vegetables, potatoes, fruit, meat, chicken, duck and other farm produce—directly in the towns and workers' districts.

It is also necessary to organize production through the utilization of various materials available and the work of processing and selling, by forming, for instance, production-and-marketing cooperatives utilizing unemployed members of workers' families. These cooperatives may buy foodstuffs from the peasants and supply them, or may themselves produce various secondary food products for sale.

Furthermore, the public catering service should be expanded and popular snack bars and beverage stands should also be set up in the workers' districts.

If we use varied methods like these, we would be able to supply the towns and workers' districts with a considerably greater amount of foodstuffs, cut prices, and meet workers' and office employees' demands for foodstuffs more satisfactorily.

In the workers' districts, not only the supply of foodstuffs is neglected, but also the supply of the manufactured goods allotted by the state is not properly assured. There are even cases in which a large amount of precious manufactured goods allotted by the state for the workers illegally fall into the hands of profiteers. Such being the case, the workers are unable to get certain foodstuffs because the state does

not supply them, while manufactured goods which the state does supply fall into the hands of private tradesmen. So they are not supplied with enough of either one or the other. Such practices should be completely eliminated.

In the future, we should extend further the network of stores and restaurants in the workers' districts and concentrate on supplying them with mass consumer goods so that the workers would be able to buy everything they want with the money they earn.

In the second place, the purchasing of farm produce should be strengthened to augment the supply of foodstuffs to the towns and workers' districts.

In our country, a large part of the state-supplied articles are industrial goods, and a sizable proportion of the food items are not included in the state plan. Under these conditions, if we do not buy foodstuffs and other farm produce extensively through active purchasing, we would not be in a position to supply sufficient foodstuffs to the towns. Despite this fact, many trade agencies depend exclusively on state-supplied goods and do not use their initiative to tap the rich sources of merchandise in the countryside.

In particular, with the cooperativization of an overwhelming part of agriculture, favourable conditions have been created for a better planned purchasing and exchange of foodstuffs. Unlike the days when individual farming prevailed in the countryside, we can now include vegetables, potatoes, meat, chicken, duck, etc., in the farming plans of the agricultural cooperatives, and thus organize their production according to a plan. In this way, the purchasing and exchange of foodstuffs can also be planned.

Various unnecessary restrictions on purchasing as to the place, price, variety, etc., are a great hindrance to the tapping of the extensive sources of goods in the countryside. There are many kinds of restrictions: purchasing must be undertaken only by the Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration and consumers' cooperatives; purchasing must be only undertaken at fixed cheap prices; purchases must be conducted only in designated places and nowhere else; and so

on. Even in these cases, are the agencies which are authorized to make purchases handling the job well? No, they are not. Thus, while they themselves do not undertake purchasing effectively, they also prevent others from making purchases. In the end, various kinds of controls such as these do nothing but restrict the purchasing activities, making it impossible to tap the huge sources of farm produce and lessening the peasants' interest in production.

We should see to it that products, with the exception of the items assigned for purchasing by the state and those designated for other planned purchasing, can be bought freely by state stores, public catering establishments and all other agencies which need them. With regard to independent purchasing, restrictions which limit the areas and variety of purchasing should be removed. As for prices, it should be permitted to make purchases primarily at market prices.

Some comrades may ask whether the prices would not rise because of the competition between the agencies that make purchases were all the institutions needing goods to purchase them freely. True, such a step may cause a temporary price rise for some items. But this is not something to frighten us at all.

Under conditions where a decisive victory has been won in agricultural cooperativization and the leading position of the state and cooperative trade organizations has been further consolidated in trade, there is nothing at all to fear even though there might be a temporary rise in prices. On the contrary, we can secure ample sources of goods by removing all restrictions on independent purchasing. Moreover, if purchasing is conducted energetically, the peasants' interest in production would rise and the quantity of produce would increase. This would stabilize purchasing prices in the end.

It would not do to try to fix purchasing prices through various restrictions. This is a method which is applied only under unavoidable circumstances. We should stabilize the prices by increasing the output of farm produce and sideline products and by further augmenting the sources of goods.

Various restrictions have so far limited the utilization of the

available sources of agricultural products. Not only that, but these restrictions to some extent have also provided excuses for trade institutions to neglect independent purchasing. But this passive attitude which up to the present has existed in purchasing should be eliminated, inasmuch as we will remove all restrictions in independent purchase in the future.

Trade institutions should not sit and wait for the peasants to bring in their surplus produce, but should actively take the initiative to tap such sources of supply. Various methods should be employed, such as bartering, purchasing on consignment, purchasing by precontract, and purchasing conducted through travelling agents.

Furthermore, trade institutions should not arbitrarily violate purchasing contracts after concluding them with agricultural and fishermen's cooperatives. Violation of purchasing contracts on the part of the trade institutions inflicts a great loss on the producers and dampens their interest in production. That is why there are even cases where some fishermen's cooperatives set low production targets in spite of a great shortage of fish in our country, fearing that the fish would not be purchased by the trade institutions.

Not only the lower trade organizations but, to a large extent, even the central bodies are to blame for breaches of purchasing contracts. In many cases, networks of stores at the lower level are compelled to cancel contracts because of fear about perishable goods since the central bodies do not provide them with means of transportation and storage facilities for the purchased goods.

We should do everything in our power to provide the trade networks with transportation means, and to build warehouses, cold storages, etc. Of course, we cannot set up many large ones simultaneously, but we should gradually solve all these problems, beginning with small ones that can be tackled easily.

In connection with the purchasing and exchange of farm produce, great attention should be given to the development of markets in the countryside. Rural markets should become collection and distribution centres for farm produce, centres for their purchasing and exchange. At

present, however, the rural markets are almost entirely neglected. They are not given any administration or guidance.

Though peasants bring in quite a lot of farm produce to the rural markets, they are not provided with the conditions to sell them directly to the consumers. The peasants cannot take home the goods they have not sold, nor do they have any place to store them, and so, in the end, they sell them haphazardly to individual speculators. This not only causes a great loss to the peasants, but also is disadvantageous to the workers and office employees, who get their supply of agricultural products through middlemen.

The Party and government bodies should provide the cooperatives, cooperative members and individual peasants with everything they need to bring in farm produce and various sideline products to the rural markets and sell them directly to the consumers. At the same time, the trade agencies should undertake extensive purchasing of the goods that the peasants bring in to the rural markets.

Only by tapping agricultural products extensively and conducting activities for their purchasing energetically in this way, would it be possible to expand the sources of marketable foodstuffs and guarantee an adequate supply for the towns and workers' districts.

In the third place, the work of commodity supply to the countryside should be improved.

While emphasizing the need to strengthen trade in the towns and workers' districts at present, our Party is also giving great attention to the work of improving the supply of goods to the countryside.

As you well know, thanks to the correct agricultural policy of our Party in the postwar years, a radical change has taken place in the countryside. The victory of the cooperativization movement in the countryside has developed agricultural production rapidly and markedly raised the incomes of the peasants. With the rapid growth of purchasing power in the rural districts, there is more demand for commodities.

Moreover, today when agricultural production has surpassed the prewar level, the food problem in our countryside has been mainly

solved, and many agricultural cooperatives and individual peasants have built up a good reserve of grain in addition to their own provisions for the year.

Therefore, the demands of the peasants for manufactured goods have increased sharply. Taking this into consideration, we should improve the supply of commodities to the countryside and, in particular, increase markedly the supply of manufactured goods.

The consumers' cooperative trade institutions should extend their trade networks closer to the collection points of the peasants and supply greater quantities of goods to the countryside. It would also be a good idea to make and sell different kinds of consumer items including work clothes and children's clothes on an extensive scale. Greater attention should be particularly given to the work of supplying commodities to the peasants in the remote mountain regions where natural and geographical conditions are unfavourable and transport is inconvenient. Barbershops, sewing shops, laundries, shoe-repair shops, etc., should be set up and operated in the rural districts and agricultural cooperatives where public service establishments are insufficient.

To improve the supply of manufactured goods to the countryside, the role of consumers' cooperatives should be further developed.

As a result of last year's Party-directed reorganization of the consumers' cooperatives, rural consumers' cooperatives were newly set up all over the country. This measure brought about considerable improvement in their work.

The work of the consumers' cooperatives, however, still has many shortcomings. The rural consumers' cooperatives should be run strictly in accordance with the democratic will of the masses of their members. Therefore, there should be a concentrated effort to supply goods required by the cooperative members and their interest in the work of the cooperatives should be encouraged.

In addition, great attention should be given to supplying farm machinery and building materials to the countryside for the development of agriculture.

Since the cooperativization of agriculture has been basically completed, the development of agricultural technology becomes a very important problem. This calls for a more adequate supply of farm machinery to the countryside. Since the war a substantial quantity of modern farm implements and machinery have been manufactured in our country, but they are not properly supplied to the countryside. What is worse, in many instances peasants are not even aware of what kinds of farm machinery are produced.

And with the improvement of their standard of living, the peasants want to build houses and undertake other construction work. This calls for a greater supply of building materials to the countryside.

To guarantee a good supply of farm machinery and building materials, it would be a good idea to make this work the responsibility of the Ministry of Domestic and Foreign Trade. This ministry should establish a distribution system for farm machinery and building materials extending from the ministry down to every county seat. The stores dealing in farm machinery and building materials should do everything in their power to step up the supply of farm machinery and building materials, by advertising modern farm machinery, accepting orders from the peasants and so on.

Now, I would like to say a few words about the improvement in the guidance of private trade. At present, the question of utilizing private trade reasonably is of considerable significance in tapping commodity sources at home and improving the people's standard of living.

The channels of commodity distribution in our country are still inadequate, and the state and cooperative trade organizations are failing to meet the people's demands satisfactorily. Under such conditions, private trade can perform an auxiliary role in the places which are insufficiently covered by the state and cooperative trade networks. Therefore, we should encourage individual traders to tap the local sources of commodities and supply them to the population. Furthermore, a definite quantity of goods should be allotted to the individual traders and they should be allowed to earn reasonable profits so as to make a living.

It is also wrong to tax individual traders too heavily. The taxes they pay can only be obtained through the exploitation of the working people. Accordingly, if we raise the taxes, the individual traders will certainly exploit the producers or the consumers that much.

It should, therefore, be made possible for individual traders to earn their living by carrying on their business activities within the framework of the state law, and their business activities should be made to serve the interests of the people.

At the same time, while we make use of the good aspects of private trade, we should restrict its negative aspects to the utmost. If we do not check the negative effect of private trade or if we weaken the leading role of the state and cooperative trade organizations, it would be easier for private trade to turn to speculation and profiteering. We should continue to tighten administrative restraints and controls over profiteering and speculation by individual traders and their violations of the laws of the land.

However, administrative measures alone are not enough to check the negative aspects of private trade effectively. It is important for the state and cooperative trade organizations to improve their work steadily, secure and supply more goods, give better service and develop their leading role. That is the way to stop individual traders from speculation and profiteering. This constitutes an important condition for promoting the socialist reorganization of private trade.

We have now established favourable conditions for the socialist transformation of private trade as the agricultural cooperativization movement has basically triumphed and the socialist transformation of handicrafts has been further accelerated. We should not leave the socialist reorganization of private trade to take its own course, but should strengthen its study and guidance. In accordance with the basic policy of our Party on the socialist transformation of private trade, we should acquaint the traders with the specific methods and bright prospects of socialist transformation. It is our fault that while telling them to make sales on consignment and to organize marketing

cooperatives, we do not indicate to them the concrete methods and forms of doing it.

The socialist reorganization of private trade and industry should be carried out after a full examination of the level of consciousness of individual traders and manufacturers and all of their economic conditions. Haste can bring about very dangerous consequences in this work just as it can in the reorganization of agriculture and handicrafts.

The next thing I would like to stress is that of settling the question of manpower and all other resultant conditions.

We are now faced with the task of solving the manpower shortage created by the rapid growth of trade. In restaurants, stores and distribution centres run by our state trade or consumers' cooperatives, it is still considered that business cannot be carried on without a state-paid work force. Individual traders, however, manage their businesses well without even receiving rationed rice from the state. It is advisable that in the future we should also employ as little state-paid labour as possible and make extensive use of unemployed family members, temporary labour, etc.

Furthermore, it is important to pack, store and transport goods efficiently. Trade represents the transfer of goods from areas of production to places where they are not produced and their carriage from producers to consumers. This process raises ever so many problems such as those of packing, storing and transporting the goods. Unless such resultant problems are properly solved, trade can hardly progress.

Nevertheless, such problems related to our trade are not satisfactorily solved at present. We should not neglect but actively deal with all the problems created by trade. In particular, the development of trade depends largely on the problem of transport. Rail and motor transport establishments should reorganize their work to guarantee the prompt carriage of merchandise.

Goods packing and storage acquire great importance for the supply of good-quality commodities. Even if fine commodities are produced, many would be damaged and spoiled and their quality lowered if they

are poorly packed and stored. For foodstuffs, in particular, packing and storage are important conditions to guarantee quality. We should not merely ask the producer organizations to raise the quality of goods, but also struggle against the tendency to allow commodities to perish because of careless storage. If goods are damaged and allowed to perish in our country, which is not rich in commodity sources to begin with, there would still be greater shortages. The main goal of our struggle for economizing in trade institutions should be the reduction of damage to goods and the elimination of conditions which lead to perishing commodities. This is equivalent to obtaining new commodity sources.

In addition, in order to economize more, trade institutions should systematically cut down on overheads.

Along with the preservation of the quality of commodities, packing and display should be done attractively and neatly. Goods should be packed and displayed in such a way that a mere glance at them will tempt the consumer. Excellent as some goods are, consumers do not feel like buying them, because they are poorly packed and badly displayed. This should never happen. The attitude of trade workers who handle commodities carelessly as if to say, "Buy if you want, but if you don't want to, don't bother," should be eliminated.

Comrades,

I have only mentioned a few questions of importance for the improvement of trade. Our trade workers should successfully carry out all the tasks arising in the field of trade.

Trade workers should have a sense of honour towards their job. Some of our personnel make little of trade and even have the erroneous idea that trade is a menial job to engage in. This is quite wrong. Our trade is fundamentally different from the capitalist trade which is geared towards profits. Our trade is not a means to exploit the working people. Trade in our country is a very important means of satisfying the material and cultural needs of the working people. Trade workers, therefore, are engaged in an honourable work for the welfare of the working people. How could this be a menial job? The point is that trade

workers should have a proper understanding of their duties. They should have a high sense of honour towards their job and work with devotion in the interests of the working people.

The higher their sense of honour and responsibility towards their job is, the better service the trade workers would offer to the working people. When they have a proper understanding of trade, workers in this field would become active and use their initiative for the convenience of the working people. At the same time, trade workers should study techniques and methods of trade and learn from the experiences of developed countries. Without a persevering study of their job, there cannot be initiative or improvement in work.

If all trade workers are stimulated into activity in this manner, a radical innovation can be brought about in our trade sector.

I firmly believe that all trade workers will make a great contribution to the betterment of our people's standard of living by properly realizing the importance of trade at the present stage and working with unlimited devotion for its improvement.

ON PRINCIPAL TASKS IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR DURING THE PERIOD OF THE FIRST FIVE-YEAR PLAN

Talk to Leading Agricultural Officials

March 8, 1957

Today I would like to discuss principal tasks to be tackled in the agricultural sector during the period of the First Five-Year Plan.

The living standard of our people at present is much higher than it was immediately after the armistice. But it has not yet reached the prewar level, and the food situation is tense, too. Therefore, we must pay profound attention to raising the people's living standard so as to basically solve their problems of food, clothing and housing in the First Five-Year Plan period.

If we are to carry out this task, we must develop agriculture rapidly.

First and foremost, we must quickly increase agricultural production, the production of grain in particular.

Once we produce 3,440,000 tons of grain, we would not only solve the food problem for the people but also provide industry with 200,000 tons of grain as raw material. We must keep on increasing the production of grain, so that the output would reach 3,700,000-4,000,000 tons by 1960.

In order to increase grain production, it is necessary to expand the area under irrigation.

You should undertake irrigation projects on a large scale during the First Five-Year Plan with an aim to expand the area under irrigation by

150,000-200,000 hectares. Now that we produce nearly a million tons of cement a year, the state is in a position to provide cement and steel needed for irrigation projects. Priority should be given to those projects where water is badly needed.

It is necessary to undertake projects for improving river conditions on a big scale. Particularly, we should improve conditions of small rivers. Since we manufacture machines for this purpose without outside help, we are quite able to undertake the necessary projects if we make organizational arrangements meticulously. And the state can sell the needed materials at low prices or supply them gratis.

Very decisive measures should be taken to prevent soil from being washed away. Agricultural cooperatives should construct all the necessary rubble walls and dikes and repair them regularly. In order to efficiently undertake projects for improvement of river conditions and soil-conserving work it is necessary to amalgamate the setups which are responsible for this work.

We should properly rezone farmland to convert low-yield non-paddies into high-yield paddies.

In order to increase grain production, it is important to produce large quantities of fertilizers.

We must exert great efforts to step up the production of chemical fertilizers, so as to turn out 450,000 tons next year. To do this, we must concentrate on the production of ammonium sulphate and phosphatic fertilizers. If it is difficult to produce ammonia, it would be better to produce 150,000 tons of superphosphate of lime out of the 450,000 tons.

We must also produce plenty of manure. To do this, we must make sure that every farming family breeds large numbers of pigs and other domestic animals. We must also produce large quantities of peat and use it as fertilizer.

We must make determined efforts to increase the production of agricultural chemicals, besides fertilizers.

Great potential for grain production lies in the selection and production of seed. I was told that in a certain country they have

selected seed so well that they are increasing their per-hectare yields now. In the countryside, we have to improve seed selection and production decisively to plant high-quality strains.

During the First Five-Year Plan, we must undertake irrigation projects on a wide scale, increase the production of fertilizers and select and produce better seeds, in order to get more than four tons of rice and more than two tons of maize per hectare. This will enable us to produce two million tons of rice from 500,000 hectares of paddy fields and 1,400,000 tons of maize from 700,000 hectares of non-paddy fields. When the output of other grain crops is added to this, it means that we would be producing four million tons of grain. Even now, some agricultural cooperatives produce seven to eight tons of rice per hectare.

It is necessary to produce more fibre crops.

Efforts should be directed to the production of cotton, and 10,000 tons of ginned cotton turned out. To cultivate cotton, it is important to allocate the varieties properly in accordance with the principle of the right crop in the right place. We must produce plenty of flax, hemp and silk cocoons as well as cotton.

We must also raise a large number of sheep to produce more wool. Only then, would it be possible to supply enough raw material to the large wool textile mill to be built during the First Five-Year Plan period.

We would have as much as 30,000 tons of fibres, were 10,000 tons of vinalon and 10,000 tons of artificial fibres produced by the chemical industry to be added to 10,000 tons of ginned cotton produced by the rural economy. If we produce 30,000 tons of fibres, we would be in a position to weave 300 million metres of cloth, which is equivalent to 30 metres of cloth per head of the population a year. This per-capita output is quite high. If 15 million metres of silk are added to this, we would be able not only to solve the clothing problem but also to have a considerable amount of surplus fabrics.

We must produce more tobacco and oil crops. If we increase the output of tobacco, we would be able to acquire quite a lot of foreign

currency. At present, we have a demand from foreign countries for large quantities of our tobacco.

We must quickly increase the production of fruit. Fruit is one of the foodstuffs our people like. It is also a major source of foreign currency. At present, however, the areas devoted to orchards are so small that we are unable to produce much fruit. From now on, we must expand orchards decisively. Our country abounds in good soil where fruit trees can be planted. So, if our officials work as diligently as the people in Pukchong, it would be quite possible to expand orchards. But to reach this aim, it is necessary to give priority to the production of saplings.

Stockbreeding should be developed.

We must raise pigs and other domestic animals on a big scale, so as to increase meat production. Particularly, farming families should raise plenty of animals. In this manner the annual per-capita output of meat would be increased to 10 kilogrammes.

We must strive to breed Korean cows to be milch cows. If Korean cows are bred to produce milk and agricultural cooperatives raise only 10 head each, we would obtain 15 million litres of milk a year. If it is difficult for every agricultural cooperative to breed 10 Korean cows, this number should be cut to five initially. Even this would suffice to supply milk to children of the nurseries and kindergartens of every cooperative.

We must not hunt wild animals without control. We must enact a state ordinance on the protection and propagation of game and must make sure that hunters are affiliated with some sort of society and work in an organized manner. And the game thus obtained should be included in the state plan for meat production.

We must raise fish in paddy fields on a big scale.

Measures should also be adopted to develop apiculture. To do this, it is necessary to train many technicians in this field.

Moreover, agricultural mechanization should actively be stepped up.

It is impossible to complete the mechanization process in one go. Therefore, agricultural cooperatives should be provided with two or

three tractors each, so that they would begin with the mechanization of transport and ploughing, both of which require hard work and consume a lot of labour. Even the mechanization of these two kinds of work is a great revolution in agriculture.

It is necessary to mechanize pumping and threshing, and also the preservation of grain. Meanwhile, we should mechanize land construction and road repairing, and replace hand-driven weeders with animal-driven weeders.

If it is impossible to mechanize work on all agricultural cooperatives, it would be better to try it out on a few of them. This would be effective in laying a definite foundation for the mechanization of agriculture during the First Five-Year Plan. We would then push ahead with overall mechanization in the next perspective plan.

But let us continue. It is necessary to complete agricultural cooperativization during the First Five-Year Plan.

The peasants not yet affiliated with agricultural cooperatives are those who are difficult to persuade. In order to encourage them to join cooperatives, we should intensify their ideological education, while at the same time we should strengthen the agricultural cooperatives already in operation, politically and economically. Thus peasants would learn the advantages of cooperatives through object lessons. In this manner we would draw those unorganized peasants into agricultural cooperatives quickly and win a shining victory in the intense class struggle for agricultural cooperativization.

We must not yet merge agricultural cooperatives into large organizations. In the present situation, the size of a cooperative had better be 40-100 families. Several cooperatives should be amalgamated into one organization, when the economic basis of cooperatives is consolidated, when the ability of the managerial workers improves and when agricultural mechanization is developed to an acceptable level.

The next task is to conduct rural construction well.

We must not try to complete rural construction in one breath. It must be done step by step.

First of all, rural dwellings should be improved.

There are now many houses with a thatched-roof in the countryside. They should be changed gradually into tile-roofed houses. During the First Five-Year Plan about 200,000 rural dwellings should be improved. The cement necessary for this purpose should be provided by the state, while the timber should be obtained independently by provinces. It is a good idea to use cement tiles. The doors should be standardized and manufactured accordingly. The organizations concerned should supply 20,000 to 30,000 tons of cement and 4,000 tons of steel rods needed for the improvement of rural dwellings. They should also design the houses so well that they would meet the requirements of the rural dwellers. The houses must be designed in such a way that they are national in form and socialist in content.

New rural dwellings should be built in a well-planned manner. At present, houses on the Saenal Agricultural Cooperative at Sokbong-ri, Sinchon County, South Hwanghae Province are being built for 48 families. If proper organizational arrangements are made, more houses would be built in the vicinity of the village. Around the dwellings planned to be built from now on, fruit trees should be planted, wells sunk and animal pens built in a neat and sanitary manner.

Agricultural cooperative should use their own resources to repair dwelling houses. At present, they do not repair the houses even though they have the necessary resources. That is wrong. Each cooperative should organize a house-repair team consisting of about five workers.

Party organizations must pay profound attention to the construction of dwellings in rural areas. In the past, peasants were responsible for their own lives, but now that cooperative has been realized, the Party must assume the whole responsibility for the lives of cooperative members. We should set up a rural construction section under the Agricultural Department of the Party Central Committee. This section would control and give guidance on rural construction.

We must build good roads in the countryside. During our trips to South Hwanghae Province, Kaesong and Sinuiju, we found that there

were no trees worthy of mention on the roadside and that the roads themselves were bad.

Provinces and agricultural cooperative should draft plans for future rural construction. These plans should reflect specific matters ranging from the designing of farming villages to tree-planting, and the layout and repair of roads. This would be effective in carrying out rural construction in a planned manner.

If we are to make rural construction a success, we should make meticulous organizational arrangements. We must set up construction workteams and give their members short training courses. Each county should organize a construction cooperative embracing 20 to 30 persons, with an aim to build houses for the state and farmers. The construction cooperatives should finance with their own operations.

It is necessary to intensify the training of technicians in the agricultural sector and promote continuously Party spirit amongst officials.

In concluding, I would like to stress a few points.

We must take good care of the well-being of the bereaved families of patriotic martyrs and the dependents of the People's Army personnel.

At present, families which supply several workers to agricultural cooperatives get large shares and are well-off, and their children go to middle schools and colleges. But some bereaved families of patriotic martyrs and dependents of the People's Army personnel are poor because they are short of hands, and their children are unable to attend schools. This is because Party organizations have not been much interested in the well-being of these bereaved families and dependents of army personnel.

The bereaved families of patriotic martyrs are our Party's hard cores. Their parents had fought devotedly for the Party, the country and the people since the time of the post-liberation agrarian reform and, during the Fatherland Liberation War, they died heroic deaths while fighting the enemy. Therefore, we must see to it that these families are better off and have more opportunities for learning than anybody else.

We must give much public assistance to these bereaved families. They say that the agricultural cooperatives in Sukchon County, South Phyongan Province, have decided to have children of these families educated with the common funds reserved for cultural affairs. That is very good. On their official trips to the localities, leading agricultural officials should visit the bereaved families of patriotic martyrs and help them well to become models for other cooperative members. When those families meet with difficulties, they should bring the matter to the attention of the cooperative management boards and local Party organizations to help them to resolve their problems. In this manner, bereaved families would enjoy more public respect and the people would be eager to aid them. Provincial, city and county Party committees should submit recommendations with regard to adequate assistance to the bereaved families of patriotic martyrs and People's Army dependents.

We must arrange better rice-cleaning mills.

At present, the rate of cleaned-rice output at rural rice-cleaning mills is so low that tens of thousands of tons of rice are lost every year. But the Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration is not taking any remedial measures.

We must properly arrange rice-cleaning mills and increase the rate of cleaned-rice output decidedly. This rate and the milling fee should be fixed by the state in a uniform way. The authorities concerned should examine the distribution of rice-cleaning mills and redistribute them for the convenience of the people.

For the time being, you should critically analyse the implementation of the agricultural aspect of the Three-Year National Economic Plan in close relation with farming preparations for this year. Only by analysing it very thoroughly, would you be able to rectify quickly the shortcomings discovered while carrying out the plan. In this manner, you would be able to implement the First Five-Year Plan successfully.

I am sure that you will succeed in carrying out the required tasks in the agricultural sector during the First Five-Year Plan.

THE TASKS OF PARTY ORGANIZATIONS IN SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE

**Speech Delivered before the Officials of Party
and Government Bodies, Economic Institutions
and Social Organizations of South Hamgyong Province**

March 26, 1957

I was entrusted by the Presidium of the Party Central Committee to visit South Hamgyong Province.

During about a week's stay in this province, I have inspected major industrial enterprises in the Hungnam area, fishing stations in the Sinpho area, and the rural districts of Pukchong, Hongwon and Hamju; I also acquainted myself with the reconstruction of the Jangjingang Power Station.

This tour of guidance has convinced me more firmly that the Party organizations in South Hamgyong Province rallied all the working people of the province closely around our Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic and, by mobilizing them properly, they achieved tremendous success in the realization of the Three-Year Plan.

In October 1953 and last May, I toured the three major factories in the Hungnam area—the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory, the Pongung Chemical Factory, and the Ryongsong Machine Factory—and some other factories and rural districts. During my present visit after the realization of the Three-Year Plan, I have noticed a conspicuous change in their appearances. This is a great success which amazes us all.

When we visited the region right after the truce, the totally wrecked

factories in the area of Hungnam made miserable impressions on us. At that time they were in a state of total destruction, so we were at a loss what to do and how to reconstruct them.

In those days, the students of the college of chemical industry were studying in the corridors, for its buildings had been demolished. I toured the college and talked with the teachers and students and initially I asked them to investigate to what extent the factories had been devastated. It seems like yesterday, but the factories have already gone into production after being excellently rebuilt.

Yesterday, we visited the Jangjingang Power Station, too. The power station is in such good order that it is incomparable to what it was in 1953. More than half the damaged generators are already in operation. The workers, encouraged by the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, are determined to repair all the remaining generators by the end of next year.

In the fishing industry, too, almost all fishing vessels had been destroyed and even the boats which survived had very little tackle and other equipment shortly after the ceasefire. Therefore, in order to catch fish we stepped up the reconstruction of shipyards and made arrangement to start the production for hot-bulb engines. Now, three years later, the state fishing stations have more boats than in the prewar years, and their fish landings have increased remarkably.

Let us take a look at the countryside. After the armistice we scored big successes in the cooperativization movement to develop farming villages along socialist lines. During our inspection of the agricultural cooperatives of some counties in South Hamgyong Province, we have discovered the economic foundations of these organizations have been built in the main, and the peasants' living standard has risen considerably when compared to the period soon after the ceasefire. Wherever we go, we are requested to provide lorries and machines, instead of rice, and to build more middle schools.

The food problem has been basically resolved in the countryside. In South Hamgyong Province, 1.5 tons of food grains were distributed on an average to each farming family last year. We can say that they have

relatively sufficient provisions. Their cash income is not small, either. More than 10,000 *won* was shared out on an average to each family in the province. And there are many cooperative members who earned as much as 50,000 to 60,000 *won*.

Cooperative members are high-spirited politically and their managerial staffs are well chosen and qualified. Managerial staffs acquired an initial experience in running cooperative economy. Many visible improvements were brought about in farming methods, while the level of land utilization rose to a considerable extent. In a word, the socialist transformation of the countryside is making good progress.

What does all this mean? It testifies to the correctness of the Party's postwar economic policy and shows that all Party members and the rest of the people are united steadfastly around the Party Central Committee. Also, this shows that the South Hamgyong provincial Party organization has properly organized its work strictly in accordance with the policies established by the Party Central Committee.

The successes achieved in industry, agriculture and all other sectors of the national economy are due to the role played by our Party as organizer and mobilizer, and to the devoted efforts of our working people.

In particular, following the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, which stimulated unusual labour enthusiasm among wide sections of working people, our work has become more vigorous. The high revolutionary zeal and ideological preparedness of the people show that the Five-Year Plan will undoubtedly be realized successfully just as the Three-Year Plan had been fulfilled.

Undoubtedly, difficulties and shortcomings may arise in the course of work. But I am firmly convinced that Party organizations in South Hamgyong Province will overcome hardships and rectify defects without delay and thus correctly carry out policies established by the Party Central Committee; and I would like to dwell on some problems to which the Party organizations, local power organs and economic bodies within the province should pay special attention in giving guidance on economic affairs.

1. ON INDUSTRY

This time I have toured several counties in South Hamgyong Province and talked with the peasants. They asked us for more fertilizer to produce more cereals, and for cement which is essential for housing construction. This is a legitimate demand and an urgent requirement of our economic development. These objective requirements are taken into consideration when our Party maps out its economic policy.

The basic orientation of the economic policy our Party pursues in the implementation of the Five-Year Plan is to give priority to the growth of heavy industry, while developing light industry and agriculture simultaneously. This is a sound policy designed to lay a firm foundation for socialist industrialization and basically solve the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people during the Five-Year Plan.

To solve the problems of food, clothing and housing without outside help, it is necessary to develop heavy industry. Everything depends on it.

In order to increase grain production we must develop agriculture. To this end, we must provide the countryside with quantities of farm machines, agricultural chemicals and fertilizers.

To turn out fertilizers, we should reconstruct chemical factories and power stations; and to produce farm machines, we should put machine factories, iron works, steel plants and mines into operation.

The same is true of the fishing industry. It is impossible to catch sea fish with bare hands. If fish is to be caught, fishing tackle and boats are needed. In order to build vessels engines must be manufactured. That is why priority must be given to the machine-building industry.

Cement, timber and iron rods are required to build houses. To

produce iron rods, it is essential to have iron and steel industries. For the production of cement we need the building-materials industry.

We get clothing from light industry. But since the textile industry is short of natural fibres we must rely largely on chemical fibres in the future. This also depends on heavy industry.

It is generally known that these industries cannot be developed without electricity and coal.

When all this is taken into account, the economic policy of our Party that the development of heavy industry must be given priority is entirely justified. It is precisely this industry that accounts for a large proportion of the industrial output in South Hamgyong Province. Therefore, the tasks facing Party organizations, government bodies and economic agencies in this province are more important.

During the Five-Year Plan, Party organizations in South Hamgyong Province should guarantee an annual production in the Hungnam area of at least 250,000 tons of ammonium sulphate, 136,000 tons of ammonium nitrate, about 150,000 tons of superphosphate of lime and some 30,000 to 40,000 tons of nitrolime.

Only then would we be able to spread 400 to 500 kilogrammes of chemical fertilizers per hectare of rice fields in our country, thereby harvesting an average of 4-5 tons of food grains from each hectare of irrigated paddies. We must distribute 150 to 200 kilogrammes per hectare of maize fields to gather in an average of over 2 tons from each hectare and we must apply 0.7 to 1 ton per hectare of orchards to produce on an average more than 10 tons of apples from each hectare. This is not an easy job; it is a target hard to reach.

But this can be achieved, if Party organizations and the leading officials of enterprises make adequate organizational arrangements.

We must accelerate the reconstruction of the Pongung Chemical Factory and the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory as well as the construction of the ammonium nitrate factory. The officials of the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory claimed at first that they could repair only a few of the current transformers. But they have now reconditioned nearly all of them, large in number, and only two remain unrepaired. But, if they

make further efforts, they would be able to repair the remaining two transformers as well.

In view of this experience, I am convinced that the fertilizer problem in our country would surely be resolved in a year or two, as long as the work is organized skilfully.

The Party organizations in the province have so far dedicated much effort to rebuilding the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory. But there is still much work to be done. Every effort should be directed at its reconstruction and the building of the ammonium nitrate factory. We must complete these projects within this year, come what may. This is the policy of the Party Central Committee. "Everything should be subordinated to the reconstruction of the fertilizer factory!" This is our slogan.

We must push ahead with the development of the mineral phosphate mine in Tanchon and, in future, build an ore-dressing plant, so as to be able to produce 150,000 tons of superphosphate of lime every year. We plan to produce 50,000 tons in 1959; 100,000 tons in 1960; and 150,000 tons in 1961.

In addition, Party organizations must give constant attention to the Mandok Mine to increase the production capacity for sulfide ore.

We should completely recondition the ammonium systems of the Pongung Chemical Factory and the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory and thus ensure an annual production of more than 100,000 tons of ammonium.

Furthermore, in the industrial sector, Party organizations in South Hamgyong Province should direct their attention at preparing building plans for a vinalon factory and a vinyl chloride factory near the Pongung Chemical Factory. The state intends to make investments in the construction of these factories. Therefore, the leading officials of South Hamgyong Province should make preparations to undertake large-scale construction projects in the Pongung area during the Five-Year Plan.

The production of vinalon is the key to a satisfactory solution to the fibre problem in our country. While increasing the output of natural

fibres during the Five-Year Plan, we should produce large quantities of chemical fibres, thus resolving the fibre problem on our own and providing the people with more fabrics.

In my opinion, a dynamic struggle is not being waged yet in the Hungnam area. The Party Central Committee had called for completing the construction of the ammonium nitrate factory by the end of this year. But it is to be regretted that some officials fail to understand the importance of the Party call. Some officials of the Ryongsong Machine Factory deem it to be none of their business to produce the spare parts needed to build the factory. Every one of them avoids implementing the decisions of the Party and Government, alleging that this is not his job but the job of others. Some officials with a passive attitude who are engaged in the construction industry are not stimulating themselves ideologically. They keep complaining about the shortage of this or that, and are only waiting for the central authorities to say: "Put it off until next year, if you fail this year."

I emphasize again that the construction of the ammonium nitrate factory must be finished by the end of this year. If cast iron pipes are not delivered, they must produce them for themselves. Nothing is impossible, once they shed the attitude they had acclimatized themselves in while working as hired men in the past and get down to this project with an attitude worthy of builders of communism.

As you are all aware, Hungnam is one of our largest industrial districts. So, the leading officials of the provincial and city Party committees and those of enterprises should be concerned about providing the families of the working people with fuel.

But, as for the fuel problem, they only make frivolous complaints about the anthracite supplied by commercial agencies. But they have taken no measures to meet the demand for fuel. In the last few years, I have visited South Hamgyong Province three times. Whenever I come, they complain of the fuel problem.

If you give material and technical assistance to the Kowon Coal Mine in your province and properly organize work to increase its output, why should the supply of anthracite be suspended? While

sitting on heaps of coal, they cry for it. If you studied carefully the criticism made at the Third Party Congress, you would not have trouble with coal: there is a colliery in Kowon which is only a stone's throw away.

The electricity-producing industry should also recondition completely the Jangjingang, Pujongang and Hochongang Power Stations at an early date. The comrades in the Jangjingang Power Station proposed to build Power Station No. 5. This is an excellent, creative proposal. They should first conduct a survey and then start to prepare the necessary designs.

But I must point out that in this industry the ministerial officials themselves have the wrong tendency of dealing only with new or big projects. We have so far lost an enormous output of electricity in the power-producing industry.

After the December Plenary Meeting, the people engaged in this industry accepted the criticism made by the Party and obtained ample reserves of electric power. In the future the existing power stations and electric transmission networks should be better equipped, the banks reinforced and the utilization of water bettered. Thus, the output of electric power should be increased and its loss prevented. Also, a tight control should be exercised over power consumption in order to economize as much as possible. Moreover, all the thermal power stations in enterprises should be reconditioned.

2. ON THE FISHING INDUSTRY

South Hamgyong Province accounts for a large proportion of our fishing industry. During three years after the war you have registered many successes in this industry, too. But they are still far from the targets set by the Party. I think Party organizations should give closer attention to this industry.

The development of the fishing industry has an important bearing on the solution of the food problem. The more so, because animal husbandry is still underdeveloped.

Bound by the sea on three sides, our country is in a position to make a large catch of fish. In order to develop the fishing industry, the state will build motorboats and numerous other fishing vessels and make aeroplanes available for fishermen to locate fish shoals so that maximum efficiency is ensured. We will supply all other necessary machines and materials.

At present, the fishing industry is developing very slowly as compared with other sectors. Progress has been limited because the people in this sector have failed to coordinate the various fishing methods—small, medium and deep-sea fishing in particular—as always stressed by the Party. The study of the experience gained by the Soviet Union, Japan and other countries also shows that small and medium fisheries account for huge proportions in their fishing industry.

Small and medium fisheries are very badly needed in view of the present economic situation of our country. Plenty of tasty fish should be caught by using reel and multiple hooks or gill nets and decoying shoals with electric lights.

Fishing craft should be fitted with a wide range of tackle. When I talked with the fishermen in the Sinpho district yesterday, the managers of fishing stations said that they would catch 17,000 tons more of anchovy in South Hamgyong Province, were they supplied with anchovy nets. This is not a small figure. Why should we leave that much anchovy uncaught? We must make extensive arrangements to manufacture various nets and fishing implements.

The officials of the fishing industry talk much about diversified fishing. But, in fact, they do not know much about it. Party decisions are not properly communicated to the workers in this industry.

Certainly, it may be pointed out briefly in one of these decisions that small and medium fisheries and diversified fishing should be developed. But those whose job is to implement this decision should study what is meant by diversified fishing, what small and medium

fishing is, what is needed for their development and how to develop them; and then take practical measures to implement this decision.

For the purpose of developing the fishing industry, particularly the small and medium fishing, local industrial plants should mass-produce fishing vessels and implements.

The Ryuktae Fishermen's Cooperative which we had visited, landed about 15 tons of fish with a small, two-manned wooden boat in a year. Suppose the production ratio of pork and fishmeat is 3 to 1, this would mean that a single fisherman produced over two tons of pork. To produce one ton of pork, we have to breed 25 pigs (in terms of 40 kilogrammes per head). Therefore, it can be said that in the cooperative a worker raised 50 pigs without incurring feeding expenses. How profitable this is!

Many motorboats are required to engage in small and medium fisheries. Lots of motorboats with 30 to 40-hp engines should be built for fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives. If a motorboat tows several boats out for fishing, the fish output would increase by a substantial amount. The members of the Ryuktae Fishermen's Cooperative said that if they employed such a method they would land more than twice as much fish as at present.

Another important thing in fishing is to ensure that all the fish caught are eaten without any wastage. More barrels and boxes should be produced. As fish is supplied in straw bags, people eat spoiled fish. This is like eating the unsavoury peel of any orange while throwing its delicious and refreshing juice away.

When we went to see the Sinpho Barrel Plant, we found that its production capacity was rather satisfactory. The barrels, however, are too small and inferior in quality. In future, slightly bigger ones should be produced in larger numbers. And a system should be set up to prohibit trouts, yellowtails, mackerels, flatfish and other tasty fishes from being sold when they are not packed into barrels.

The workers in the fishing industry awfully neglect seafood processing. In fact, pollack contains savoury parts mostly in its belly. But the most nutritious parts including liver, spawn and bowels are

thrown away only to eat the flesh, for no processing is carried out.

They say that pollack is made up as follows: 7.5 per cent roe (5 per cent can be processed), 1.7 per cent tripe, and 4 per cent liver (1.5 per cent liver oil). If this is so, this year the state-run fishing stations in South Hamgyong Province alone can process some 6,000 tons of roe and 2,000 tons of tripe and produce about 1,800 tons of liver oil. But where has such a colossal amount of roe, tripe and liver oil gone? The workers in the fishing industry are still not giving attention to this problem. We should courageously organize processing work.

We should further expand refrigeration facilities during the Five-Year Plan. We should manufacture compressors of 100 hp or so to furnish every fishing station and big fishermen's cooperative with cold-storage installations. We should set up cold-storage companies with a daily capacity of 20 to 30 tons at different places so that the people would be adequately supplied with fresh fish.

In South Hamgyong Province more fishing stations, fishermen's cooperatives and agro-fishing cooperatives should be organized. In coastal villages agro-fishing cooperatives should be developed as much as possible.

Our forefathers used to say: "Make good use of mountains in mountainous regions as well as sea in regions bound by sea." Why should we ignore the validity of this saying nowadays? Still, quite a few fishing workers have wrong tendencies. They say that fishing grounds are narrow. Look at the map of our country. How long the coastlines are! Those of South Hamgyong Province are particularly long. In this province, which has a small area of arable land, it is decisively beneficial for the coastal farming villages to run fishery simultaneously.

What I would finally like to refer to in relation to the fishing industry is the matter of training technical experts in fishing. We cannot meet the demand for technicians rapidly as those trained in a few fishing schools are not enough. Correspondence courses and short training courses in fishing techniques should be organized on a wide scale. There is only a small number of young technicians in the fishing

industry. Hence, the struggle to discard the old things and utilize new techniques is ineffective.

Without techniques, we can neither work nor make progress. Guidance should be given to allocate more young people to the fishing industry and settle them down in this sector. Young people love, courageously accept new things and take the lead in combatting conservatism and backwardness. Fishermen's cooperatives and agro-fishing cooperatives should organize and finance short-term courses for young people. The agricultural cooperatives which intend to switch over to any of these kinds of cooperatives should organize work so as to be able to send members of fishermen's teams to fishing stations or fishermen's cooperatives for apprenticeship lasting several months.

Moreover, in giving guidance to fishermen's cooperatives and agro-fishing cooperatives we should closely watch how the members earning big income spend their money. These cooperatives, in general, have grown rich, to a considerable degree, thanks to active state assistance and the energetic efforts of their members. The organs of leadership should tirelessly guide the members of these cooperatives to live thriftily and raise their cultural and technical standards.

The state fishing stations should care more about the fishermen's livelihood. The Sinpho Fishing Station shows little concern for this problem. It has not even prepared a resting place for workers returning from the sea, and its work sites are very squalid. In my opinion, it is also for this reason that the fishing station has failed to realize its plan for three consecutive years since the end of the war.

3. ON AGRICULTURE

What was noticeably remarkable during my inspection tour of some agricultural cooperatives is that, as a result of cooperativization in the countryside, the farmers' living conditions have been stabilized and

the foundations for the future development of agriculture laid. This time, in South Hamgyong Province we saw many exemplary things concerning agriculture. Let me tell you about some of the things I observed.

I think the cultivated area of this province is so small that its task of paramount importance is to raise land utilization. The agricultural cooperatives in the Pukchong and Hongwon districts have already scored big successes in this regard.

Last year, in Hongwon County maize was grown as the main crop, and bean and potato as inter-row and mixed crops. These fields totalled 1,500 hectares, which is equivalent to half of the whole area sown with maize. In 700 hectares of the fields, land utilization was raised by 150-200 per cent by this method. The result was that on an average, 1.5 tons of maize, 12 tons of potato and 200 kilogrammes of bean were harvested per hectare. This means that 4.7 tons of cereals were harvested per hectare.

The Kiyang Agricultural Cooperative in the township of Hongwon cultivated potato as the main crop, and maize, vegetables and bean as inter-row and mixed crops on two hectares of dry fields, thus raising the utilization of land by 250 per cent. The per-hectare yield averaged 24.3 tons for potato, 4.5 tons for maize, 0.63 ton for bean and 25 tons for vegetables. In terms of cereals this amounts to 15 tons per hectare.

But the knowledge gained from this experience was not disseminated even on a provincial scale, let alone across the country. It should be described in both books and newspapers. Why should we not give publicity to this advanced farming method?

Pukchong County planted apple trees even on steep mountain slopes, thereby using land more effectively. But it seems that this exemplary farming method is limited to this county alone. If land is similarly utilized in other counties as well, our country would have tens of thousands more hectares of orchards. We should disseminate the knowledge gained from this county's experience in fruit cultivation on a nationwide scale.

During talks I had with farmers in Hamju, Hongwon and Pukchong

Counties, they said that cold-bed rice seedlings could be grown in these regions. These seedlings are superior, because we can bed them out earlier and then plant, stage by stage, seedlings grown in dry and watered beds. Next year, South Hamgyong Province should also bed out cold-bed rice seedlings in more than 20 per cent of the paddies. The planting of these seedlings would make it possible to increase the yield by at least one ton per hectare. This is equivalent to increasing the area of dry fields by one hectare.

Projects to improve river conditions and land development work should be launched extensively. Arable land is threatened by floods as riverbeds have been rising above the level of land.

Since ancient times it has been stated that afforestation and water conservation are the primary basis for farming development and that a country prospers only when these projects are undertaken effectively. Riparian works should be carried out in a movement involving the entire people. Excellent afforestation and water conservation projects should be undertaken by dredging sand, building dikes, clearing ditches and creating forests for soil erosion control.

From our point of view, land in the Pukchong district is not only utilized very efficiently, but is mainly also rezoned well, though we cannot say this is satisfactory enough. But rivers are not kept in good shape. In particular, land rezoning is not done properly in the area south of Hamju, Thoejo and Hamhung. Footpaths between rice fields are too big and wide, ditches are kept in a disorderly way, and bomb craters remain as they were three years ago.

In order to improve river conditions and undertake land development projects on a large scale, the state should make investments and mass-produce the necessary construction machines. However, cooperatives first should themselves undertake these projects using their own manpower and draught animals. Projects to improve river conditions and land development work should be of great importance in agriculture during the Five-Year Plan.

Further, agricultural cooperatives should carry out more irrigation projects of small and medium scale. There are two methods for

undertaking this work extensively. Farmers can carry out the projects for themselves on condition that the state supplies the necessary materials and gives technical guidance. Or else these projects should be undertaken by irrigation enterprises. Small and medium irrigation works should be carried out on a big scale by these two methods.

Plenty of compost should be produced.

To this end, it is highly important to see to it that there is no farming household without domestic animals. Every family should be encouraged to breed many pigs and goats.

Steps should also be taken to produce fish manure under a definite plan. Aquatic products suitable for this manure should be sent for analysis to experimental stations which should undertake research to establish how large quantities could be produced. Fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives should produce fish manure in the slack season. Together with agro-fishing cooperatives all of them should make boxes of fish fertilizers.

This time, I observed the fruit-growing conditions of the Pukchong area with interest. It is a very good thing that new orchards have been planted through the utilization of mountainous regions. During the Five-Year Plan South Hamgyong Province should locate on mountain slopes many other places fit for fruit cultivation and thus expand the area dedicated to fruit trees by more than 10,000 hectares. For this purpose we should grow lots of saplings. Though difficult, once done, this would be a tremendous success. In mountainous areas, too, fruits should be cultivated by planting grafted saplings.

According to experts, the method of pruning used at the time of Japanese imperialist rule leads to decreasing the apple harvest. Instead of this method we should generalize the advanced method of leaving branches a lot. Also, sprayers, rubber hoses, agricultural chemicals and the like should be provided at the opportune time. And all cooperatives with orchards should build fruit storehouses. The state will provide the cement needed for this purpose.

We should make plans to collect and process wild fruits and greens and also organize the work to cultivate them. It is said that South

Hamgyong Province abounds with useful wild plants. It is admitted here too that the saying “Make good use of mountains in mountainous regions” is right. Farmers in mountainous areas can increase their cash income if they produce fruits by grafting a fruit tree on wild pear tree or if they pick and process wild grapes, *Actinidia arguta* fruit, blueberries and wild strawberries and raise mushrooms, brackens and broad bellflowers. It is necessary to widely popularize the methods of cultivating and processing these plants. We should also install processing equipment in local industry factories and producers’ cooperatives at selected localities. Botanists and teachers should be involved in this work.

And apiculture should be developed on an extensive scale.

It is also essential to specialize in the protection and propagation of wild animals and river and lake fishes. The internal security agencies should strictly control those who catch them with explosives and poisons without control.

Now, I would like to make a few more remarks on the training of farm experts and the guidance of agricultural cooperatives.

I made a trip of inspection to agricultural cooperatives of some counties in the province these past few days. But it was not until yesterday that I happened to meet an assistant engineer employed in agricultural services. As I said before at a meeting of managerial workers of agricultural cooperatives in South Phyongan Province, the socialist transformation of the countryside does not mean reorganizing economic forms only; this should on all accounts go hand in hand with technical reconstruction.

All the cooperatives we visited asked for lorries, tractors and even bulldozers. A certain woman said that it was hard to carry loads on her head. We can say this is a sign which indicates that our countryside has already entered the stage of technical transformation. But what matters here is the shortage of farm experts who are destined to become core members in handling machines and introducing advanced techniques and farming methods. Therefore, it is a matter of great urgency for us to train technical personnel in the countryside.

Party organizations should be active in the dissemination of techniques; they should organize many technical study groups in the countryside, enlist rural youths in agro-technical correspondence courses on a wide scale and send observation-study teams to experimental farms.

And as decided recently by the Party Central Committee we should set up farm experts' training institutes on a big scale and train technical cadres engaged in farming and intensify the work of agricultural schools.

Before cooperatives were organized, the head of each farming household was responsible for its livelihood. But today when cooperatives have been formed, our Party organizations and cooperatives' management boards shoulder the responsibility for the peasants' well-being. All Party organizations should give primary attention to consolidating the economic foundations of agricultural cooperatives and improving the living standard of their members.

I hope that Party organizations in South Hamgyong Province will strive to reach the target of ensuring the distribution on an average of more than 2 tons of food grain and 20,000-25,000 *won* of cash to every household in the province this year.

4. ON CONSTRUCTING RURAL VILLAGES AND COUNTY SEATS

We should make preparations to construct rural villages and county seats.

Where should we start? Agricultural cooperatives should organize construction workteams to repair existing houses. Walls, doors, chimneys, ditches and thatched roofs should also be repaired. Even the condition of inhabited houses is deteriorating, because they do not undergo timely repairs. The formation of construction workteams is

imperatively needed not merely for repairing houses but for training skilled builders. If we are to bring about a complete change in the appearance of the rural communities, we should begin by making these arrangements.

At present timber is very often wasted in the construction of county seats. We must criticize and overcome this practice.

In Hamhung, good adobe houses are under construction. But in counties, timber is used in building entire houses. Instead of doing so, if they build walls with stone or adobe and make rafters and doors with timber, they can save a considerable amount of timber to build houses in larger quantities and more durably. Therefore, we should endeavour to use local materials widely in construction work. Adobes or stones should be put to much use. Moreover, cement will be provided by the state, but each locality must produce tiles independently.

While travelling through the rural areas, I discovered that the living standard of the peasants is improving gradually. They demand more supplies of materials for housing construction. Our officials are fully able to meet their demands if they mobilize locally available building materials effectively. Nevertheless, they do not do so.

And the habit of erecting houses haphazardly should be eliminated. At some places, houses are even built without foundations. When asked why, the reply is that no foundations are needed for temporary buildings. Adobe houses can last scores of years. Why should they be makeshift ones? This is an attitude of those who work without a sense of responsibility. We should combat such tendencies.

Constructors' cooperatives may be formed in counties or a group of people may help one another and build one house after the other for their own use. Thus construction work should be undertaken in a movement involving everyone. It appears that South Hamgyong Province still fails to give attention to this problem.

Construction work should be directed properly. It depends on your guidance whether or not projected rural dwellings would be functional, cosy and neat. In fact, peasants have not seen much things and are less informed. Most of them do not know much about different types of

houses other than those which they see around them. That is why guidance is needed in construction. The provincial authorities can organize short courses for training building workers, set up correspondence courses and organize short-term training courses in architectural schools, so that a few young people selected from each construction workteam of agricultural cooperatives would be able to study there.

Now on construction of schools in the countryside. The rural inhabitants are expecting two-three storey schools to be built with bricks only. This is wrong. If an attractive one-storey adobe house is erected, it would be a good school, and large quantities of timber would be saved.

Several agricultural cooperatives can cooperate with each other in building a school. This is also a good method. As their living standard improves, the peasants are highly demanding regarding educational work. They want more junior middle schools. As a matter of fact, some pupils have to go 10-15 *ri* on foot to attend these schools. This problem should be resolved.

In Homanpho-ri people call for the setting up of a junior middle school. They say that there is a building suitable for the school and that their cooperative would finance the teachers' living allowances. But the county people's committee fails to send teachers because they are insufficient in number. It is advisable that measures should be taken to send them to those places. We plan to introduce a seven-year term of compulsory education in the future, so such steps constitute a part of the preparatory work for this objective.

I was told that many agricultural cooperatives will build clinics and veterinary hospitals independently and run them at their own expenses. The countryside is now different from what it was before. The cultural needs of the peasants have grown. In order to satisfy their requirements, the ministry concerned and the people's committees at all levels should train doctors and veterinarians for the rural districts. And the state should produce and supply various kinds of medicines.

5. ON THE WORK OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT ORGANS

I would like to emphasize some points concerning the work of the provincial, city and county people's committees.

Generally speaking, a major defect is that the work of these committees does not react promptly to the demands of the masses. They chiefly hang on to agriculture, but fail to give proper guidance even for it. Such being the case, there is no need to mention the work regarding trade, public health and education to which little attention is given.

In guiding the educational work, the local people's committees limit themselves to looking after the preparations for the new school year. They are little interested in such principal matters as improving the quality of instruction by teachers and the education of students.

As for the public health service, they end up in signing documents, but give almost no specific guidance and assistance. It is not accidental that health and hygienic work is not going on well in towns and villages. Not to speak of the management of bathhouses and laundries, even cleaning work and repair of wells are neglected. After all, we can now say that the provincial, city and county people's committees do practically nothing both in education and public health. This problem should be solved quickly.

The people's committees at all levels should give close attention to commerce. At present shops are improperly distributed in workers' districts and stock a very small amount of foodstuffs. This is a weak point. The wages of factory and office workers have increased, and they want plenty of foodstuffs. We should fully meet their demand. With this aim in view, commercial agencies should conclude contracts with agricultural cooperatives for the supply of lots of eggs, vegetables and other provisions in good time.

Moreover, we should actively push ahead with city management which is now unsatisfactory.

The people's committees should perform their role as local government organs properly. But they are making a very poor showing. They should scrupulously organize and direct the people's economic and cultural affairs in localities. Only then could we say that they play the role expected of masters in the building of socialism.

In the future the South Hamgyong Provincial People's Committee should hand out correct assignments and strengthen its guidance. After the plenary meeting held last December, the cadres of the Party Central Committee personally went amongst the masses and gave them guidance with regard to its decision. This brought about tremendous effects. A certain agro-fishing cooperative of Hongwon County is asking the county people's committee point-blank for on-the-spot guidance. Therefore, all the people's committees in South Hamgyong Province must intensify their guidance and thus meet the people's demands at an opportune time and give active help in the work of lower-level people's committees.

6. ON PARTY WORK

I dwelt on the concrete tasks the provincial Party organization should perform in giving guidance to the national economy. In conclusion, I am going to refer to some other problems which it needs to consider.

It should deem it to be an important task to battle against practices contrary to class interests which have been revealed in the countryside.

Unless the peasants' mentality is reshaped, it would be impossible to strengthen the cooperatives further. A look into the present situation of agricultural cooperatives reveals that some members go as far as to practise usury. This is because the class education among the peasants is inadequate and because the Peasant Bank does not give timely loans

to the people who are in need of them.

We should intensify the education of farmers against egoism and speculative thinking. We should remind them of the past when they were oppressed and exploited by the landlords and fully convince them that exploitation of man by man is an undoubtedly evil deed. And a relentless struggle should be waged against misappropriations and extravagancies in the cooperatives.

Furthermore, in economic construction there appeared, though partially, the tendency to work in a slipshod way, contrary to Party policy. Just demanding new equipment thoughtlessly without making good use of available machines is also contradictory to Party policy. The provincial Party committee should regard it as its important task to uphold Party policies at all times and implement them.

To do so, the industrial, agricultural and other economic departments of the provincial Party committee should not undertake administrative functions but make efforts to disseminate Party policies and to mobilize Party members and the rest of the masses for their implementation. In giving guidance to the fishing industry, for instance, the agricultural department should deem it to be its duty to bring Party policy on the fishing industry to the knowledge of the workers in this sector and mobilize the cadres and masses to put it into practice. The Party should check how its policy is being implemented, solve the problems that are encountered quickly and rectify the shortcomings manifested in the course of implementing its policy. This is Party work and this alone renders it possible to follow Party policy on economic construction strictly.

Another important thing is to continue to bring home to all people the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee. By so doing, we should lead all the people to support and implement Party policy by concerted efforts.

It is my firm belief that the Party organization of South Hamgyong Province will successfully carry out its tasks in the construction of socialism.

ON CORRECTLY SUMMING UP THE RESULTS OF THE THREE-YEAR NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN

**Concluding Speech at the Third Plenary Meeting of the Cabinet
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

April 6, 1957

I would like first to mention the need to sum up correctly the results achieved under the Three-Year National Economic Plan.

The results of the implementation of this plan should be summed up by the ministries, bureaus, provincial organs and all other agencies. Not only economic institutions but also non-productive bodies, such as educational and cultural establishments, should do the same. All officials and working people can have confidence in their future work only when they are well aware of the successes already achieved, by correctly reviewing the results of the Three-Year Plan.

The summing up of the results of the implementation of the plan should be oriented to concretely taking stock of the successes scored in its fulfilment and to analysing and criticizing in a serious manner the shortcomings revealed during the plan period. The results already attained will not be lost by criticism of shortcomings. On the contrary, criticism will help to improve future work.

The results achieved during the Three-Year Plan period are tremendous. Even foreigners have admired this. A foreign government delegation which had been visiting our country some time ago had asked, after touring the Pyongyang Textile Mill, how it had been

possible to complete this mill in two years. The delegation could hardly believe that the mill had been built in two years because it believed the same period of time would have been needed to work out the design alone.

At first the dye shop of the Pyongyang Textile Mill was to be completed by August next year. But last year we went to the spot and took measures to complete it ahead of schedule, that is, by August 15 this year. Thus construction work on the dye shop is now making rapid progress, and it is expected to be finished earlier than scheduled.

The Huichon Machine Factory has already been completed. If we had left this project until after the war, we would have by now only finished its designing and would be preparing to start the project. But we started to construct the Huichon Machine Factory during the war, and this factory went into operation and began manufacturing lathes last year.

Foreigners also admire the fact that the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory has been rebuilt, and say that if only the design had been finished in the short postwar years, it would have been a great success. They also say that it is quite wonderful to see that the factory has already been reconstructed and is producing fertilizer.

We are ourselves amazed at the fact that the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory could be rebuilt in such a short time. In October 1953, soon after the ceasefire, I visited Hungnam. At that time it was so extensively damaged that we were at a loss what to do. But today the factory has been completely reconstructed and is producing fertilizer.

Many successes have also been registered in fisheries. The workers in this field exerted tireless efforts to build ships with a determination to do everything on their own, with the result that the fishing industry has now more ships than before the war. Thus last year fish was landed in large quantities and supplied to the consumer.

Last year, agriculture produced 2,870,000 tons of grain, which surpassed the prewar level. This figure means an average of 320 kilogrammes per head of the population. This is not a small amount.

In our country now the per-capita output of fabrics stands at 9-10

metres. The wages of labourers, technicians and office employees are much better than before.

What, then, are the factors that enabled us to achieve such successes during the Three-Year Plan?

Above anything else, it is because during the war we made good preparations for the postwar reconstruction projects with foresight.

Already during the arduous temporary retreat, we looked forward to postwar reconstruction, discussed matters to investigate war damage and to undertake the rehabilitation work and decided to rebuild some factories.

Further, we took steps to train cadres and technicians needed for postwar reconstruction. In the days of the war, we sent workers to study abroad. At the same time, we trained skilled workers ourselves. The training of technical personnel in anticipation of postwar reconstruction in the difficult war period was indeed a bold measure.

Another reason for the good results achieved under the Three-Year Plan is the correctness of our Party's economic policy.

Our Party's line of economic construction—that is giving priority to the growth of heavy industry simultaneously with the development of light industry and agriculture—is a most correct line corresponding to the actual conditions of our country.

We have the foundation for developing heavy industry. We are in possession of heavy industry enterprises such as mines, collieries, iron works, steel plants and power stations. And we have enough raw materials to ensure the development of heavy industry.

Preference to the growth of heavy industry presented itself as a matter of particular importance because the war damage were severe and the scale of reconstruction was quite tremendous. It is also essential for turning our country into a powerful industrial state in the future. Large quantities of iron and steel, cement, electricity, machines and the like are required to carry out huge construction projects with success and to fulfil the task of the country's industrialization. But all these cannot be provided without heavy industry. A blacksmith's shop is needed even in a small rural village. How then would it be possible

to manage state affairs without heavy industry?

Agricultural development is also impossible without giving priority to the growth of heavy industry. If we are to restore, rezone and reclaim land, undertake irrigation projects and carry out river improvement work so as to increase grain yield, we should produce and supply farm machines in large numbers.

The development of light industry, too, depends on the development of heavy industry, on a priority basis. Our light industry was backward as compared with other countries and we had practically no handicraft industry. It is because the Japanese imperialists, while enforcing a colonial rule on our country for a long time, converted it into their commodity market. It was only after liberation that we started to build textile mills and other light industry factories in order to raise the people's living standard. We should have heavy industry to build light industry factories too.

After the war we effectively used the assistance of fraternal countries for the development of heavy industry. Had we used such assistance to purchase daily necessities such as foodstuffs and fabrics, instead of machines, equipment and other materials for the growth of heavy industry, we would have led a decent life for a few years, but now we would have been unable to build factories and fishing boats, and would have ended up without food and clothes.

All facts prove that our Party's line of economic construction is most correct. We must firmly abide by this policy in the future, too.

The successful implementation of the Three-Year National Economic Plan constitutes a solid basis for the further development of the country's economy and for the preschedule fulfilment of the Five-Year National Economic Plan. We should consolidate and develop the successes already gained and strengthen the country's economic foundation and thus improve further the people's living standards and expedite national reunification.

Now, I would like to stress some points about immediate tasks facing us.

As we said at the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central

Committee held last year, we are confronted with the task of consolidating the victory already achieved and laying a firm basis for the industrialization of the country.

We should first of all launch intensive efforts to raise the utilization of production equipment and production space.

We have already built many factories and installed highly efficient facilities. We should make a rational use of the production space of these factories and utilize equipment most effectively. Those who strive to fully utilize production equipment and production space now are people who are loyal to the Party and execute the Party policy correctly.

The machine-building industry has much facilities now, but these are used very ineffectively. In this field, technical levels and skills of workers should be improved as a whole, and technicians urged to utilize existing equipment definitely. If factories double the utilization of equipment, this will be equivalent to constructing without investments as many factories as we now have.

In the electric power industry, too, the utilization of equipment should be increased. The power industry is planning to build new power stations instead of augmenting the output of electricity through a better utilization of existing equipment. That will not do. In this field, it is imperative to adjust power station facilities and electricity supply networks and reinforce dams for more effective use of water by power plants. At present, little attention is paid to thermal power stations, which should all be restored and used in the future.

The drive for increasing the utilization of equipment should be launched not only in the machine-building and electric power industries but also in all other sectors of the national economy.

In capital construction, investments should be made in major construction projects in a concentrated way and on a priority basis.

This was emphasized on more than one occasion before. But this is not being done well yet. This is happening because personnel engaged in the construction sector have not committed themselves ideologically to this work.

In the construction sector, we should not spread out construction projects but should determine a proper order of priority and thus concentrate investments preferentially in projects which are related to the people's livelihood and which can be put into operation at an early date.

In capital construction, investments should be concentrated in rebuilding the Chongjin Spinning Mill, the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory, the Hwanghae Iron Works, the Songjin Steel Plant and the Kangson Steel Plant. The reconstruction of these factories and enterprises will render it possible to solve quickly the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people. When the fertilizer factory is completely rebuilt, grain production will certainly increase with a plentiful supply of fertilizer to the countryside; when the spinning mill is completed, the people's standard of living will improve with the growth of textile production; and when iron and steel works are restored, more houses will be built thanks to an increase in the production of steel materials.

The Chongjin Spinning Mill should be completed by 1958. It would then turn out over 14,000 tons of rayon yarn and staple fibre.

The ammonium nitrate shop of the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory is a very important project of investment. The Party and the Government have called for completion of this shop within this year. But when I went there recently, I found that some personnel were behaving passively, without committing themselves zealously to this work. They were hoping that if they could not complete the ammonium nitrate shop within this year, they would be instructed to put off the project to next year. They were only waiting for the arrival of such an order from the top. This is quite a wrong attitude. They must overcome this wrong attitude and make investments in the construction of the shop in a concentrated way and on a priority basis to finish the project within this year.

The blast furnace of the Hwanghae Iron Works should also be quickly rebuilt through concentrated investments. Only one furnace at the Kim Chaek Iron Works is in operation in our country today. If this

furnace stops, our iron industry would come to a standstill. Therefore, it is essential to put investments in the reconstruction of the furnace of the Hwanghae Iron Works.

In railway transport, the West Pyongyang Railway Factory should go into operation within this year. Thus this factory should start producing 500 goods wagons a year.

The State Planning Commission and ministries and bureaus concerned should concentrate investments on such major construction projects and thus start their operation earlier than scheduled.

In addition, it is necessary to concentrate investments on mines and other major projects which are being developed or are easy to develop and which are directly connected with the improvement of the people's standard of living.

Investment should not be on an equal basis. Fishery workers in Sinpho district told me that if only anchovy nets were available to them, they would land some 17,000 tons more anchovy a year. It is made known that anchovy, like sardine, has a large content—between 6-8 per cent—of oil. So we should invest a large sum in fisheries so as to provide fishermen with anchovy nets as early as possible.

But at present fishermen cannot obtain anchovy nets, because the fishing industry is allotted only few funds. On the contrary, the Ministry of Culture and Information is using a large amount of funds to build a fashionable international bookshop. One can sell books without any difficulty, although the bookshop is not large. But in the case of anchovy, if you do not catch it in its season, it is lost. As you see, investing only small funds in such an important sector as the fishing industry while wasting much funds in the setting up of an international bookshop shows that ministers are interested only in their departments and that investments are still allotted on an equal basis.

We should eliminate the practice of equal investment and make proper investments according to the needs of the state.

Furthermore, foreign currency should not be wasted.

It is essential to save foreign currency to the utmost in the construction industry and all other sectors of the national economy

which use much imported materials. We must control the expenditure of foreign currency as much as possible.

While saving foreign currency we should also increase reserves.

The zinc shops of the smelteries should be rebuilt rapidly and put into operation to help us increase our foreign currency reserves.

The construction of the automobile parts factory should also be completed quickly. We import automobile parts worth 12 million rubles every year. When we start producing them on our own after the construction of the factory, we would be saving 12 million rubles.

The fishing industry can earn a larger amount of foreign currency than other sectors with less investments. The annual capacity of the Sinpho Cannery is 6,000 tons. If we organize production well, we can turn out 7,000 tons of canned fish. One ton of canned fish costs 5,000 rubles and we can earn 30-35 million rubles through the exportation of 6,000-7,000 tons. It is tremendous.

We have already concluded contracts for the exportation of canned fish to the Democratic Republic of Germany and Czechoslovakia. The Democratic Republic of Germany will purchase 2,000 tons of canned fish from our country within the first half of this year. However, the Ministry of Fisheries has not yet placed orders with the glass factory for containers in which the fish is to be sealed, and there are not even plans to import container-capping machines.

In the coal industry large quantities of anthracite should be mined to enable us to obtain foreign currency. Japan now wants to buy our anthracite. If we export 400,000 tons of anthracite, we can buy 800,000 tons of bituminous coal with the foreign currency.

The reconstruction of the cement factories should be completed early to boost cement production. The Sunghori, Komusan and Haeju Cement Factories should each rebuild one kiln. While stepping up the construction work on the Sinmadong Cement Factory, we should also increase the production capacity of the Kumadong Cement Factory. This will enable us to produce 2,000,000 to 2,500,000 tons of cement each year.

At present, India, Indonesia, the Soviet Union and many other

countries demand our cement. Our peasants, too, need large quantities of cement to build fruit storehouses and various other buildings for production. We should mass-produce cement for the export market and, at the same time, supply it to the peasants.

Our people are a good people and we should be proud of it. Even when complicated events occurred in some countries, and the international situation was complex, our people successfully elected deputies to the local organs of power without the slightest vacillation. Furthermore, at the time when the internal and external situation was confused, we called upon the people to launch a campaign for increased production and economization. This work, too, is being successfully carried out with the active participation of the entire population. Since we have such hard-working people, we have nothing to fear and, no matter how difficult and big our tasks may be, we will be able to carry them out with success.

ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE FISHING INDUSTRY

**Concluding Speech at a Plenary Meeting of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

April 19, 1957

It is very important to take up the problem concerning the fishing industry at this plenary meeting.

Since the armistice, our Party has been attaching great importance to this problem and made huge investments for the development of the fishing industry. During the past three years, we have done really a great deal of work in this field. We had only a few ships shortly after the ceasefire. But today the number of fishing boats is bigger than before the war. Remarkable progress has also been made in terms of quality. Before the war, there were many small sailing boats. But today we have many big motorboats. To be sure, the number of small boats is decreasing when compared to the prewar period.

We would have been able to build a large number of small boats, but we failed to do so because the leading officials of the Ministry of Fisheries did not properly implement the Party policy concerning the development of medium and small-scale fishing. It is not a difficult task to build a large number of small boats. If we had supplied timber to the fishermen's cooperatives, they would have made them for themselves. But we failed to do so.

Despite these shortcomings, we landed 400,000 tons of fish by the end of 1956 through the considerable labour and funds we provided

over the past three years. We cannot say that this is a small figure. It means a production of an average of 40 kilogrammes of fish for each member of the population.

A particularly important achievement during those three years was that we constructed new shipyards and became able to make engines, fishing nets and other things for ourselves, and even reconstructed or increased facilities at many fishing stations or built new ones. In other words, although it is a major success that the large fish catch in the Three-Year Plan period has contributed, to a certain extent, to the stabilization and improvement of people's standard of living, still more important is the fact that we have created the conditions and foundations for the further development of our fishing industry in the future.

On this basis, we should strive to make more progress in the fishing sector.

Firstly, we should increase fish landings definitely by a proper combination of the various methods of fishing such as medium and small-scale, deep-sea and seasonal fishing.

Last autumn, an argument was in vogue among the officials in the fishing sector that fishing grounds were limited or that fish resources were not abundant. This "argument" is unjustified. Statistics of fish landings during the Japanese imperialist rule and the actual figure of fish caught before the war, show that the argument that our failure to land large quantities of fish is due to the lack of its resources, does not hold water.

In order to confirm these facts more scientifically we invited Soviet scientists who were engaged on maritime research in the Far East. They came to our country under an agreement reached when our Government delegation visited Moscow last year. The Soviet experts, together with our technicians and scientists, conducted investigations on all conditions of our East and West Seas for several months. They drew a conclusion from this that we have enough fish resources to land some 500,000-600,000 tons a year in the next five years. Therefore, the argument that we are unable to make a good haul for lack of resources

is unacceptable. As a comrade in the West Sea Fishery Research Institute said, one would not be exaggerating to say that the West Sea still remains in its natural state.

So I think that we will be able to land 600,000 tons of fish annually in the near future if we organize our work properly, boldly explore the fishing grounds while making an effective use of the existing ones, on the basis of the success achieved in the past three years.

If we land 600,000 tons of fish, it will mean an average of 60 kilogrammes per person a year. Of course, it is no easy task. If we supply each member of the population with 200 to 220 kilogrammes of rice, plus 60 kilogrammes of fish, a year, the people's living standard will be improved considerably. Although the Japanese land a large quantity of fish, the per-capita average is no more than 30 kilogrammes.

Can we attain this target? Certainly, we can. The question is whether all people in the fishing sector from leading officials down to factory and office workers are faithful to the Party policies and strive hard to carry them out.

No new "theory" is needed here. Where is the defect? It lies in the fact that although the Party has already indicated the correct orientation for the development of the fishing industry, the people involved in this sphere fail to follow it closely and simply stick to seasonal fishing, instead of applying various fishing methods.

If various fishing methods such as medium and small-scale, seasonal and deep-sea fishing are properly combined and fishing grounds explored and used in a rational manner, the argument that the fish resources are not abundant or that fishing grounds are limited would fall.

Therefore, the most important point I would like to stress at this plenary meeting is that we should apply different and diversified fishing methods. In other words, all possible fishing methods including medium and small-scale, seasonal and deep-sea fishing should be readily applied both in the East and the West Sea. If we do this, we will be able to increase fish landings to 600,000 tons.

It is crystal clear that we cannot attain this target if we operate only in existing fishing grounds, instead of introducing medium, small-scale and deep-sea fishing.

As many of you have participated in discussions, I am not going to make detailed remarks. I will talk only on North Phyongan Province.

Take the long-lining fishing system employed in North Phyongan Province as an example. It is said that during the Japanese imperialist rule, 400 long lines were used by fishermen. But at present only several scores of lines are in use. Did we fail because we were unable to do this? It is not the case. Why should we not continue doing what we did in the days of Japanese imperialist rule? If we increase the number of long lines to 500, fish landings can be increased to 4,000 tons in this province alone, with an estimated 8 tons of fish being caught on each line.

This would be a great achievement. Why should not we do this? Moreover, the fish in the West Sea is of a high-grade, which is beyond compare with pollack. We should engage in deep-sea and seasonal fishing as well as medium and small-scale fishing.

What was the advantage of deep-sea fishing? It has increased fish landings and even the variety of high-grade fish. The Japanese try to fish even in our territorial waters. Nevertheless, our fishermen do not go out to the deep sea and even fail to work properly in existing fishing areas.

When going out for mackerel, our fishermen only take mackerel net with them. So, they return empty whenever they fail to detect the shoals. If they take various kinds of nets with them, why should they return empty-handed? It is advisable to ensure that fishermen take various kinds of nets with them, that can be used to catch saury, anchovy and other fishes if they fail to detect mackerel shoals.

Secondly, it is important to process the catch well.

The fish landed with so much effort should be processed well enough for the people's consumption. But large quantities of fish are being left to decay. We should not catch fish to spoil it. At present fish is not being processed well at many fishing stations. Fish is preserved

in too much salt to the dissatisfaction of the people, while mackerel and pollack are packed in straw bags and handled carelessly on heaps of coal. The Ministry of Domestic and Foreign Trade receives the fish and then distributes it in the shops. The fish does not sell and it becomes rotten. We are suffering great losses due to the fact that fish is being left to rot everywhere. Of course, it is important to catch large quantities of fish. But it is also very important to process the fish properly.

What has been stressed in this plenary meeting is that fish should be processed well. Fish should be dried properly, salted to taste and packed well in wooden boxes. While visiting Sinpho some time ago, I examined the production capacity of a barrel plant. I confirmed that it was fully possible to pack all the fish caught.

Pollack roe, which should be red, loses its colour. This is happening because it is left exposed to the wind and handled carelessly in the dust. A comrade said that it takes a black colour because it is not mixed with red pepper. But that is not the case. Even if it is mixed with a great deal of red pepper, this colour will also change, as long as it is handled carelessly. Spawns should be packed in small glass container to prevent them from being exposed to the wind and make the people handle them easily.

I was often told that during their imperialist rule, the Japanese pickled pollack roe deliciously in wooden barrels. So we should strive to process it more deliciously than it was done at that time. This would be consumed by our people. Then why would we neglect to do such work? And if we want to export our products, we should emphasize on quality. Only then can we sell them at higher prices and win credit.

We should also produce liver oil in large quantities and supply it first of all to children. So, it is necessary to build nice plants where we can process such products.

In view of the present level of our engineering industry, we would be able to make refrigerators if we become more efficient on our jobs. We are producing 100-hp compressors. So, it is quite possible for us to manufacture refrigerators with 40-50 or 100-hp motors. Refrigeration

plants should be built at all fishing stations even if we have to import pipes. If fish is packed in wooden boxes, frozen in the refrigeration plant and then transported by train, we can supply it to consumers' areas in a good state.

We must this year produce refrigerators on an experimental basis and then mass-produce them as from next year. At the same time, we must build refrigeration plants everywhere by repairing all existing defective refrigerators. Large refrigeration plants should also be constructed jointly in the areas where fishermen's cooperatives are concentrated. Then we can supply fresh fish to provincial capitals and major industrial zones where a large number of workers live, except the timber stations at the foot of Mt. Paektu.

There should be radical changes in the programme on the building of refrigeration plants and on packing, salting and drying fish.

Thirdly, in order to increase fish landings and improve processing we should continue to put more investments in the fishing industry.

We put considerable investment in this industry and built a large number of craft in the past three years. But this does not mean that there is no need for further investments in the fishing industry. Both the State Planning Commission and the provincial people's committees should not neglect investments in the fishing industry. As I have just mentioned, if we are to catch 600,000 tons of fish, we must build more, better and different boats.

Till last winter leading workers of the Ministry of Fisheries believed that no more boats would be needed. Fishing boats would no longer be necessary if they fail to make efforts to explore new fishing grounds, to go out on trips for deep-sea fishing, to apply medium and small-scale fishing methods and to exploit the West Sea. But if we want to increase the catch of fish, we should continue to build ships.

As the chairman of the Federation of the Fishermen's Cooperatives in North Hamgyong Province said, if a motorboat, tugging two or three wooden boats, goes out on a fishing trip more fish can be landed. And, at the same time, there will be no danger because all the crew members of wooden boats can be transferred to the motorboat in case of a storm.

Sixty 30-hp motorboats are said to be needed by cooperatives under the Federation of Fishermen's Cooperatives in North Hamgyong Province alone. This fact refutes the "argument" that shipbuilding should be stopped.

Ship engines should be mass-produced. Why should we construct sailing boats only? There is nothing wrong in fishermen's cooperatives using motorboats instead of sailing boats. We should build many hot-bulb engine ships. This engine is not so bad. They say that it is still in use in Italy, Norway and many other countries.

As we are not in a position to produce machines that can make fishing nets, we have to import them. We should mechanize the production of fishing nets so as to turn out them in large quantities. At the same time, we should ensure detectors and wireless installations.

When I visited the Sinpho Fishing Station some time ago, people there said that a plane was used to search for shoals of fish in Sinpho during the Japanese imperialist rule. So, there is no reason why we could not provide such a plane. We can afford to give a specialized shoal-detecting plane.

In connection with the increased investment in the fishing industry, it is particularly important to make effective use of it. Recently, the Cabinet decided to allot an additional 180 million *won*. This means that capital investment in the fishing industry this year will total around 500 million *won*. If more investment is required this year, we can increase it further.

However, it is advisable to examine carefully whether you can spend the total amount of allocated investment. As I have always emphasized, it is a serious crime against the state and the people to selfishly ask for more money and keep it unused, because this will hinder production that much.

According to the State Planning Commission, the amount of additional funds which has been voted for the Ministry of Fisheries by the state this year is adequate. If the ministry is not ready to spend more funds the State Planning Commission could increase investment next year in accordance with the line of this plenary meeting.

In this way, we will next year build refrigeration plants and cold stores in the eastern and western coastal areas, as well as clubs that will provide cultural recreation for the workers at fishing stations. In particular, we must next year see to it that large investments are made in the development of fishing in the West Sea. Only by doing such work will it be possible for us to have more fish. Just as we carried out irrigation projects in 1954 and 1955 on a large scale, it is desirable to do the same in capital construction of the fishing industry next year. Only when we reach the production level of 500,000 to 600,000 tons of fish within a couple of years, can we improve the living conditions of the people.

In order to carry out capital construction successfully next year, we should start making good preparations today. The Ministry of Machine Industry, the Forestry Bureau and other institutions concerned should render great assistance, and should fulfil their assignments with a sense of responsibility.

As some officials of the fishing stations said, this year's plan for the fishing sector would become useless because it envisages the production of 200-hp engines only in the fourth quarter of the year. It is impossible to fulfil this year's plan for landing fish with the use of engines that have to be produced in the fourth quarter.

One of the important tasks facing our Party at present is to solve the problem of foodstuffs. Therefore, you must clearly realize how important fish landing is in this matter and give priority in your activities to the solution of this problem. But you did your work in such a perfunctory way that things were left only for the fourth quarter of the year. This is not the way of solving the problem.

Now the Party is emphasizing on the development of medium and small-scale fishing. But the State Planning Commission has cut down the production figures for fishing angle and net presented by the local authorities. In other words, one side urges them to reach a production target, while the other cuts down planned production furtively. In the long run, this is tantamount to unofficially opposing the Party policies.

In order to develop the fishing industry, we should carry out

extensive capital construction, build many ships and produce fishing tackle in large quantities. Once decisions are made, you should do everything in your power to put them into practice.

In supplying timber for shipbuilding next year, the Forestry Bureau should make sure that no complaints are made on poorly dried wood. If more timber is produced and dried properly from this day, it will be quite possible to supply the fine timber needed for shipbuilding.

The Ministry of Machine Industry should ensure that more refrigerators, engines and other machine spare parts are produced. This is not a difficult task, so why should we disrupt other work by failing to do it? Nothing will be impossible when one is determined to carry out Party and state work in a responsible way.

If we are to make bigger investments in the fishing industry next year, we should make good preparations beforehand.

Particular reference should be made here to the fact that the Ministry of Fisheries has inflicted a great loss on the state by doing careless work without serious consideration of all matters. For instance, in 1954, this ministry made a request for cement and manpower that would be needed for an extensive catch of mackerel the following year. We provided the cement which was in short supply at the time and solved the problem of work force by mobilizing the soldiers. Despite this, the ministry did not use the cement properly. It installed tanks for salted mackerel far away from the mackerel-producing centres. As a result, these tanks served only for rain water.

Such careless work should not be done again. We are planning to make tremendous investments in the fishing industry next year. So, it is advisable to ensure that good preparations are made from this very day to prevent such a thing from repeating itself.

Fourthly, we should improve the training of technicians in the fishing sector.

This is a very important work. But in the fishing sector such work is not being done properly. While talking about increased fish landings you have neglected the training of technicians. Now that you are aware

of your shortcomings in the cadre-training field, it is better for you to sort things out as soon as possible. As was dealt with in the report and as is to be pointed out in the resolution, one of the most important measures is the setting up of a training centre for the fishing industry workers and the organization of a correspondence course in the college to re-educate the workers in this field. In addition, while improving the way students are enrolled, the specialized fishing schools should allot enough time to practical work in order to improve their knowledge.

Without doing this kind of work, it is impossible to introduce advanced techniques in the fishing industry and increase production through new methods.

Another important thing in adopting new techniques and developing the fishing industry is to encourage young people to work in this sector.

While guiding the work of the Sinpho Fishing Station this time, I learned that quite a few comrades there were very conservative-minded and obstinate and making no progress. The main reason is that the number of young workers in this sector is small.

Young people are sensitive to the new and always have a strong desire and zeal to advance. This is eloquently proved from our experience in solving the coal problem. In the past the coal industry was short of young people. So, coal output remained very low. From 1954, the Party sent a large number of young people to work in the coal industry. This is already showing good results this year. Now these young people can dig a 130 metre-long tunnel a month by launching a high-speed tunnelling drive. They are striving to implement the Party policies and are introducing new bold techniques. I think the fishing industry can do the same.

The fishing sector should readily accept young people. Only then can young workers learn from the veteran fishermen's experience and technique properly and adopt new things promptly. Accordingly, innovations will take place in the fishing sector.

When speaking of the introduction of new things and innovations in the fishing sector, we do not mean rejecting the ageing fishermen

without any reason. Young people should respect old fishermen and learn from their experience and techniques.

Meanwhile, more agro-fishing cooperatives should be organized in places with limited cultivated areas such as North and South Hamgyong Provinces. These provinces are short of arable land. It is very difficult to increase the income of farmers and improve their living standard with the products yielded in existing land. Even if we make more use of the arable land we have, there will still be a surplus of manpower due to the shortage of land. People living near the sea should earn a living from the sea. That is why many agro-fishing cooperatives should be formed in those localities.

Some comrades complain about the lack of techniques. I think it is not so difficult to learn new techniques, if they are apprenticed at the fishing stations or fishermen's cooperatives.

Fifthly, the fishing industry officials should have more pride in their responsibilities and pay much attention to improving the fishermen's material and cultural standards. As some comrades said, a public campaign should be launched to eliminate the attitude of indifference towards these people, simply because they are boatmen.

In the past, not only fishermen, but also women and artistes were despised. But today women, artistes and fishing workers are all participating in socialist construction as the legitimate masters of society. So, why should these people be despised? If there is such tendency, education should be intensified to eliminate remnants of such an outdated ideology.

It is also important to fully ensure conditions that will provide resting facilities for the fishing workers. The Sinpho Fishing Station has no resting places for the workers who return from long fishing trips. There should be places where people who return from the sea can drink beer and rest and facilities must be provided to enable them to have a bath or have their hair cut whenever they want.

As this is a very important thing, the ministry and enterprises should not be reluctant to spend money on it. Clubs and cinema houses should be built for them. It is a disgrace that such a big enterprise as the

Sinpho Fishing Station still has no cinema house. We admit that this might not have been built since they were not provided with money in time. But it is more appropriate to say that the wrong attitude of management workers is to blame for this.

It is also important to provide the workers with goods needed to protect them on their jobs. It is very wrong to expect fishermen to catch fish without supplying them with working clothes and other goods that are necessary for fishing. You should supply them with high-quality working clothes and caps for winter. Furthermore, as you said in your speeches, the ships should have facilities for the convenience of the crew.

Finally I would like to stress on the need for strengthening Party work in the fishing sector. So far, Party work in this sector has not been satisfactory. The most serious shortcomings are that the Party forces are not distributed properly among fishermen and that no steps have been taken to intensify Party life of those members already posted.

Being a member of the Party does not mean that one simply puts one's name on the Party list and carries a membership card. Party organizations in this field have failed to encourage members to have a sense of honour and the will to struggle, by giving proper guidance for Party life to members who go out to sea, and they have failed to correct their shortcomings revealed in their work. Party members are failing to participate in Party life on the pretext that they have to go out to sea and rest when they return. Despite all this, chairmen of county Party committees and officials of Party organizations do not try to go to sea with the fishermen in order to carry out Party work. There are many comrades who are afraid to go out on a ship, let alone to perform Party work. As you see, many Party workers do not expertly handle the work with men engaged in the fishing sector.

You should organize Party work scrupulously so that Party meetings are held regularly and opportunities are given to the workers to continue studying in order to be prepared for and become more conscious of their duties. If the workers are inspired and have the will

and courage to work hard, in this way, we will be able to land more than 600,000 tons of fish.

In order to strengthen Party work in the fishing sector, it is necessary to extend Party guidance to places of work. You should carry out political work when the fishermen are at rest, back from the sea.

The next important thing is for Party organizations to give attention to the establishment of discipline in the fishing stations. Discipline is at present lacking at most stations. Needless to say, this is due to inadequate Party work. It is important for people to express their opinions freely at meetings. But there should be strict discipline in implementing matters on which there is agreement. You should not do work halfheartedly.

As the fishing industry supplies foodstuffs, there should be good order in handling sea products, which must also be processed in a hygienic way.

At some processing plants at the Sinpho Fishing Station, dirty planks stuck with scales are used without being washed for a long time. It is not a difficult task to keep planks clean. We should have discipline even in such trifling matters.

Directors should be exacting in their demands. They should establish a good system whereby the work organized in the morning would be inspected in the evening. But they are at present failing to do this and work is carried out halfheartedly. Hence discipline is now slackening.

In order to carry out their work successfully leading officials of enterprises should have expertise in their own work. It does not always mean that only people with experience in fishing could work in the fishing sector. Once people who were in the past engaged in other sectors are transferred to the fishing sector, they should learn fishing techniques. Directors who have never been used to going to sea should make trips out to sea, try to learn the names of fish and acquire knowledge of the fishing industry in a planned manner.

I have spoken about various shortcomings revealed in our fishing

sector. But this does not mean that all the work carried out at our fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives up till now has been a poor performance. This plenary meeting of the Central Committee of the Party should praise fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives that have done their work perfectly.

All the workers in the Jangjon Fishing Station more than fulfilled their Three-Year Plan assignments for fish landings through medium and small-scale fishing, exceeding planned figures by 43.8 per cent, and supplied large quantities of high-grade fish, thus registering a 115 per cent increase over the state plan in terms of output value.

The Sapho Fishing Station in North Hamgyong Province also more than fulfilled its Three-Year Plan assignments by 66.8 per cent with regard to fish landings and 85.4 per cent in terms of output value, through properly combining medium and small-scale fishing.

These stations could exceed their assignments through a deep study of Party policies and a proper combination of the seasonal fishing with small-scale fishing.

The fishermen's cooperatives are also carrying out their plans. The Tongpho Fishermen's Cooperative in Cholsan County, North Phyongan Province, attained its Three-Year Plan targets 17 months ahead of schedule. The average income of its members reached 150,000 *won*. This means a threefold increase over 1953. During the plan period, this cooperative built 48 houses for its members, and bought 41 sewing machines, 80 watches, 6 gramophones and 84 wardrobes. It also secured many production means. The number of ships increased from 8 to 20. There is also a motorboat.

The Ryuktae Fishermen's Cooperative in Sinpho County, South Hamgyong Province, too, has greatly increased income by developing medium and small-scale fishing. As a result, every member has earned an average 170,000 *won*.

Let me cite the Sinpho Fishermen's Cooperative in Orang County, North Hamgyong Province, as an example. This cooperative's debts had reached 3.7 million *won* up to 1954. But after it switched over to the medium and small-scale fishing, it not only succeeded to establish

a fund of 4,170,000 *won* but also increased the average income of its members to 150,000 *won*, clearing off its debts by the end of 1956. This cooperative even processed and sold the intestines of fish instead of throwing them away, with the help of the labour of dependents. As a result, it obtained large amounts of additional earnings.

As you see, many workers in the fishing sector who are abiding by the Party's policies have made big efforts to carry them through and achieved a significant success.

This is a matter of how Party organizations at all levels and their members should strive to fully implement the Party policies.

I am convinced that all the fishing stations, the fishermen's cooperatives and all the workers in the fishing industry will fulfil the task set before them by the current plenary meeting and thus greatly contribute to the improvement of the people's living standard and the prosperity and development of our country.

COAL IS THE FOOD OF INDUSTRY

Speech at a Conference of Activists in the Coal-Mining Industry in the Northern Zone

May 10, 1957

I have recently been entrusted by the Presidium of the Party Central Committee to tour factories and farming villages in North Hamgyong Province. The main purpose of my visit to this province is to see for myself how the factories and farming villages in the province have developed during the Three-Year Plan, how the decision adopted at the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee last year is being implemented and to see what else should be included in the First Five-Year Plan.

Let me offer first of all my warm thanks to all the workers, technicians and office employees in the coal-mining industry of the northern zone for having achieved many successes in the struggle for the increased production of coal, true to the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee.

The working class in this zone must not be satisfied only with the successes achieved, but must maintain its high spirits and attain the goal of increased production which they have resolved to do.

Coal occupies a very important place in the nation's industrial development and the people's life. Unless priority is given to the development of the coal-mining industry over other industries, it would be impossible to guarantee the improvement of the national economy as a whole. Coal is the food of industry. Just as man cannot

live without food, industry is unable to operate without coal.

Coal is buried everywhere in our country. But, at present we are suffering from the shortage of coal, while at the same time we are sitting on heaps of it. The short supply of coal is hampering our efforts to reconstruct factories, to wage the struggle for increased production, to develop railway transport and to raise the living standard of the people. Coal is needed everywhere now.

We must increase coal production decisively.

As is clear from the analysis of the implementation of the Three-Year National Economic Plan, the output of the coal-mining industry has not yet reached the prewar level, although other spheres of the national economy have reached or even surpassed by far prewar levels. Before the war, 4,005,000 tons of coal was produced each year, but last year we produced only 3,908,000 tons.

The coal-mining industry must produce 4,800,000 tons of coal this year as was resolved. This amount of coal is far above the prewar level. We must produce more than 6,000,000 tons of coal next year and at least 8,500,000-9,000,000 tons by the end of the First Five-Year Plan. It will be quite possible to fulfil the plan, if the working class in the coal-mining industry does not slacken their high spirits and continues to intensify their efforts.

Even if we produce 4,800,000 tons of coal this year and 6,000,000 tons next year, this would by no means be a large amount. It cannot satisfy the demand of the national economy. As industry develops, the demand for coal, even by the non-industrial sector, is rising as the days go by.

As you know, the Presidium of the Party Central Committee has decided to send 100,000 *sok* of rice to south Korea with a view to helping the hungry peasants. Our south Korean brothers are suffering not only from a shortage of food but also from a shortage of coal. We are not allowed to remain an onlooker to the suffering of the south Korean people, who are part of the same nation and our brothers. So, we have discussed the question of sending coal to the people in the south. To do this, we must increase coal production.

Bringing the importance of coal production home to workers, technicians and office employees, is of great significance for an increase in the production of coal. Once the working class in the coal-mining industry realizes the importance of coal production and their honourable task of ensuring it, they will endeavour to produce more coal voluntarily and to fulfil the big responsibilities entrusted to them by the Party and the people.

You activists and innovators present here, should convince all workers about the importance of coal production and inspire them forcefully to the increased production of coal. The managers, chief engineers and other management personnel should accept the workers' proposals and meet their demands in good time and organize work correctly.

In order to produce more coal, it is necessary to give priority to heading excavation as defined by the Party's policy. Otherwise, it is impossible to secure reserve deposits of coal and increase production.

In order to do heading excavation efficiently, prospecting should be conducted correctly. In the past, this work was carried out incorrectly at some mines. This resulted in quite a few useless tunnellings. After accurate prospecting, detailed designs should be prepared for tunnelling. We should not try to prepare designs for tunnelling through the efforts of a few designers but should also discuss the matter with many experienced people.

It is important in coal production to actively mechanize the cutting and transportation of coal and other work down at the pit and keep on improving the technical levels and skills of the miners.

Mechanized methods make it possible to increase coal production, while working with ease. And yet, we must not try to install only large, imposing machines, which are not suited to the present situation in our country. Mechanization should be developed step by step—from small things to large ones, from partial aspects to general aspects, from outdated parts to advanced ones. We should supply many loading machines and provide them with endless-rope hauling equipment. The machines used at the pit should be as light as

possible. Telephones, too, should be installed there.

The workers' technical abilities should be improved.

To do this, it is necessary to intensify their study of technology and acquisition of skills. Good arrangements should be made with those experienced with advanced techniques to teach them and pass them on to the workers.

In order to enable the workers to acquire higher technical and skill levels, many technical books should be made available to them. However, our country at present has not many publications about the coal-mining industry. It is necessary to write such books, as well as translate and publish foreign ones.

We should run evening courses at higher specialized schools properly. As for the question of converting these courses into branch schools, it should better be done according to the specific situation in different units.

Specialized educational organizations should intensify the training of technicians for the coal-mining industry.

There have been suggestions on the setting-up of a college to train technicians for the coal-mining industry. This is not a bad idea, of course. However, in the present situation, even if the college is opened, it cannot be run satisfactorily, because of difficulty in resolving the problem of teachers. Therefore, the higher coal-mining industry school should not be reorganized into a college. It should be kept as at present, and the number of students of the coal-mining industry faculty of the Kim Chaek Polytechnical Institute should be increased. The technicians, badly needed by the coal-mining industry, should be trained for two or two and a half years at the higher coal-mining industry school and the coal-mining school.

What is important in increasing coal production is to widen the effect of investments.

It is our Party's consistent policy to concentrate investments on the mines which have large deposits and favourable mining conditions. In the past, however, investments were made evenly in the coal-mining industry, thus none of the mines could operate adequately.

Investments should be concentrated on major coal mines. As for North Hamgyong Province, they should be concentrated on the Kocham, Aoji, Kogonwon and Onsong Coal Mines. But this does not mean that small and medium coal mines may be left aside. These, too, should continue their operations. Investments should be concentrated on the coal mines which are small at present but which are considered to be able to increase production of coal in the future through further prospecting.

During the First Five-Year Plan period the Kocham Coal Mine is expected to produce 600,000 tons of coal, the Aoji Coal Mine 1,000,000 tons and the Kogonwon Coal Mine 600,000 tons. This is very good. The Tonggwan and Kungsim Coal Mines must produce 200,000 tons of coal respectively, and the Sinyuson Coal Mine 80,000 tons.

Efforts must be made to cut the production cost of coal, as well as increase production.

In order to cut production costs, it is necessary to use a small amount of materials and money and carry out a great deal of production and construction work. But the coal-mining industry is making very little efforts to reduce production cost. Some coal mines bring costly bricks from distant places for construction projects, instead of using locally available good stones and sun-dried bricks. We cannot cut the costs this way.

We must decisively reduce the costs of capital construction projects such as the building of pits and tunnelling. It is better to make the props with reinforced concrete. For construction projects at the mines, we should also use local and idle materials as much as possible.

We must improve the standard of living of the workers.

Their conditions have now improved considerably. Their present living standard has improved much more than it was immediately after the armistice, and it will improve further this year. But we cannot say that the conditions in which our workers live are satisfactory. They have only improved a little when compared with conditions during the war or immediately after the armistice.

In order to improve the standard of living of the workers, we must work harder and produce more. The more we work and produce, the higher the people's living standard rises. This is a law in our society. The wealth of our society does not fall from the sky, neither is it brought to us by somebody else. It must be created only through our efforts.

You can carry out this task by producing coal in large quantities. Only by producing more coal, can factories work, the railways run and more be created. Whether our standard of living improves or not depends on how our working people who create wealth do their work.

Since the last December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, our working class have been striving to attain a high goal of increased production, precisely for the purpose of improving their own living conditions and not for the benefit of some other people. We must do all we can to produce more.

Efforts should be intensified to economize, while at the same time increase production. The struggle for increased production must be conducted along with economic measures. No matter how much we produce, it would be of no use and would be impossible to enhance the living standard of the people if we do not economize and waste what we have produced.

The workers should be urged to organize their lives well.

Their houses and villages must be kept clean. Some people have not yet corrected the loose lives they used to lead in the days of Japanese imperialism. Yesterday morning I toured a settlement where workers of the Musan Mine live. Their living standard has improved considerably but they were not organizing their lives well. This can be seen from the mere fact that they do not save money. They should save their money in summer when they spend less. With the money saved, they can pickle *kimchi* for winter, prepare soybean sauce and beddings. But many of them just do not do this.

Conditions should be provided for the workers to lead their life in a cultural way. The working class are the most civilized class, so they should build up a life based on culture.

At the coal mines, clubhouses should be built so that the people can see films. I do not object to the building of clubhouses. In 1954, when we visited North Hamgyong Province the housing situation of the people was very difficult, because the war had just ended. At the time the workers had no shelter, but they built imposing clubhouses. So we advised them to build dwellings for the people first, rather than the clubhouses. But the situation is different now. The coal mines should build clubhouses, give film shows, and organize various cultural and sports activities. The state should provide projectors and the necessary funds for building clubhouses at the mining districts.

Lastly, I would like to discuss the protection of state property.

In 1954 I had told the officials of North Hamgyong Province to protect state property. At the time I said that there were many good houses in the province, and assigned the officials concerned to repair them. It is true that many houses have been repaired since then. But many houses still remain unrepaired and, many others are being damaged particularly in the field of railway transport. They discard good houses which can be used after undergoing some repair work, while they are building new houses. Even the new houses are not taken good care of and are meeting the same fate.

Failing to take care of public buildings is an expression of egoism. State property is the property of the people and our own property. We must combat the idea of protecting private property only while neglecting public property.

I firmly believe that you will maintain your high spirits and successfully fulfil the First Five-Year Plan, so as to meet the expectations of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic.

**ON SOME TASKS BEFORE NORTH
HAMGYONG PROVINCE FOR THE
IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FIRST
FIVE-YEAR NATIONAL
ECONOMIC PLAN**

**Address to Officials of the Party, Government and Social
Organizations in North Hamgyong Province**

May 11, 1957

I have been this time entrusted by the Presidium of the Party Central Committee to inspect factories and farming villages in North Hamgyong Province.

Nearly three years have elapsed since my last visit to this province in 1954. My stay here has been short this time, so I have not been able to inspect many factories and villages. I have only toured some of them in Chongjin and Musan, and I intend to inspect the Kilju and Kimchaek areas on my way back.

Despite staying here for a brief period, I have been able to confirm that you have worked hard during the Three-Year Plan period under the leadership of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization and have made considerable achievements and improvements in different fields of the national economy in the province.

When we were here during the first year of the Three-Year Plan period, many factories and enterprises that had been destroyed in barbarous enemy bombing remained unrepaired, and you were setting out on extensive reconstruction work without having a brick, a sack

of cement or a piece of iron. But, now, a number of factories and enterprises have been rebuilt and have already started production.

As far as the industrial sector is concerned, the Kim Chaek Iron Works, for example, has already gone into operation and now, all workers at this plant have resolved to launch efforts in order to produce 250,000 tons of pig iron, thus abiding by the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee. Large factories, such as the Songjin Steel Plant, Chongjin Spinning Mill, Musan Mine and Komusan Cement Factory, which are important in our nation's industry, will soon start their operations. All the coal mines in the northern district, one of our nation's centres of coal production, have also been rebuilt and are producing a considerable amount of coal. When I was here in 1954, most of these coal mines were flooded and you were not even in a position to map out a correct production plan. At the time there were only nine young men at the Aoji Coal Mine, but now there are more than 1,700. The Kilju Pulp Mill and Kyongsong Ceramic Factory have also been excellently reconstructed. Since the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, production and construction work have increased.

These successes have been achieved because all the people, with the working class at the core, were united firmly behind the Party Central Committee and implemented all policies of the Party and Government of the Republic, while the Party organizations and their members in North Hamgyong Province successfully mobilized the masses along Party line.

I think you are well aware of your achievements in the implementation of the Three-Year Plan, and I will not mention these achievements any further. I will only deal with some problems which have to be tackled by the Party organizations in North Hamgyong Province during the First Five-Year Plan.

The main target of the First Five-Year National Economic Plan is to lay firm socialist economic foundations based on the successes achieved during the Three-Year Plan, so as to enable the peaceful reunification of the country through strong material foundations and

solve the people's food, clothing and housing problems in substance.

If we are to consolidate the nation's economic foundations and improve the people's material and cultural standard of living, we must give preference to the development of heavy industry, which incorporates machine-building, coal-mining, building-materials, and the metallurgical, electrical and chemical sectors, which are essential for the advancement of the national economy—while at the same time developing light industry, agriculture and the fishing industry.

Many of our most important industrial enterprises are situated in North Hamgyong Province. There are the Kim Chaek Iron Works, Songjin and Chongjin Steel Plants and the Puryong Metallurgical Factory, as well as a dockyard, and numerous coal mines, which hold 40 to 50 per cent of the nation's total coal output. In addition, there are a spinning mill, and ceramic, veneer and paper factories, which play an important role in the improvement of the people's standard of living.

As you see, North Hamgyong Province occupies an important place in our nation's economic development, so the Party organizations of the province have to shoulder big responsibilities. Now, I am going to refer briefly to the tasks facing workers in the different fields of the national economy in North Hamgyong Province.

1. ON INDUSTRY

A. METALLURGICAL INDUSTRY

If we have no iron, we cannot carry out any of our socialist economic construction tasks. In order to modernize the national economy and lay the foundation for socialist industrialization, we need large quantities of pig iron, rolled steel and steel ingots.

In the Three-Year Plan period we did a lot of work in rebuilding

iron and steel works. However, this is only an initial success; we have not yet reached a level high enough to meet the needs of the national economy as far as iron materials are concerned. If we are to restore the destroyed bridges, railways, tunnels, harbours, factories and build more homes for the people, we must increase the output of iron much more than it is at present. Therefore, we must give top priority to and intensify efforts for the complete reconstruction of the iron and steel works.

The Kim Chaek Iron Works must completely restore its furnace No. 2, so as to produce at least 600,000 to 700,000 tons of pig iron a year in the Five-Year Plan period. The Chongjin Steel Plant must rebuild the two revolving furnaces, so as to turn out 150,000 tons of granulated iron. The workers and technicians say they can reach these targets. This will be quite possible if the Party organizations and management personnel organize work properly and vigorously rouse the creativity of the workers and technicians. You have gained a good experience in organizing and guiding the reconstruction of furnaces, including revolving ones, in more difficult situations. The Party and the Government will provide you with adequate funds and will give you active assistance in your work.

At present, our country imports quite a lot of coke every year. So, the Kim Chaek Iron Works must rebuild the remaining coking oven. Since this reconstruction project is included in this year's plan and the investment is envisaged for it, you should start work on it within this year.

It is important to rebuild and expand the Musan Mine and increase its mining and dressing capacities, while at the same time restoring and increasing production at the Kim Chaek Iron Works and Chongjin Steel Plant. Unless the Musan Mine is first rebuilt, the restored furnaces cannot work properly because there would not be enough iron ore. We are planning to send an investigation team with the aim of restoring and expanding the Musan Mine, so the provincial Party organization must assist this team in its work.

The Songjin Steel Plant should be completely rebuilt in a year or

two. This will be quite possible, if we make good use of the experience of our workers and technicians and fully accept their creative zeal, since foreign technicians are providing technical assistance in the reconstruction project. We are pinning our hopes on the Songjin Steel Plant, because it supplies special steel products and some exports. Obtaining foreign currency is very important for us, so the Party organizations should show great attention to the reconstruction of this plant.

In my opinion, during the First Five-Year Plan, the Kim Chaek Iron Works, Chongjin and Songjin Steel Plants must fulfil all these tasks, while at the same time make the necessary preparations for the Second Five-Year Plan.

B. COAL-MINING INDUSTRY

As you know, coal is the food of industry. Therefore, the coal-mining industry is an important sector which must be developed ahead of all other industrial fields.

In the past, however, this sector lagged behind the others, mainly because it had suffered extensive damage during the war and, because its technical level was low and not enough machines and equipment were available. Worse still, the personnel concerned had not carried out their duties properly, and thus the demand for coal by other economic sectors and the people was not fully met.

As a result of the implementation of the Three-Year Plan, the equipment at the coal mines improved to a certain extent, and conditions were created for the installation of machinery and equipment in mines. Therefore, we are in a position to start giving priority to the coal-mining industry over other spheres of industry.

During the Five-Year Plan, we must increase the output of coal to around nine to ten million tons, of which 3.5-4 million tons should be produced by North Hamgyong Province. Unless this task is carried out, we would have to face a hard time because of a shortage of coal,

despite the fact that we would be sitting on mountains of it.

As our country has large coal deposits, one would not be exaggerating when saying that we are sitting on coal. But, at present, coal production is not reaching satisfactory levels, so more coal is being demanded everywhere. We must launch intensive efforts to increase the output of coal, so as to meet the demand by other economic sectors and the people during the Five-Year Plan period.

For the increased output of coal our Party's policy gives priority to heading excavation over production. However, during the Three-Year Plan, leading officials in this field did not zealously abide by the Party's policy; they ignored heading excavation and continued mining coal on a day-to-day basis.

At the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee held last year, the coal-mining industry came under strong criticism. After that, the drawbacks of this industry began to be corrected and, now, heading excavation goes before anything else. The experience we have gained over the last few months clearly shows that the increased output of coal depends largely on how much priority is given to heading excavation. Miners have confirmed this themselves.

In the coal-mining industry investments should be concentrated on major mines and primary efforts directed to basic tunnelling so as to produce more coal.

They must cut the production cost of coal, so as to keep prices down, and produce more coal with existing manpower and materials.

It is also important to improve the quality of coal. Some coal mines resolved to produce more coal to meet increasing demand. But, as they failed to attain planned production levels, they are not supplying good-quality coal, thereby causing many complaints. The coal-mining industry should be rid of this practice and must endeavour to increase the production of coal while guaranteeing its quality.

It is necessary to carry out accurate prospecting and map out a correct capital construction plan. There have been a few cases in which we were misled by the irresponsible prospecting and hasty judgment of some workers and, as a result, made an enormous amount of futile

investments on mining projects that could not produce coal because there were no deposits. This sort of thing must not happen in future.

We must mechanize mining and transportation of coal. We must begin with mechanizing what is within our power in the present situation. When I talked with the miners yesterday, the possibility of making use of loading machines for dirt was raised. It would be quite possible to make use of such a machine in the present situation. As for telephones, it would also be quite possible to install them if only officials concerned make an effort. In order to effect mechanization, leading officials and technicians should use their brains more and work harder than anybody else. We should also step up efforts to use more concrete props instead of wooden ones.

C. MACHINE-BUILDING INDUSTRY

The Party organizations in North Hamgyong Province have given their guidance to the machine-building industry in a very unsatisfactory manner.

The Party has on more than one occasion stressed the necessity to fully utilize the equipment and make rational use of production space.

However, North Hamgyong Province has paid little heed to this. Both the Ranam Machine Plant and Juul Electric Appliances Factory make little use of their production space. They have built large factories using much funds and materials, but they fail to make good use of the space. The machine-processing shop of the Juul Electric Appliances Factory in particular, is too large. You might claim that you have nothing to do with the size of the factories because this is the business of the ministry. However, if you had paid attention to all matters from the Party's point of view, you would have become aware of these drawbacks promptly and reported them to the central authorities. The Juul Electric Appliances Factory has a large building with a wide area of 3,300 square metres. But only 47 machine tools were installed in it. How can we tolerate such a thing?

Production space is also not much in use at the Chongjin Dockyard. The moulding and engine shops are housed in large buildings, yet, dockyard officials say the shops are small.

When I visited fraternal European countries last year, I toured many machine-building factories. All these factories were packed with machines and people could hardly pass between them. We still make a worse living than these countries and have a lot to do but we are building excessively large buildings and not using them properly.

Machines and equipment, just like factory buildings, are not fully utilized. We must make large quantities of machine parts and produce more machines. At present, however, machine tools are also not used efficiently. This time I could not visit many machine factories in North Hamgyong Province but I believe there must be quite a few idle machines at these factories.

Officials at the Chongjin Spinning Mill said that they would spare a grinder that is not being used. This is a good idea because you are probably aware how valuable a grinder is at machine-building plants. The Chongjin Spinning Mill has kept it idle for two years.

All these facts show that the team sent to investigate the rate of utilization of machines and equipment has not done a good job. I think it is necessary to send the team again to inspect the utilization rate. Even if the investigative team is not sent to your place of work you should volunteer to offer your views to the organizations concerned—to remove unnecessary machines from your factory, to give you more work in order to operate idle machines and thus increase production with the existing equipment.

We have stressed the necessity for full utilization of equipment for several years now. But, at present, Party organizations are not treating the matter seriously. They must set about to find a solution. If they discuss these things with Party members, they will be able to become more aware of wastage and potentialities that exist.

Also, there are many practices of wasting timber. At the Chongjin Dockyard I found almost all the buildings are built of wood. Our country is short of timber. You must not waste timber in

this way. The wooden buildings do not last long and are vulnerable to fire.

Let me touch briefly on the shipbuilding industry. This industry is making more progress now than it did in 1954, or immediately after ceasefire. But it is still unable to build ships according to the Party's demand for the development of both deep-sea and small-scale fishing. The shipbuilding industry must have boats that would be capable of engaging in various methods of fishing, thus satisfying the Party's requirements for a diversified fishing industry.

D. LIGHT INDUSTRY

You must quickly finish the project concerning the rebuilding of the Chongjin Spinning Mill, in order to solve the fibre problem, which is one of the difficult problems in our country.

We have now built a large textile mill at Pyongyang, but we are unable to run it satisfactorily because of the shortage of raw materials.

As you know, we cannot produce large quantities of cotton in our country because small areas are under cultivation and also because we cannot cultivate cotton in the northern mountain regions and the east coast areas. Therefore, we must solve the fibre question by producing artificial and synthetic fibres. Cotton crops are good in some years and bad in others, but we can produce artificial and synthetic fibres at a steady rate.

The draft Five-Year Plan envisages an increase in the production of staple fibre and rayon by the Chongjin Spinning Mill to 15,000 tons. We are planning to produce 6,500 tons next year but we should try to produce 7,000 tons if this is possible. I believe this could be done, if all the employees resolve to work hard.

You must set out to rebuild the Chongjin Spinning Mill. Our goal is to produce an average of more than 17 metres of cloth per person in the last year of the Five-Year Plan. If the Chongjin Spinning Mill

succeeds in producing artificial fibre as planned, this together with natural fibres such as silk cocoons, hemp and cotton will increase production of fabric to 19-20 metres per person in the coming few years.

The Chongjin Spinning Mill should launch an effort to improve the technical levels and skills of the workers. However nice the factory and excellent the equipment, it is impossible to make products of a good quality, if the workers have no technical experience and are not skilled. Therefore, the Chongjin Spinning Mill should from this day strive to improve the workers' technical levels and skills. The factory has many young people, so, this could be done quickly with some good planning.

If you are seeking to increase the production of the Chongjin Spinning Mill, much attention should be given to the rebuilding of that mill, and also the Kilju Pulp Mill. Only when the Kilju Pulp Mill increases the production of pulp and improves its quality, can the Chongjin Spinning Mill produce fibre in large quantities.

Research work should be carried out in order to use poplars as raw material for pulp, and the provincial Party organization should encourage an extensive campaign for the planting of poplars which are vital and grow quickly. This will enable us to use large numbers of poplar for the production of pulp in 10-15 years' time. The Kilju Pulp Mill should also conduct active research to use treetops, reed and rice stalks as raw materials for the production of paper and pulp. I have dealt on this matter more than once, but things are not going on well. That is why I am stressing this again today.

This time I visited the ceramic factories in Kyongsong County. They have been built in an excellent way, but the quality of their products is not good enough and they lack variety. Thus they are unable to meet the people's demand. They should not only make rice bowls and various other bowls but also produce ceramics for hygienic purposes and other objects which would replace wooden or iron products. But I do not think it is appropriate to build more ceramic factories.

There are many ceramic factories in North Hamgyong Province. Some are run by the locals while others fall under central authority. You should strive to use existing factories more properly so as to make a variety of products in large quantities at a lower cost.

With regard to the quality of products, some people are not so demanding just as they did in the days of the war. Satisfied with the present standard, they still have the habit of not taking into consideration the fact that, as their living standard improves, their demand for quality should rise, too. We should pay profound attention to produce more attractive, durable and convenient products at low prices in order to meet the increasing needs and tastes of the people.

E. BUILDING-MATERIALS INDUSTRY

We should increase the production of cement. The Komusan Cement Factory is well-built, and has great potentials for an increased production. It must construct another calcining kiln in the near future. When this goes into operation, the output of cement will be twice as much as at present.

The Party organizations should actively step up the work of making extensive use of local materials in the construction sector. Large quantities of timber are still being used at construction sites. We should use less timber by substituting it with local materials such as sundried bricks or stones.

It is necessary to widely apply prefabrication methods in construction and build with reinforced concrete materials as much as possible. Some construction officials believe it is possible to produce blocks only at a large factory, but they should not consider the production of blocks to be beyond their power. Blocks can be made even at the actual construction sites. We could simply provide open-air sites for the production of blocks while making wide use of slags in their production.

2. ON TOWN MANAGEMENT

Town management made greater strides forward than when I was here in 1954. But there still are shortcomings in this work. The most serious thing is that state-owned buildings are not properly repaired and cared for.

When I was here three years ago, I advised you to carry out the necessary repairs on the railway station buildings and the employees' dwellings along the railways, but many of these have not been repaired and some of them are collapsing. The ceiling and walls of the Komusan railway station are cracked and the doors are damaged. When I visited Musan, I inspected the hostel and the employees' homes which are the property of the state, and found them in a similar condition. A large two-storey building was left vacant although it could have been used after undergoing some repairs. A low, shabby house nearby was instead used as hostel, and its interior was not kept in good condition.

All these things are due to the failure of the local Party organizations to properly guide railway affairs. If they had criticized these shortcomings and served timely warnings, the broken walls of the Komusan railway station would have been repaired even with the cement scattered around the compound of the cement factory.

The condition of other dwellings is also similar to that of the railway stations and the employees' homes. However many houses are still being built, these can be of no use as long as existing ones continue to be damaged because of improper repair and maintenance. The inhabitants should be educated and urged to take good care of public buildings and keep them clean just like their own homes. Meanwhile, there must be discipline and order when taking care of buildings, and those who are disobedient should be punished.

3. ON THE RURAL ECONOMY

On this occasion we could not visit many agricultural cooperatives and farms, but we have more or less acquainted ourselves with the agricultural situation in the province thanks to a report by the guidance group, that was sent by the Presidium of the Party Central Committee to implement the decision of its December Plenary Meeting.

The North Hamgyong provincial Party organization had not abided by the principle of planting the right crop in the right place and treated the agricultural sector in a bureaucratic and speculative manner in the past. As a result, it was criticized at the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee. Following this it launched intensive efforts to make good for past errors. This was evident during talks with you and also from the fact that this year you planted large quantities of a variety of fast-growing rice in North Hamgyong Province.

As for farming in this province, planting a variety of crops suited to natural surroundings would significantly increase agricultural production and would consolidate the economic foundations of the newly-formed agricultural cooperatives. At present 82 per cent of farming families are grouped within agricultural cooperatives in North Hamgyong Province. This is a great achievement by the cooperative movement. But this is only the first stage of the socialist transformation of rural economy. What is more important is to organizationally and economically strengthen the newly-established agricultural cooperatives.

The consolidation of cooperatives depends largely on their strong economic foundation.

For two consecutive years after the formation of cooperatives in

North Hamgyong Province crop yields were low due to cold weather. As a result, the economic foundations of cooperatives are not strong and their advantages have not been in evidence to the full. Therefore, for farming in North Hamgyong Province, urgent measures should be taken to overcome cold weather, and a variety of fast-growing rice and the grain crops that are highly resistant to cold weather should be abundantly planted. Only then will it be possible to increase grain output, thus improving the farmers' living standard and strengthening the economic foundations of cooperatives.

What varieties should be planted in North Hamgyong Province is a matter that has to be taken into serious consideration. According to agronomists and farmers potato crops thrive in North Hamgyong Province. Since this is a summer crop and is not affected by cold, I think it is a good idea to grow potatoes in abundance in this province. It would also be appropriate to grow maize, possibly with potatoes here.

If we are to cultivate a variety of crops that are suitable for the climate, we should give scientific guidance to agriculture and increase the number of agricultural experimental stations. In North Hamgyong Province where geographical conditions differ according to localities, you cannot set up a single agricultural experimental station and apply the results of experiments and experience obtained there to the province as a whole. If the topographical features recorded under different climates are not taken into account and the experimental data obtained at the station at Kyongsong are used in directing farming at Unggi, the foot of Mt. Paektu, Kimchaek and all other places in the province, you might commit past mistakes, like when all the areas of the province planted "Wonya No. 2". Therefore, you should take the topographical features into account and pick out typical agricultural cooperatives from different areas, to set up experimental plots there so that workers could conduct experiments on these plots.

North Hamgyong Province has only a small area under cultivation, the land is barren and the climatic conditions are unfavourable. Therefore, you cannot improve the peasants' living standard through farming alone. In order to rapidly improve their standard of living, the

peasants should actively carry out various other jobs, so as to make good use of mountains in mountainous areas as well as good use of the sea in coastline regions.

The farmers' income will increase considerably, even in barren mountain areas, if they make effective use of the mountains and actively find and use the sources of fodder to breed many pigs, milk cows, sheep, chickens and rabbits, and carry out jobs such as bee and silkworm breeding.

Following an intensive campaign almost all farming families today breed domestic animals, and around 13,000 goats can be found in the province. This is very good. The livestock breeding in this province has developed at a fast rate when compared with 1954.

It is also necessary to organize a campaign to increase the number of milk cows. We are planning to start a campaign to breed five milk cows at each agricultural cooperative during the Five-Year Plan. The calves will be provided by the state, of course, but the agricultural cooperatives should increase the number of milk cows themselves by crossing Korean breed with milk cows.

It is impossible to develop livestock breeding without adequate fodder-producing bases. Much attention should be given to secure such bases and solve the fodder problem.

There are many other things to do as secondary activities. You can increase bracken and mushroom, and may cultivate fruit trees suited to the climate, on hillsides which are not too steep. Many wild apricots and pear trees can be found in the Puryong area. If these trees are crossed with other fruit trees, you may produce large quantities of delicious fruit. A few years ago, while giving on-the-spot guidance to Changsong County, North Phyongan Province, I entrusted the peasants there with the task of grafting wild pear trees with ordinary ones. I was informed later that the grafted trees grew rapidly. In North Hamgyong Province, too, arrangements should be made to improve wild apricots and pears and a mass campaign should be launched to build orchards on hillsides. Meanwhile, you should start preparing plenty of saplings, and teach agricultural cooperative

members, as well as students, how to graft and tend fruit trees.

Yesterday the chairman of the Kilju County Party Committee said that his county alone would be able to expand orchards by 2,000 hectares. If around 10,000 hectares of new orchards are grown in North Hamgyong Province, it would be laudable and greatly contribute towards the improvement of the farmers' standard of living.

Pukchong County of South Hamgyong Province is one of the most successful as far as fruit cultivation is concerned. In this county apple trees are planted even on 35-40 degree slopes. They produce 5-10 tons of apples per hectare in some orchards, and up to 10-20 tons at the most productive ones. This is an excellent achievement. You should build another 10,000 hectares of orchards in the province during the Five-Year Plan period.

North Hamgyong Province has a long coastline running from Kimchaek up to Sosura. The farm villages in the coastal areas have abundant manpower but not much space is available for orchards and there is only barren land. It would be better for the people of this region to actively develop medium and small-scale fishing as a second job. Fish should be landed in large quantities by means of different methods such as long-line and gill-net fishing, so as to increase the extra earnings of the farmers.

I was told that the members of the agro-fishing cooperative at Ugwanjin, Hongwon County, South Hamgyong Province, received more than 160,000 *won* in cash as their share of earnings last year. They achieved this success precisely because they organized small-scale fishing as requested by the Party. They are also said to have used starfishes to manure fields containing maize and potato crops, and thus harvested 5-6 tons of maize and 20 tons of potatoes per hectare. North Hamgyong Province, too, will benefit from such income and will strengthen the cooperatives economically if agro-stock or agro-fishing cooperatives are properly organized, and good use is made of resources in the mountains and the sea.

It is very important to strengthen the cooperatives organizationally as well as economically. It is necessary for these cooperatives to fight

against the tendencies to linger on the job or encroach upon cooperative property. It is also necessary to ensure democracy and eliminate bureaucracy from the midst of managerial workers so that the members could have a role in the running of the cooperatives. This will lead to a bigger role by the members in management affairs, such as taking care of cooperative property, assessing work-days, distributing crops and incomes and mapping out production plans.

Educational programmes should be organized for the cooperative members to enhance their class awareness and to convince them that cooperation in the agricultural sector is the only correct way to wipe out exploitation in the countryside.

An old member of the Pongnam Agricultural Cooperative in Osang-ri, Kyongsong County, said that he had had the happiest two days of his life, first when he was given land after liberation and then when he joined the agricultural cooperative. We can now say that this peasant has class awareness. We must therefore help all peasants to understand fully the progressive idea of the working class, like this old man. We should also convince the peasants that they are the masters of the countryside, and warn them of hostile elements which may try to destroy socialist construction in the rural areas. Only by launching intensive class education among the peasants can we spot and crush all manoeuvres by subversive elements which strive to revive the landlords' exploitation system and destroy the foundations of cooperatives.

It is also important to intensify the work of the Party, Democratic Youth League and Women's Union organizations in cooperatives. Before cooperatives were set up, every peasant was responsible for the livelihood of his own family, but now that agricultural cooperatives have been formed, the Party organization of the cooperative is responsible for the livelihood of cooperative members. Therefore, improving the work of cooperative Party organizations and enhancing their role is inseparably linked with the strengthening of the cooperatives. So, we must strive to achieve these things and, at the same time, make an effort to strengthen working people's organizations.

4. ON THE FISHING INDUSTRY

As you all know, the Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee held last April, discussed problems concerning the development of the fishing industry. If the decision of the April Plenary Meeting is to be implemented correctly, all the people engaged in the fishing industry must first be imbued with the decision so that they will willingly undertake the task.

Our Party has long stressed that, as livestock breeding is still not developed in our country, fish should be landed in larger quantities, in order to solve the problem of non-staple food for the people. Those engaged in the fishing industry were also urged to rid themselves of inactive and speculative fishing methods of waiting for shoals of fish and instead apply active all-year-round methods of both open-sea and deep-sea fishing as well as small-scale fishing, such as long-line and gill-net fishing. At present, however, the tasks set forth by the Party are not being carried out satisfactorily, and not much interest is shown in small-scale fishing by some officials. Even industrialized countries are extensively developing medium and small-scale fishing, and there is no reason to ignore these things in our situation. Party organizations must explain to all leading officials in the fishing industry and fishermen the decision of the April Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee on the development of all methods in the fishing industry through an extensive organization of open-sea and deep-sea fishing and medium and small-scale fishing and then arouse them into the implementation of the decision. This ideological work should be done properly.

What is important in the fishing industry is to process fish properly while landing it in large quantities. We must process all the roe, tripe and liver of pollack without any waste and must freeze, salt

or dry the fish well. The fish that is sold through the commercial network should be particularly well packed.

The Party organizations should give proper guidance in order to form many fishing and agro-fishing cooperatives and strengthen them. It is a good idea to have local industries that could produce and sell fishing boats and tackle to the cooperatives and, where necessary, allow them to hire boats belonging to state fishing organizations.

North Hamgyong Province must intensify its guidance to the development of fishing industry in a bid to produce 170,000-200,000 tons of fish by the end of the Five-Year Plan.

5. ON RAILWAY TRANSPORT

In order to improve Party work in railway transport the Party Central Committee has taken measures for local Party organizations to take over Party work in this sector. At present, however, the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee and other local Party organizations are not good at this work.

As Party guidance is inadequate and Party work is not satisfactory, discipline and order are lacking in the railway transport sector and leading officials are indifferent towards their subordinates and behave in a bureaucratic manner. These practices are being continuously exposed. Some railway officials gamble and get drunk on holidays and are absent from work for 3-4 days or play cards while on duty at the control room. There were four serious accidents in the area under the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau this year, and the number of accidents is increasing compared with last year. This shows that there are no discipline and order and that the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization is failing to give proper guidance to Party work in the railway transport sector.

The state treasures engine drivers and gives preferential treatment to them. The state also supplies them with rice and cooking oil and provides those living in the hostels even with beddings. But the railway officials are failing to do their duties and do not take care of hostels. Thus engine drivers living in the hostels are unable to benefit from such preferential treatment to the full. One example is the hostel at Musan railway station. If the director of the railway management bureau or the senior Party officials show a little more interest in the lives of train crews and bring their guidance closer to the lower echelons, these practices would soon end. Showing no interest in the welfare of the workers is an expression of the remnants of the ideology of Japanese imperialists who used to exploit the workers as they wanted and, also, a clear sign of bureaucracy.

Unless strict discipline and order are established by intensifying Party guidance and control in the railway transport sector, it is impossible to eliminate accidents or succeed in implementing the ambitious Five-Year Plan. The railway transport sector should launch a struggle to exceed the targets of the Five-Year Plan, with particular efforts to establish discipline and order.

Leading railway officials should pay deep attention to the lives of the employees, the hostel dwellers in particular, and run the hostels in a better way. It is also necessary to organize short training courses for railway hostel management personnel, like those organized by the People's Army for sergeant majors.

6. ON PARTY WORK

One of the first important challenge to Party work is to strictly adhere to Party spirit in the economic spheres.

Some economic sectors are still failing to understand the Party's

policies and decisions and do not work hard enough to carry them through. This is happening because the Party members working in these spheres lack in Party spirit.

The Ministries of Machine Industry and Electricity built factories that were too large and then failed to make full use of their production space, machines and equipment; the Ministry of Fisheries failed to abide by the Party's policy of developing deep-sea fishing and various kinds of medium and small-scale fishing; the Ministry of Transport failed to heed the Party's railway transport policy and accidents happened frequently because of continuing indiscipline and disorder; and leading officials of North Hamgyong Province, ignoring the principle of planting the right crop in the right place, had "Wonya No. 2" planted throughout the province despite the unsuitable climate. All these practices are due to the lack of Party spirit on the part of the officials in implementing the Party's economic policies. Therefore, Party organizations must intensify the tempering of their Party spirit so that all Party members do not tolerate the slightest violation of Party policies and strive to implement them thoroughly.

Secondly, Party guidance on economic affairs should be improved.

Intensifying Party guidance on economic affairs does not mean that Party organizations should take over such a task, without doing the work they are supposed to do. Party guidance means to explain Party policies to Party members and the masses so that they would know more about them and carry out their work as is required by the Party, thereby ensuring the full implementation of Party policies. Therefore, Party branches should always play their role as organizers and mobilizers in explaining Party policies to their members and the working people in economic bodies and encouraging them to carry through these policies. For instance, the Party organizations in the fishing sector should explain to the leading personnel and fishermen that the Party wants to develop small-scale, medium-scale and deep-sea fishing and also explain what is to be done to develop these

methods. When the Party's policy is explained well, our fishermen, who are loyal to the Party, will actively respond to the Party call and catch more fish by showing enthusiasm and creative wisdom in their work.

The advantages of the Party's method of guidance in economic affairs were clearly proved when explaining and implementing the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee. As a result of a successful organization and mobilization through the proper explanation of the decision in the whole Party, various means for increased production were ensured after the plenary meeting. This also showed that Party guidance on economic affairs can be successful only when the Party, following its policy, brings guidance closer to its lower units and heeds the masses and meets their demands.

Party guidance on economic affairs should be also conducted patiently. For instance, when there is a possibility of officials ignoring Party policies, they should be served timely warnings and made aware of their shortcomings in the course of their work, so that they rectify them for themselves and implement Party policies correctly. Administrative and economic affairs cannot go well if Party organizations react by taking over administrative functions. For example, a department of the provincial Party committee with a few instructors cannot be responsible for commercial distribution and financial affairs which are usually handled by many departments of the provincial people's committee. Therefore, Party organizations must give guidance and exercise control by political methods, instead of taking administrative and economic affairs into their hands.

Thirdly, you must intensify revolutionary vigilance and the struggle against counterrevolutionaries.

You must remember that socialist construction in the north of Korea is accompanied by an intense class struggle. The enemy continues to send spies and subverters in an attempt to hold in check the expansion of the socialist economic sectors and the gradual

elimination of capitalist elements in town and country. The spies and saboteurs have ganged up a tiny handful of landlords and capitalists, who were eliminated as classes, those who had become enemy agents and committed grave crimes against the people during the temporary retreat, some reactionary religious groups and unsound people and those who oppose our system. They formed secret reactionary organizations with these people and are planning acts of sabotage and subversive activities at factories and construction sites in order to halt our socialist construction. In one recent case in Yonan County, several counterrevolutionaries who had become spies, formed a reactionary organization and carried out hostile activities in a clandestine manner and even attempted an “uprising”.

The enemy is continuing with its subversive activities, but still the revolutionary vigilance of some of our interior service and prosecution officials has failed to such an extent that at one time they neglected the principled and uncompromising struggle against the counterrevolutionaries, under false pretensions such as defending human rights. This helped the enemy in the long run.

We must not forget how the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique had manoeuvred during and after the counterrevolutionary riot in Hungary. It is obvious that as the enemy succeeded to engineer a counterrevolution in Hungary yesterday, it could carry out similar activities in another country anytime. We must increase our vigilance, bearing in mind that counterrevolutionary manoeuvres perpetrated in our country are backed up by the US imperialists, the ringleaders of international reaction, who are trying to destroy the socialist camp from within and undermine the friendship and solidarity that exists between socialist countries. We must also confront the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique who continue reinforcing their armaments, while clamouring for the “march north” day and night.

We must not think that the struggle against spies, subversive elements and other counterrevolutionaries should be launched only by the interior service or prosecution bodies. Party organizations must lead all the people in the struggle.

If we want our struggle against spies and subversive elements to be successful, we must first teach anti-espionage methods to the people. We must show them from where and how spies and subversive elements crawl in and how they speak and behave, so that they can spot them before it is too late.

We must teach them to clearly distinguish friend from foe in the struggle against counterrevolutionaries. If there are people who lack political awareness and say things without any consideration or air minor grievances, we should not hurriedly conclude that they are enemies opposed to our institutions. We must uncompromisingly combat deliberate activities that go against our institutions. But we must use the method of education to correct unintentioned words or behaviour which are somewhat harmful to the revolution.

In the case of those who were responsible for hostile acts in the past, it is necessary to continue watching them, while at the same time patiently educating them in order not to repeat such things. But, if they repent and start working conscientiously, we should not take issue with their past.

We must never allow spies and subversive elements to carry out their plots. Rules and order must be thoroughly established in all fields and units. There must be no disorderly practice: confidential documents should not be handled carelessly, and control over visitors to government and other organizations or enterprises should be tightened. The work of the people's neighbourhood units in both town and country must be intensified so as to ensure strict control over strangers. When discipline and order are well established everywhere, spies and subversive elements will have no chance to do anything and will be exposed by watchful people.

Lastly, all necessary measures must be taken to prevent fire. At present, many factories and enterprises are not taking the necessary measures to prevent fires. The enemy is always ready for a chance to set fire to our establishments and enterprises. Therefore, Party organizations must give urgent attention to this problem.

7. ON THE WORK OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE

I spoke about the work of local people's committees on many occasions. But these committees are still failing to play their role properly.

The people's committees claim that in the past they were so busy with their guidance on agricultural production that they failed to take care of other affairs satisfactorily. But, in fact, they have not organized farming well either. As they have failed to play their full role on various occasions, Party organizations have taken up administrative affairs and, in the long run, were unable to conduct Party work properly.

A long time ago we urged provincial people's committees to take charge of state trade. But the North Hamgyong Provincial People's Committee has not done this work properly. At a number of factories and enterprises we visited this time, the workers lodged complaints on what was being done in the field of commerce. The commercial network is not operated justly and instead of being supplied to the working people some commodities end up in the hands of profiteers. The foodstuffs made from local raw materials are not yet plentiful and the supply of subsidiary foodstuffs for urban working people and public catering services have not reached the level determined by the Party.

Commercial affairs are not run well, not only because the trade office of the provincial people's committee does not operate satisfactorily but also because the department for commercial, financial and cooperative organization affairs of the provincial Party committee is failing to give adequate guidance on commercial affairs that fall under its responsibility.

The people's committees are not efficient in their guidance to

education, health and local industries either. Needless to say, this shortcoming is not confined to North Hamgyong Province; it is common in other provinces as well.

If the people's committees are to fulfil their functions satisfactorily, the officials should have high qualifications. They should strive to understand Party policies and acquire special knowledge on the spheres in which they are engaged.

I have referred only to the shortcomings in the work of the people's committees, but this does not mean that they have made no achievements. In the past you have achieved one success after the other in your work and, particularly since the December Plenary Meeting, you have been working with greater zeal. You should fully display your strength and wisdom in the struggle to fulfil the Five-Year National Economic Plan that is to be adopted.

When the Five-Year Plan is successfully implemented firm foundations will be laid for the industrialization of our country, while the people's living standard will improve considerably and strong economic foundations will be set up for the country's peaceful reunification. When the solid economic basis of socialism is laid in the northern half of Korea and the people's standard of living improves, the people in the south will understand clearly the advantages of our people's democratic system and the correctness of our Party's policies and thus will sympathize with the north and support it actively. Then our ardent desire, the peaceful national reunification, will be accomplished.

I am sure that you will understand both the Party's policies and proposed tasks fairly well and strive for the fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan, so as to achieve a fresh victory.

LET US ESTABLISH STRICT DISCIPLINE AND ORDER IN RAILWAY TRANSPORT

**Speech to the Workers of the Chongjin
Railway Management Bureau**
May 12, 1957

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I extend my thanks to you workers of the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau for having scored many successes in fulfilling the targets of the Three-Year National Economic Plan in the railway transport sector and for conducting a vigorous drive lately for more haulage, in accordance with the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee.

In order to fulfil the First Five-Year Plan, the labourers, peasants and other sections of people are now all out for increased production and economization, while railway workers are also striving to increase the volume of transport without accident.

I have already spoken about the tasks facing railway transport workers immediately after the ceasefire and again stressed on them at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee in 1955. So I will not talk at length on them today.

Railways are as important for the economy of the country as blood vessels are for the human body. A human body cannot function properly if a blood vessel is cut. Likewise, the economy of a country cannot be run properly if its railways are disrupted.

The smooth running of all business in the country depends

largely on the railways.

Efficient operation of the railways requires, before anything else, the establishment of strict discipline and order. In the railway transport sector all operations should be carried out with clockwork precision. As work in railway transport should be on a regular basis, there are various regulations including those for train operation and internal service for the transport establishment. If they are not obeyed, the railways cannot be operated regularly.

So far railway workers have fought well and bravely. In particular, under difficult conditions of the grim war, they did not suspend railway services even for one moment, and our engine drivers courageously provided transportation, in spite of ceaseless enemy bombing and strafing.

In the period of postwar reconstruction workers in railway transport also showed gallantry in rapidly repairing damaged railways, bridges and a large number of locomotives and freight cars, thus satisfactorily guaranteeing transport for postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy. This deserves high praise and the railway workers merit deep respect for this.

It cannot be said, however, that work in railway transport is at present satisfactory. Accidents occur frequently, and this is particularly the case in the sections under the jurisdiction of the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau.

A dishonest attitude towards state property, indifference to subordinates, profiteering, drunkenness and dissipation and other bad practices have appeared amongst certain railway workers. These practices, though not widespread, interfere greatly with the duties of railway workers. Thus they are intolerable.

How could such practices be permitted to appear in the militarized railway sector which the Party directs, and in which trade union and Democratic Youth League organizations are active?

The Party Central Committee has issued warnings on many occasions to remedy the situation. When a guidance group of the Party Central Committee gave its advice some time ago to North

Hamgyong Province, the Party organization and officials of the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau were given detailed guidance and assistance to improve railway transport. Nevertheless, accidents continue to take place even after that.

In railway transport discipline must be ensured and workers must abide by the regulations. It is because of lack of discipline that railway workers are remaining absent from their work after drinking too much, handling goods carelessly and pilfering state property.

I believe that if you determinedly realize the importance of railway transport and work hard in accordance with the policy and decisions of the Party, you will soon be able to eliminate the present wrong practices, affecting discipline and order.

In railway transport, rigorous discipline should be established and the workers should be given political education, so that they would abide by the regulations as is required of them. Meanwhile, those workers who remain obstinate despite the education and persuasion, should be punished for their offences.

Railway workers should do away with bureaucracy in their work once and for all.

These workers wear uniforms. We put them in uniform in order to establish a military-like system of command and rigid discipline in the railway sector; we did not do so to allow them to behave arrogantly and act in a bureaucratic manner.

Yesterday I received information about one such case of bureaucracy involving railway officials. Three months ago the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau received a request for the transportation of a 15-ton press from the Songjin Steel Plant to the Songjin Fire-Proof Materials Factory. This press could not be hauled by any means of transport other than the railways. That was why the request was made to the management bureau. However, it turned down the request on the grounds that the distance was too short. Thus, the press has not been moved until this day, after three months. This has caused a considerable disruption of production. Cadres of the railway management bureau should have made on-the-spot checks

and settled the matter without delay. But no such steps were taken. This is an outrageous manifestation of bureaucracy.

At present quite a few officials in railway transport are negligent with regard to state property and indifferent to their subordinates.

In 1954 when I came to North Hamgyong Province, I emphatically told leading personnel of the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau to repair and use damaged houses which were the property of the bureau, and added that if they were not prepared to do so, they should transfer them to some other organization or enterprise. But even now, after nearly three years, many houses along the railway tracks are still left unrepaired. If they did not want to repair and use them for themselves, they should transfer them to another organization. But they have not done this either.

Both dwelling houses and station buildings and hostels for the train crew have been left unrepaired. The Komusan Station building is with crumbling ceiling and walls, and broken doors and windowpanes. The same is the case with the Musan hostel for the train crew. Nowadays, even the frames of cold beds for rice seedlings are fitted with glass panes. So why is this not done at station buildings or hostels?

What does this mean? It means before anything else that leading personnel of the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau conspicuously lack in urge to protect state property. Furthermore, it means that they are very indifferent to their subordinates' living conditions and follow bureaucratic practices. A mere look at the train crew hostel in Musan is enough to ascertain that the chief of the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau has never inspected the Musan Station. We must oppose the bureaucratic practice of not serving the people faithfully and not loving workers at lower units but only shouting commands at them while doing nothing. Bureaucracy makes a mess of all the work.

The state has engine drivers at heart. They are the hard-core workers who play a highly important role in the railway sector. Therefore, the state values them and treats them well. However, it seems that the engine drivers under the Chongjin Railway Management Bureau are not treated as they should be. This can be judged by the situation at the

Musan train crew hostel and other places.

A few years ago, I inspected a hostel and dining room for train crew and engine drivers, and gave instructions that the engine driver should be treated like the tank operator, The state provided everything necessary for feeding engine drivers well, enabling them to rest regularly, and improving their living conditions in the hostels. It supplied them with blankets, mattresses and quilts. However, the people in the railways are failing to make use of all these amenities properly.

In order to improve the management of railway hostels, the Ministry of Transport should organize short courses for hostel management staff, such as the short courses organized by the People's Army for sergeant majors, and teach them how to run hostels.

What is important is that leading personnel always pay close attention to the living conditions of lower-class workers, engine drivers in particular. They should make it a point to check whether such workers take their meals on time and sleep well.

I urge you to study once again the decision of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee concerning the improvement of railway transport and to carry it out to the letter.

Inspection of railway transport should be organized. Inspection should be aimed to improve the work of Party organizations in railway transport and to enable Party members to expose and criticize their shortcomings without compromise. Inspectors should not be so formal in their work as to confine themselves to looking only round the offices of the management bureau and having talks with its chief or deputy chiefs.

Inspection groups should be formed quickly, and they should first inspect the work of the Musan, Rajin, Yohaerin and Hyesan Stations. Such an inspection will certainly bring about a good result.

The struggle against counterrevolutionary elements must be intensified.

At present the enemy is not too pleased with our success and is resorting to every kind of plot to prevent the railway workers from fulfilling their important mission. Our enemy is viciously manoeuvring to disseminate unhealthy ideas among railway workers, destroy railway line and cause various accidents.

All workers in railway transport should intensify their revolutionary vigilance and be disciplined and orderly, thus giving no room to counterrevolutionary elements to gain a foothold in such a vital sector.

Political and ideological education of railway workers should also be intensified.

Lack of discipline, disorderliness, frequent accidents, indifference towards workers and a wrong attitude towards state property in railway transport are an expression of the ideological remnants of Japanese imperialism. Railway workers should rid themselves of such harmful practices.

In the sphere of railway transport there are a comparatively large number of people who were influenced by Japanese imperialism, and thus suffer from the remnants of obsolete ideology. Besides, many railway workers who were killed during the war, were replaced by many peasants and small businessmen with remnants of old ideas.

Railway workers were originally largely infected by outdated thinking and, large numbers of people with similar ideas have joined them in recent years. This, I think, is the reason why a negative attitude frequently reigns in this sphere. Therefore, political and class education should be intensified to rid them of the remnants of such obsolete ideas, which lead to such wrong practices.

At its April 1955 Plenary Meeting, our Party took up the question of intensifying class education. You should make a deeper study of the document of that meeting and, on this basis, strive to intensify the class education of Party members and working people.

Besides political and ideological education, energetic cultural education should also be included, because physical training and mass culture play an important role in fostering healthy thinking in Party members and working people.

I had no particular aim to address you today. But I decided to emphasize a few points because of serious shortcomings on your part.

I hope that you will strive to establish iron discipline and order in the sphere of railway transport and improve its operations as required by the Party Central Committee.

ON STRENGTHENING PARTY ORGANIZATIONS AND IMPLEMENTING THE PARTY'S ECONOMIC POLICY

**Speech to Provincial, City and County Party
Workers and Party Organizers**

July 5, 1957

I think that at this short training course, you have been well informed of what the Presidium of the Party Central Committee intends to do. So, there is no need for repetitions and I have only to emphasize a few points again.

1. ON PARTY WORK

I would like first to deal with the strengthening of primary Party organizations, the basic units of the Party.

The primary Party organization is the cell of our Party. If a man is to be strong, every cell in his body must be healthy. Likewise, if the Party is to be strong, the primary organizations or its cell tissues must be strengthened. If all the primary Party organizations are strong, then the whole Party will definitely become much stronger.

The primary organizations of our Party are found everywhere—at factories, enterprises, institutions, towns and farming villages. It is true

that for more than ten years since liberation our primary Party organizations have constantly become stronger and played a big role in all fields of revolutionary work. However, many of them are still young, and more often than not, they do their work mechanically as they are unable to realize their basic duties clearly.

The most important thing to do, in order to strengthen primary Party organizations, is to temper their members' Party spirit.

In a nutshell, tempering Party spirit means increasing Party members' loyalty to the Party. Primary Party organizations should educate all their members to be unboundedly loyal to the Party and firmly unite around its Central Committee. They should train them to be fighters who are prepared to go through any hardships for the sake of the Party, uncompromisingly combat any elements opposing and doing harm on the Party, and do not hesitate to even sacrifice their own lives in order to defend the interests of the Party.

Since there are still the ideological survivals of the factionalists who in the past had done much harm on the Party and the working-class movement in our country, we must keep on an uncompromising struggle against them and continue to intensify the struggle to temper Party spirit.

Meanwhile, it is highly important to raise the political and ideological level of Party members. Without doing this, we cannot talk about the tempering of Party spirit. Political and ideological work should be steadily conducted among Party members so that all of them can correctly grasp the law of social development and scientifically analyse and judge all matters and social phenomena.

Primary Party organizations should guide their members to work well with the masses. In order to do this work well, all Party members should have a proper art of leadership. A Party member should know how to unite the masses around the Party, explain Party policies correctly to them and organize and mobilize them for their implementation. If he does not have a good art of leadership and only thinks of himself's loyalty to the Party, he cannot fulfil his duty satisfactorily as far as work with the masses is concerned.

Primary Party organizations should train their members to work well with social organizations such as trade unions, Democratic Youth League and Women's Union and work skilfully among different strata of people—workers, peasants, women, youth, students, cultural workers and artists, merchants and manufacturers and religious communities. It would be a great success if all Party members were to possess an art of leadership to be able to work dexterously with all people.

Party members should also be educated to fight well against counterrevolution. While carrying out the revolution, we encounter various counterrevolutionary activities which obstruct our progress. Therefore, Party members should strongly combat these activities and should know how to skilfully spot and get rid of harmful elements, subverters and saboteurs of all hues.

Furthermore, all Party members should be able to run the economy and improve production. All these are major tasks of primary Party organizations.

By educating and training members in this way not only the primary Party organizations would become stronger themselves but they would also strengthen the Party as a whole. There is no doubt about this.

Now, I will speak about the duties of city and county Party committee chairmen.

The most important thing in their duties is to go among the masses. They should not close themselves in the offices, but they should go down frequently.

I think that it would be better for city and county Party committee chairmen to attend primary Party organization meetings at least twice a month. It is advisable for them to attend under a plan such meetings at villages, factories, schools and other different sectors and also to participate more often in mass rallies.

What benefits can they get by doing this? They can get quite a lot. They can get acquainted with the Party spirit of the members, as well as their political and ideological level, their ability to lead the masses, their demands, and what the city and county Party

committees should do to meet them.

At these meetings they should not take the work of the chairmen of primary Party organizations upon themselves, but they should help subordinates to correct defects, patiently teach them what they do not know and also learn from them. You can learn a lot from the strong will of the workers, their initiative and collective wisdom and all their constructive opinions. This is very important also for the strengthening of the primary Party organizations.

People on city and county Party committees should educate Party members through different methods such as giving short training courses to the activists who play an important role at primary Party organizations, and, during slack seasons, visiting farming villages themselves for mobile training courses. This is even more necessary because there are not many lecturers and the level of the Party members in farming villages is so low that they are unable to study themselves. This sort of work should be undertaken by chairmen, vice-chairmen, department heads of county Party committees and other officials at the corresponding levels. In this way you may give short training courses at county seats or go down below directly. Anyhow, it will do if you educate Party members regularly in conformity with their actual work.

Only then will city and county Party committee chairmen be suitably acquainted with the situation at lower echelons, without being divorced from the rank and file, and thus help them to raise their political and ideological level.

What is important in the duties of city and county Party committee chairmen is to skilfully conduct Party organizational and ideological work to temper the Party spirit of the Party members, strengthen the ranks of the Party and unite the masses around it.

Party organizational work is a very difficult and complicated task and so it has to be done carefully. Economic work is more simple than this. This is why many of the city and county Party committee chairmen engage themselves only in relatively simple economic affairs and do not pay much attention to the difficult Party

organizational work. They prefer to work in an easy way.

Some county Party committee chairmen consider that Party work is properly done once they map out plans for agricultural production, carry fertilizer out to paddy and non-paddy fields and provide draught animals. It is true that leadership to economic affairs is important. But what is more important is to properly work to strengthen Party organizations.

In view of the country's peaceful reunification which our Party advocates, it is also more important than anything else to consolidate the ranks of the Party.

The peaceful reunification presupposes the establishment of a unified government through general elections on a democratic basis, free from foreign interference. If the elections are to be held on a democratic basis, it is necessary, first of all, to ensure that all political parties would be free to hold activities in north and south Korea. Our Party should be allowed to hold political activities in south Korea, so should south Korean political parties in the northern half.

We must prepare for such a situation and so we must strengthen the Party as well as its ranks. We will have nothing to fear if we train all Party members to be competent fighters with strong Party spirit, to work properly with the masses and to be able to skilfully fight against any group. If each Party organization trains about 30 per cent of its membership to be such Party members, it can be regarded as strong. Needless to say, it would be much better were every Party member to become such a fighter.

As there is no traffic between north and south, nor have we rivals in the northern half at present, we must do all we can to quickly strengthen our Party organizations. Only when we strengthen our Party in the proper way, will we be able to closely unite the whole masses in the north around the Party and then even win the broad sections of the people in the south so as to obtain the country's peaceful reunification.

We must not sing a song of peace just because we have no rivals now. Once the door is open to north and south, we will have rivals. If we only sing a song of peace instead of strengthening the Party, then

we might lose the masses. We must keep this in mind.

We should not shout hurrahs just because our Party membership is one million strong. What is important is not the number of the members but whether our Party is properly organized or not.

Pak Hon Yong boasted that there were large numbers of Party members in south Korea. In order to show how influential he was, he even kept on competition even within the Party itself to increase the number of Party members through the so-called “five-fold campaign” and “ten-fold campaign”. As a result, whenever the enemy howled, the “Party members” took flight and surrendered and joined the “Guidance League” and, in the long run, the Party was destroyed. If the Workers’ Party of South Korea had worked properly to temper the Party spirit of its members and raise their political and ideological level, the Party would not have been destroyed.

Some people claim that the Party organizations in south Korea were destroyed because of the enemy’s severe repression. It is true that the repression was severe. But this is not the one and only reason. In such countries as the United States, the ringleader of imperialism, Britain and Japan, there are communist organizations and they are fighting imperialism, aren’t they? The main thing is to properly organize and strengthen the Party.

Political work cannot have effect in a short time. Without a long, persistent struggle, it is impossible to strengthen the Party. Therefore, the whole Party must steadily endeavour to strengthen itself.

It is a difficult task to strengthen the Party and conduct political work properly. It does not bear immediate results, but we must do this work properly. Every Party organization should have as many members with strong Party spirit and high political and ideological attainments as possible, members who work properly with the masses and take an active part in production, and the number of such dedicated Party members should keep increasing.

In order to do this, you city and county Party committee chairmen should not take administrative affairs upon yourselves as at present, but should exert efforts for Party organizational and political work.

This has been stressed for years but has not yet been completely remedied. Of course, I do not mean that you should back down from administrative and economic work. You should lead this work, not taking it upon yourselves, but you should guide it by political methods.

Provincial, city and county Party committees are in a position to lead and supervise administrative work. For instance, in drafting an agricultural plan, the county Party committee should not do so directly, but it should give the orientation to the county people's committee and guide and supervise the latter so that it draws up a good plan. The county Party committee has many Party organizations under its guidance, and so it is better acquainted with the situation in the county than anybody else. Therefore, in view of the intentions of higher-ups and the situation down below, it should give correct guidance to administrative officials. When the plan is drawn up in this way, it should check it and correct defects, supervise its implementation in the proper way and conduct political work to mobilize the masses. It should also opportunely grasp and correct drawbacks revealed in work, and help disseminate and develop useful experience.

In many cases, however, Party workers dedicate themselves only to economic campaigns and do not exert efforts for Party work. Great efforts are being done to remedy this situation but it should be done more firmly.

There is no reason why administrative and economic work should not be entrusted to the county people's committee. The county people's committee has much more staff than the county Party committee and more officials who are specialized in that work. So it is quite able to do its work on its own. It is natural that things are not done properly by the county Party committee as it is not composed of many people. It is very harmful to monopolize the work since it is unable to handle it properly.

City and county Party committees should intensify their work to fully explain and disseminate the Party's economic policy to the

officials concerned and see whether it is carried out properly. This means that they should show the orientation to the officials and give them Party assignments; they should not conduct the work directly but should guide and supervise the officials in carrying out their work.

I stress once again that in this way city and county Party committees should direct their main efforts to strengthen the primary Party organizations, unite the masses around the Party and lead the implementation of economic tasks by political methods.

2. PARTY LEADERSHIP TO INDUSTRIAL CONSTRUCTION

In carrying out the Party's economic policy it is most important to enhance Party spirit.

As the summing up of the implementation of the Three-Year Plan shows, we achieved startling successes in that period. Our achievements surprised even ourselves, let alone foreigners. Nobody can deny these successes.

But, as it was clearly revealed at the beginning of the implementation of the First Five-Year Plan, particularly in the course of implementing the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, we also had quite a few defects.

The major defect is that economic officials do not make much effort to carry out the Party's policy and that they fail to display a high degree of Party spirit in economic construction. I have to say that, among others, Party organizers and the staffs on ministry Party committees failed to work satisfactorily to raise the Party spirit of the officials in implementing the Party's economic policy.

For example, the leading officials of the Ministry of Electricity claimed that with existing equipment they could not generate a sufficient amount of electricity, and it would be difficult to supply

electric power to the sprawling chemical industry. Instead of developing the method of using the existing equipment to the full, they drew up a plan to build huge power stations. But then, as the workers in the electric power industry made more efforts to tap reserves in accordance with the spirit of the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting, it became clear that it would be possible to generate a much larger amount of electricity with the present equipment.

The Party strongly emphasized the need to develop fisheries in the West Sea and improve deep-sea fishing as well as small- and medium-scale fishing, but the Ministry of Fisheries did not do so.

There were also a number of similar shortcomings in the Ministry of Metal Industry. The Organizational Committee of the Party Central Committee decided that the rehabilitation project of the blast furnace at the Hwanghae Iron Works should be completed by May Day next year. Since the postwar economic construction demands large quantities of steel and pig iron, the Party had seriously discussed the solution with the technicians involved. During this discussion the technicians themselves said they would complete the project by May Day next year and, it was in accordance with their proposal that the Party Central Committee had taken that decision. But then a vice-minister of the metal industry visited the factory, and presumptuously instructed the people there to complete the project by August 15 which was against the decision of the Party. He claimed that it was impossible to put the equipment into operation by May Day next year. Even the Party organizer of this factory and the chairman of the Songnim City Party Committee did not say anything against this arbitrary revision of the Party decision. Similar trends are also found in other places.

As long as we do not raise the Party spirit of the people engaged in economic construction, we cannot carry out the Five-Year Plan satisfactorily.

When we proposed the Three-Year Plan for the first time, some leading officials showed a tendency to vacillation. There was such a trend even within our Party. Some officials of the Democratic Party

claimed that we were trying to do an impossibility. But what was the result? The Three-Year Plan was not only implemented excellently, but it was also overfulfilled.

There was a vacillation also when we were drawing up the plan for this year, the first year of the Five-Year Plan. Some comrades insisted that the plan was so tremendous that it was impossible to be implemented.

For example, the Ministry of Metal Industry at first said that the Kim Chaek Iron Works could only produce 190,000 tons of pig iron and that it was utterly impossible to produce more than that amount from a technical point of view. After the discussion at the December Plenary Meeting, the target figures were raised to 230,000 tons only.

The Party decided to explain its plan to the workers directly involved in the production and discuss it with them. Members of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee themselves went to the spot and discussed the plan with the workers. What was the result? The workers eagerly responded to the call of the Party Central Committee and pledged to produce more. They decided to produce as much as 270,000 tons of pig iron instead of 230,000 tons, and they are now reaching their targets.

The estimated results of the implementation of the plan during the first six months of the year show that, with the exception of the Ministry of Fisheries, all sectors succeeded in carrying out both the state plans and the plans for additional production. And as a whole it is estimated that their plans will be overfulfilled by 2 per cent.

Needless to say, there are some enterprises which did not obtain the desired results. For instance, the Mannyon Mine drafted its increased production plan without specific calculations, but just because others did. As a result, they are now asking for some reduction in the planned figures.

At any rate we obtained a great success in the first half of the year. This is an excellent lesson to those officials who wavered at first. The reason for the vacillation in economic construction lies, in the last analysis, in their lack of confidence in the Party's economic policy

and in their distrust of the strength and creativity of the masses.

What is important for the implementation of the Party's policy in the field of capital construction is to combat practices of waste.

Some time ago, entrusted by the Presidium of the Party Central Committee, we gave guidance to factories and enterprises in the Nampho district, and we found a great deal of waste in the field of construction. At the Nampho Glass Factory, the shops which do not handle any complex processes, occupied large buildings. The shop that produces glass pipes was one of them. Also, this factory had an unnecessarily large repair shop, and has built a huge house under a plan to install as many as 25 cutting machines. The Party workers closed their eyes to this fact. This is partly because they are unable to distinguish right from wrong.

We had two more factories housed in the surplus buildings which this factory has. This enabled us to save 150-200 million *won*.

A similar example is the Nampho Dockyard. As the Party urged the necessity to develop fisheries in the West Sea, the people in the shipbuilding industry tried to build another dockyard at Sinuiju without any specific plans, claiming that more vessels should be built on the west coast. The State Planning Commission tried to approve this plan without reservation, because it was allegedly in accordance with the spirit of the decision of the April Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, and was envisaging an investment of 70 million *won* in the project.

But our calculations led us to the conclusion that it would be quite possible to supply enough ships for fisheries in the West Sea by using the Nampho Dockyard alone, if only 20 million more *won* were invested in the dockyard. This enabled us to save 50 million *won*.

Why should we conduct such unnecessary construction projects? We must stop unnecessary projects and begin with those most in need.

Such irresponsible practices are numerous in economic construction. Therefore, it is very important to enhance the Party spirit of the officials in this sector. After all, this means to educate all officials to be loyal to the Party's policy and lead them to strongly

combat every unconscientious attitude in the implementation of the policy.

What is of utmost importance in implementing the Five-Year Plan is to fully acquaint all the masses of the people with this plan and make them clearly realize its correctness. We should convince all working people that the Five-Year Plan is essential to consolidate the economic basis of socialism and to develop our country to be an industrial-agricultural state and basically to solve the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people.

This is even more important because the Five-Year Plan is the first of its kind in our nation's history. We must fulfil this plan at any cost by using all existing reserves, techniques and manpower and mobilizing the whole Party. We cannot say as yet that we have enlisted all reserves we have. Neither should we think that the Five-Year Plan will be carried out easily. Therefore, we should continue to strive to tap every potentiality and should inform working people that they will have to go through many hardships. We should intensify their ideological mobilization to endure difficulties and staunchly struggle against any manifestations of vacillation.

In addition, we must increase the political awareness of the masses in order to prevent all sorts of harmful counterrevolutionary acts intended to disrupt the implementation of the plan. Harmful acts have been revealed in the construction of the mixer at the Hwanghae Iron Works, at the housing construction site in East Pyongyang and in other construction projects. Party organizations must keep these facts in mind not to be misled.

Next, we should pay deep attention to improving the workers' standard of living.

The people's standard of living rises gradually as the productive forces develop; it cannot rise overnight, just because we want it to do so. We must clearly realize this.

If we are to raise the people's standard of living, we should increase state accumulations and improve production. Socialist accumulations help to develop the productive forces and, in the long

run, serve to enhance the people's standard of living. Therefore, the problem of the people's living standard should be observed in context with the growth of production and the increase in state accumulations.

Here, great emphasis should be made on the problem of improving the standard of living of workers by actively using conditions provided by the state and potentialities at enterprises. Leading officials of many enterprises do not pay much attention to this matter.

They do not provide the workers with enough conditions to rest. Nor do they take good care of hostels or dwellings, with the result that workers have to live in dirty places. There are quite a few similar instances.

Not long ago I visited the Musan district. The locomotive drivers' hostel was very dark and dirty and the roof leaked. The beddings were not clean, and so they had no suitable conditions to rest. How can one sleep soundly and rest in comfort at such a place? The engine drivers cause accidents because they are unable to sleep well. It is necessary to pay attention to this problem before appealing to them not to cause accidents.

Leading officials are not interested in the workers employed on board fishing boats. There is not even a proper place on the wharf for these workers to rest after long and arduous voyages. This is not because much money is needed, but because the leading officials are not interested in this matter.

Meanwhile, factories have good houses for the workers, but due to the lack of attention from leading officials, the houses are not kept up properly.

At iron and steel works, where there is excessive heat, the workers are not even provided with enough water to drink. One drinks water even when making speeches. How can those workers, who sweat at the furnaces, work without drinking water? We cannot claim that it is too difficult to provide them with a small room where they can have a good rest, take meals, read newspapers and chat with each other.

Why do Party workers fail to take care of such a thing, while

claiming that they work in the interests of the working class? This is because there still remains the obsolete idea of employing our workers at will, which prevailed in the days of Japanese imperialist rule. It is necessary to organize short training courses in future for administrative personnel of enterprises so as to educate them to direct close attention to the livelihood of the workers.

Finally, I will make a few remarks on the necessity for Party workers to be more acquainted with economics.

They should have more knowledge on economic construction to be able to promote their Party spirit in economic construction and strive for the implementation of our Party's economic policy.

Our Party workers have some knowledge of farming but little knowledge of industrial management.

In the past, when we were unable to seize power and engaged in underground activities, it was enough to conduct motivation work properly among the masses, and in the days of the guerrilla struggle, it was enough to hit the Japanese imperialists hard. But, today this is not enough; we must learn to conduct economic construction properly. If we know it well, we can obtain victory, but, if not, we suffer a setback. Party workers should have a rudimental knowledge of economic construction, even though they cannot become experts. They should be well informed particularly of our Party's economic policy and strive to acquire techniques.

Economic construction goes on in every city and county. Therefore, one of our important tasks is that of getting officials of Party and state bodies to know how to lead economic work. Then we will be victors in the building of socialism. When we fight war, we should know how to fight, and when we build the economy, we should have economic knowledge and techniques so as to direct economic affairs. Now, unless we have economic knowledge we cannot take a single step forward.

The Party Central Committee will publish and send many study materials on economic construction, but all officials should work steadily to learn more on their own.

3. PARTY GUIDANCE TO THE RURAL ECONOMY

During the period of the Three-Year Plan we obtained great successes in the rural economy, particularly in the socialist transformation of the countryside. Had we not set up cooperatives, we would have not obtained these successes.

Immediately after the armistice, the situation in our countryside was very difficult. First of all, the manpower was short, and most of it consisted of women and old people. As a result of the war draught cattle were also extremely short and all farming machines had been destroyed; we had no fertilizer and we also had a shortage of food. Many peasants were in a difficult position. According to the data of the investigation conducted at the time of the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, hard-pressed poor peasants approximately formed 40 per cent of the farming population; the peasants who could barely subsist some 50 per cent; and those who were more or less affluent only 10 per cent or so. As we started rehabilitating the rural economy in this situation, we had many difficulties.

The Party pursued the policy of cooperatives and surmounted the difficulties. In fact, cooperatives enabled us to make good for the shortage of manpower and draught cattle and easily overcome other bottlenecks.

In the farming villages the hard-pressed poor peasants were the first to support the cooperative movement. We developed it in a mass movement through a trial stage and, as a result, 85.5 per cent of the entire peasant families have joined the cooperative economy now. Here lies the main reason that we have surpassed so soon the prewar level in grain production and quickly stabilized and raised the standard of living of the peasants.

As for the actual shares at agricultural cooperatives, each family received one ton and 250 kilogrammes of grain in 1955, whereas the figures rose to one ton and 616 kilogrammes in 1956. This clearly shows the advantages of the cooperative economy.

The whole Party concentrated on the cooperative movement and carried it out steadily and gradually in strict accordance with the principle of voluntary participation by the peasants. Therefore, we suffered no big setback.

This work was not done properly in Paechon County, South Hwanghae Province, and we found out that it was because of Ko Pong Gi's mischief. In South Hamgyong Province the agricultural cooperatives were hastily amalgamated but this error was soon corrected.

The fact that our cooperative movement was conducted without any big setback can be regarded as a good example in the history of agricultural cooperatives. This is because the Party led this movement in the right direction and, in the Fatherland Liberation War, our peasants were politically awakened and trained, and they experienced the greatness of collective effort. People who underwent the bitter trials of the war are different. This is a situation peculiar to our country.

Another important fact is that our Party's past rural policy was correct. As our peasants were well aware in practice of the correctness of all our Party policies, including that of agrarian reform, they also gave unlimited support to the policy of agricultural cooperatives.

When I visited Hongwon County, South Hamgyong Province, I had a talk with peasants. A man in his 70's said: "There is no better government than ours. It gave us land, carried out the cooperative policy that makes peasants live affluently and it respects old folks. What else should we ask for?" In North Hamgyong Province, too, I had a chat with the aged. At the time one of them told me about the happiest two days in his life, one being the day when he was given land through the agrarian reform and the other the day when he had joined the agricultural cooperative.

In this way the peasants are firmly convinced of the correctness of our Party's policies which they wholeheartedly support. This is why the cooperativization of the rural economy was carried out very quickly and smoothly.

Our peasants are optimistic and confident of their future. It can be said that the socialist transformation in the countryside is now in full swing.

Our task is to consolidate the achievements in the cooperative movement and develop them even further. This is very important. We must not sit on our laurels. We must complete the cooperative movement by urging all peasants to join the cooperatives. We should do this step by step.

But we must realize that those who have not yet joined the cooperatives are somewhat difficult people. This is because some of them are relatively affluent, and others are peasants in some mountainous areas where it is difficult to form cooperatives because of unfavourable natural conditions. Then there are some peasants in the newly liberated area, who are not yet aware of what the cooperatives are like.

Can we win them over? Of course, we can. To do this, we should show them clearly the economic advantages of the cooperative agriculture. Once we convince them that cooperative members are better off than they are, we will have the desired results.

As for mountainous areas, we should study measures to overcome the natural conditions and find ways and means to gradually draw the scattered peasants into cooperatives.

Now, we should also form cooperatives for those people who earn a living both from agriculture and business around towns. We may draw them into agricultural cooperatives or study such forms as producers' marketing cooperatives. Meanwhile, urban handicraftsmen and street vendors should also be gradually educated and persuaded to cooperate.

In this way we should complete the setting up of the socialist cooperatives in our country in the near future. We must not conduct

this work in a mechanical and peremptory manner, but through cautious methods suited to specific conditions.

While conducting such organizational work, it is highly important to strengthen the agricultural cooperatives already formed.

First of all, officials of county Party and people's committees should realize that our countryside has now become a socialist countryside where most of the peasants have joined agricultural cooperatives. Accordingly, all officials should look for working systems and methods suited to the present circumstances where our countryside has become socialist. However, many leading officials in rural areas still adopt the old methods which they applied in the days of private economy. We need a new system and method to conform with the new circumstances and conditions. Therefore, it is most important to improve our working system and method. Only then can we consolidate the achievements of socialism in the countryside.

Then, what is to be done? Since the rural economy has turned into a socialist economy, a planned economy should first be properly adopted. In a socialist society it is impossible to develop the economy without a plan.

County people's committees should run agricultural cooperatives in a planned way, but they are not good at this. My talks with officials of the planning commissions of city and county people's committees showed that not only there are a small number of people in the planning sectors but these same people have many other irrelevant tasks and so they are unable to do their basic work. They earnestly requested me to acquaint city and county people's committee chairmen with the importance of planning and the task of the planning commissions of county people's committees. We must decisively strengthen the work of these planning commissions.

Leading officials of county Party and people's committees are currently working without any plans. If they have any, they are intended to increase production of food grains, the amount of seed to be sown and the amount of yields per hectare, but nothing else. They work without taking full consideration of what other crops could be

grown in the given geographical conditions, what commodities are needed in the countryside and how to supply them.

In the past they drew up production plans at their desks and imposed them upon private peasants who were unable to carry out a planned economy, and so they were instructed not to send down plans. Under the present circumstances of cooperativization, it is possible and essential to organize and lead every work in a planned way in rural areas.

At present the selling of farming equipment is limited because there are no production plans. Large quantities of farming equipment are piled up at the Kiyang Machine Factory and its officials are asking for permission to build a large warehouse. The solution to the problem is not the building of the warehouse. What is needed is to fully understand the rural situation before producing the equipment and have prior consultations with peasants so that production of machinery would be planned according to their needs. If plans are properly drawn farming equipment would not remain in the warehouse but would be sent directly to the countryside according to a definite plan.

All counties and agricultural cooperatives should draft realistic five-year perspective plans for the development of the rural economy. County officials should not guide this work at their offices but should go down to agricultural cooperatives and check and analyse all the conditions and consult with the cooperative members and help them fix a specific orientation for them. They should make sure that very detailed plans are mapped out for the perspective development of fruit production, such as apples, grapes, chestnuts and apricots, or for livestock farming, silkworm raising, irrigation projects, river improvements, rural construction and the question of increasing the earnings of cooperatives, not to mention the increased production of grain. Once correct five-year plans are drawn up, they will be able to map out ten-year perspective plans on similar basis.

We are going to expand the area of our orchards up to 100,000 hectares during the Five-Year Plan, and this work, too, should be

conducted under a specific schedule. We must know that this is a very big task for us. This work should be conducted as an all-people movement, on the basis of a specific investigation and a detailed plan. Saplings should be prepared, suitable places be picked out to plant them and technical personnel trained. This work cannot succeed by dividing up target figures at the desk.

If we are to transform our countryside along socialist lines, we should also develop both consumers' and credit cooperatives. Though it is not a general phenomenon, there still exist usury in the countryside. The moneylenders do this secretly, and peasants, on their part, also keep it secret because they have no other sources from where they can borrow money. The Peasant Bank was organized precisely in order to solve this sort of problem. But as they draw on foreign experiences dogmatically, they fail to combat usury and help peasants to solve their difficult problems on time.

Such being the case, we must reorganize the Peasant Bank. The bank has to be reorganized into an agricultural bank so that it would be run by the state and settle account with the share-holders of the bank. In this way they would form a credit cooperative at every rural *ri* with their money. The credit cooperative should deal with its members and help them solve their trifling problems. The funds of the credit cooperative should be raised from shares, and when there are not enough funds, the Agricultural Bank would give it some help. The credit cooperatives may handle savings. The bank should have transactions with agricultural and consumers' cooperatives and serve for the general financial activities in the countryside. Only then, will it be possible to quickly eliminate the practices of usury in the countryside.

Also, we should strengthen consumers' cooperatives to be able to effectively combat profiteers in the countryside. We must make sure that all products are sold and bought through these cooperatives. The role of consumers' cooperatives should be enhanced in purchasing agricultural products at farming villages and sending them to towns and supplying peasants with industrial goods in return.

In order to build socialism, we must root out every practice of exploitation. By organizing agricultural cooperatives, we have basically removed the source of exploitation. But this is not enough. We must stamp out the exploitation through usury, which is still in practice, by forming credit cooperatives and get rid of profiteers' exploitation by strengthening consumers' cooperatives. Only by doing this, can we consolidate the achievements of socialism in the countryside.

If we are to do all this to our satisfaction, we should plan not only agricultural production but also all other work such as procurement and supply. Only through proper planning of production, procurement and consumption will it become possible to develop the rural economy quickly, strengthen the cooperative economy and make peasants affluent.

Along with the socialist transformation of the rural economy, it is necessary to improve ideological and cultural work in the countryside. The latter goes slower than the former.

Our rural position is not strengthened only by organizing agricultural cooperatives. While economically consolidating cooperatives, it is necessary to raise their members' level of ideological consciousness. We must increase their class consciousness so that with a sense of honour of being socialist builders, all cooperative members will get rid of exploitation in the countryside for good and strongly fight those who try to restore it. We must also intensify the ideological education of peasants so that they will root out egoism and speculative spirit still remaining in their minds.

It is important to improve school work in the countryside and strengthen the ideological education of the teachers. There are some whose ideology has not yet been reformed. Therefore, we should do our best to temper the teachers politically and ideologically so that they would be able to give students proper socialist education. Steps should also be taken to include subjects on agricultural cooperatives in textbooks and in the educational programme. This will help in

teaching youngsters to hate exploiting classes and systems.

Steady efforts should be made to raise the cultural level of cooperative members. Therefore, many middle school graduates should be sent to the countryside. As I already mentioned at the Meeting of Managerial Workers of Agricultural Cooperatives in South Phyongan Province, some young people do not want to go to farming villages. They say, "Should we study to do farming?" or "Why should we go to the countryside after graduating from school?" All this is a manifestation of the survivals of outworn ideas. In the past our countryside was in a miserable situation and farming was regarded as a mean job. Therefore, parents wished their children to be able to eat the bread of idleness and wanted to marry off their daughters to rich families. But, now they have become masters of land and masters of the countryside, and they are in a good world where they are providing a free and happy new life to themselves. Therefore, we should educate peasants and their children to discard the ideas of the past acquired when they suffered from oppression and humiliation.

Some young people think that living in the town is better than living in the countryside and so they do not want to go to farming villages. But we are striving to eliminate the difference between town and country in the future.

Many young people who have a high intellectual level should go to the countryside. Then it will become possible to introduce electrification and mechanization in the countryside and rapidly raise the cultural level of peasants.

It would be a good idea to organize evening schools and mobile training courses in farming villages to improve peasants' cultural attainments.

In addition, good preparations should be made to enforce compulsory junior middle school education. As was proposed at the Third Party Congress, this education system will be enforced in our country during the Five-Year Plan. We are trying to introduce compulsory junior middle school education quickly not because our

standard of living is particularly high or because we have a lot of state accumulations. We are trying to do so to have quick development because our people are zealous for education and our country was backward. If we are to advance rapidly, we must raise the people's cultural level.

But this will not be an easy task, and so it is important to make good preparations. First of all, it is necessary to make a good plan. If we are to introduce compulsory junior middle school education, we must build many schools, train many teachers and print more textbooks. All these preparations should start immediately. It is impossible to build all the necessary classrooms at state expense. Therefore, agricultural cooperatives should launch an immediate campaign to raise funds to be able to build schools. For instance, every agricultural cooperative should urge its Democratic Youth League members to raise three or four pigs jointly for school building funds. If we are to do a big task, we must map out a good plan and make flawless preparations.

Lastly, I would like to speak briefly about rural construction. At present, many houses are being built in the countryside, but this work is left to peasants themselves and nobody guides them. This is not the way to do it. If we are to build socialism, we must not construct a single house without a plan. If we make some more efforts and use a little more material, we can build good houses. But so far we have left peasants to build houses on their own by using outworn methods. We must not do this. We must plan where to build houses and also in what shape they should be built.

Even when building small houses we should have definite designs and plans to build them in a perspective and cultured way. The Five-Year Plan envisages the construction of rural dwelling houses for approximately 200,000 families, and so we should make good preparations and give proper guidance to the project.

The construction of county seats should also be guided under a coherent plan. The central parts of many county seats are left empty because the local authorities concerned are only thinking of using the

space to erect multi-storey buildings in the future. Even the building of a farm machine hire station was abandoned in the town of Jaeryong in South Hwanghae Province. But they have no specific plans at all as to what kind of buildings are to be erected in the empty space in the centre of the town. No big factories can be built on these sites. There are no individuals who are able to build large houses. Therefore, we should make use of these sites by building neat houses in a planned manner. Even one-storey houses will do.

In order to vigorously move ahead with rural construction, it is also necessary to study the problem of forming construction workteams in agricultural cooperatives. As long as agricultural production is not obstructed, it seems reasonable in every respect to organize such workteams.

All county Party organizations should give systematic and cautious guidance to the work of turning our countryside into beautiful modern villages.

I hope that provincial, city and county Party committees and the Party committees at factories and enterprises will organizationally and ideologically strengthen Party bodies and raise the Party spirit of officials in economic construction, so as to achieve great successes in implementing our Party's economic policy.

ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF COUNTY PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEW CIRCUMSTANCES

**Speech at a Short Course of Provincial, City and County
People's Committee Chairmen**

July 12, 1957

Today I would like to speak about some problems arising in improving and strengthening the work of county people's committee.

1. ON REORGANIZING THE WORK SYSTEM AND METHODS OF COUNTY PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE IN CONFORMITY WITH NEW CIRCUMSTANCES

The most important thing in the present work of county people's committees is to improve its system and ways in accordance with the new circumstances and conditions.

The circumstances of county people's committees have remarkably changed in comparison with the past. With the fast promotion of the agricultural cooperative movement, more than 85 per cent of the peasants throughout the country have become cooperative members. Cooperatives in many counties embraced over 90 per cent of the

peasants and in some counties all the peasants have joined the cooperatives. The setting up of the agricultural cooperatives is now virtually completed.

Since agriculture has basically been turned into a cooperative economy, people's committees must reorganize their working system and methods to fit in with the new circumstances. However, people's committees at all levels are still adopting the same system and methods as if they are dealing with private peasants.

The work of ri people's committee is just the same. There are currently too many full-time workers in ri. Ri has people's committee chairman and chief clerk, and each of its agricultural cooperatives has managerial chairman, head accountant, and an agro-engineer or assistant agro-engineer. This means that if ri has five cooperatives, its full-time officials are nearly 20 plus the ri Party committee chairman.

Before the war, ri had only one full-timer. When the chief clerk of the ri people's committee was on the payroll list, its chairman was not, and vice versa. It is true that ri's scale has become larger than in prewar days, but ri agricultural cooperatives are now organized, and each of them has its own managerial workers. So, there is no need for the ri people's committee to have two or three full-timers.

At present, however, county people's committee chairmen are not willing to reduce the number of full-time workers in the ri people's committee. This means that they still intend to do all their work through the ri people's committee as they did before when they had to deal with private peasants, instead of directly dealing with agricultural cooperatives.

Since agricultural cooperatives are now organized with enough managerial workers, the county people's committee should deal directly with cooperatives in adopting its economic work regarding agricultural production. For example, if the county people's committee would need statistics on agricultural production, it should get them directly from cooperatives, and not from the ri people's committee. This will enable the county people's committee to get statistics quicker and will also ease off the ri people's committee's

burdens. As far as the agricultural production plan is concerned, the county people's committee submits the plan to the ri people's committee and then the latter subdivides it among cooperatives. This method of work should be definitely amended.

If the county people's committee deals directly with agricultural cooperatives it would not be necessary for the ri people's committee to have several full-time officials. It would be enough for the ri people's committee to have one official, chairman or chief clerk, who will be in charge of the convocation of the ri people's assembly session and other affairs that are not related to agricultural production. The ri people's committee would better have only one full-timer, either the chairman or the chief clerk, as was the case before the war.

An important thing in the work of the county people's committee is to properly run the planned economy.

In the past, it was impossible to adopt a planned economy because all peasants in the countryside worked individually. For this reason, the county people's committee had to give rough production targets to each individual peasant, instead of specific agricultural production quotas. No other method could be adopted, but now that cooperatives are the basis of agriculture, the planned economy is a matter of great importance.

In the past peasants took care of their individual domestic economy, but now that agricultural cooperatives are organized their management boards and the county people's committee, which assumes power, are responsible for the peasants' living. This means that if the county people's committee carries out its task properly, the people will live in comfort, but if the former neglects its duties, the latter will suffer.

If the county people's committee wants to make the people in the county well fed, well dressed and rich, it has to put the planned economy into practice and comprehensively plan the work in all spheres such as agriculture, trade, education and public health.

At present, however, the county people's committees work

carelessly, without a detailed plan, as if they are still dealing with individual peasants. The only existing plans are some figures about grain production, the population of domestic animals and the like. They have no concrete plan regarding output by agricultural cooperatives—how much grain is to be produced, how many pigs are to be reared and what amount of meat, vegetables and fruit is to be produced respectively. They do not have a plan on how much and what kinds of goods should be bought and where to sell them and on how much and what items should be supplied, taking into consideration the size of the population of the county as well as the people's purchasing power. They do neither have a long-range plan on projects for improvements both in the river and on land. Nor do they have such a plan to improve farming equipment and mechanize agriculture.

The main reason why the county people's committees work without any plans is because the provincial, city and county people's committee chairmen do not have an adequate knowledge of planning and, particularly, they lack a firm attitude that they must adopt the planned economy in accordance with the laws of socialist economy.

If we want to put the county's economic life on a planned basis and do all work according to plan, we should steadily improve the planning department of the county people's committee and enhance its role. At present, however, the small staff of the planning department cannot carry out their work properly because the county people's committee chairman gives them different additional jobs and assignments. I was told that a provincial people's committee chairman denied the necessity of setting up the planning department in the county people's committee and proposed to increase the staffs of other departments rather than augment the planning department. This is enough to show that provincial or county people's committee chairmen are not fully aware of the importance of planning work and do not have a distinct understanding of the inevitability of planned economy.

The planning department of the people's committee is like the

operation bureau of the general staff in the army. Just as the army cannot plan and organize a battle properly without its operation bureau, the people's committee cannot direct the administrative and economic affairs properly without its planning department. In order to run the planned economy and plan all county work in accordance with the new circumstances we should further strengthen the planning department of the county people's committee and substantially enhance its role.

The county people's committee should devote particular efforts to the planning of agriculture.

Its workers should give constructive help to the agricultural cooperatives in drawing up their plans so that they would adopt the planned economy satisfactorily. Planning department officials of the county people's committee should go down to agricultural cooperatives and help them draw up accurate plans which should include such details as the estimated total grain output and what kind of crops they should plant in particular fields; the places for the building of dikes, the number of wells they should dig and the sites for building reservoirs to prevent damage from floods and drought; how much hectares of land they should rezone this year and the year after; how many and what kind of animals they should rear; how many hectares of orchards they should build and where; the estimated fruit production as well as the picking. In the case of agro-fishing cooperatives they should have plans regarding the amount of catches and the preparation of fishing equipment. Agricultural cooperatives should not only draw up their annual plans but they should also make long-term programmes, like a five-year plan. This year the state is going to mobilize some 2,000 planning officials to assist agricultural cooperatives in drafting their plans.

Only when agricultural cooperatives draft proper plans, can we ensure a successful planning of agriculture throughout the country. The drafting of an agricultural production plan can start from the top down to cooperatives through province and county or vice versa. The best way is to draft the plan from the bottom up. When the plan is drafted

this way, it will be more practical. But agricultural cooperatives are still unable to accurately draft immediate and perspective plans for themselves because of the low level in their economic management. Therefore, the county people's committee must send planning officials to agricultural cooperatives to help them in drawing up both the long-term plan and immediate farming plan and formulate a county's programme by putting together cooperatives' plans.

The county people's committee should concretely plan not only agricultural production but also other sectors including trade. At present, few county people's committee chairmen are fully aware of how many goods are sold at the consumers' cooperative shops in their counties and what kinds of goods as well as the quantity they require. They should know, for instance, about the essential amount of seafoods and manufactured goods in view of the people's demand and purchasing power and should lay out a specific plan for commodity supply. They should also make specific calculations on the total freight haulage of the county and the number of ox-carts and other transport means needed.

A plan on the labour force should also be drafted. The manpower shortage in our country is now very serious. Many new factories and enterprises are under construction, but, due to the shortage in the number of workers, we are failing to employ the workers where they are mostly needed. In the first six months of this year, we had to assign 30,000-40,000 more men to work in industry, but we did not have enough workers. Labour force will be much more in demand and if we are to meet the ever-growing demand of industry for work force we should skilfully organize labour in all sectors of the national economy and eliminate its waste. We have to particularly direct labour management in the countryside, so that workers there are partially selected through proper channels to be sent to work in the industrial sector.

Huge manpower is now wasted in the countryside because of its careless organization and management. A lot of wastage in rural manpower is also found because the county mobilizes it at random.

Some counties spread out projects without plans and materials, and mobilized much more rural manpower than they actually needed, with the result that many of them do not have any work to do. But no one exercises strict control over this practice. County people's committee chairmen should make exact lists of the rural labour force and control it to be used in a planned manner and should put the general labour administration completely on a regular basis.

The county people's committee should plan both health services and education. Considering the annual increase of students, it should have a relevant plan which shows how many more classrooms are needed, how many more teachers have to be trained, how school buildings are to be repaired and how school apparatuses are to be provided.

Similarly, the county people's committee should place agriculture and all other sectors on a thoroughgoing planned basis. Only then will it be able to take all county work in hand, direct it properly and thus creditably play its role as the householder of the county.

County people's committee chairmen should strive to plan all work and adopt an effective planned economy, clearly conscious of the importance of planning.

2. ON ELIMINATING EXPLOITATION IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

It is high time that we completely did away with all exploitation in the countryside. However, provincial, city and county people's committee chairmen are currently neglecting the struggle to destroy exploitation in the rural areas.

The setting up of agricultural cooperatives is not enough to do away with exploitation in the countryside. While setting up and improving the cooperative economy in the productive field, we

should also develop it in the spheres of trade and credit. Only then will we be able to completely eliminate exploitation in the rural areas and firmly establish the socialist system.

Ensuring a smooth distribution of commodities through the strengthening of consumers' cooperatives is also of importance in our bid to get rid of exploitation in the countryside.

We should purchase agricultural products in proper time and send them to towns and then ensure a timely supply of goods from towns to villages so that the commodity exchange between towns and villages goes on smoothly. This alone will enable us to strengthen the worker-peasant alliance, circulate state funds quickly and raise the people's standard of living.

In order to improve the commodity exchange between the urban and rural areas, last year we reorganized the system of consumers' cooperatives so that rural consumers' cooperative could take charge of the purchasing of farm products in a planned manner and sending them to towns. At the same time it carried on with the commodity supply service for the countryside. Last January the Presidium of the Party Central Committee had a full discussion on commercial affairs and decided to increase the purchase of agricultural products and to improve commodity supply service in accordance with the circumstances created by the agricultural cooperative economy.

More than six months have passed since the decision was issued. But county people's committee chairmen still do not pay attention to trade nor properly guide the procurement of farm products, thinking that nothing is more important than grain production.

During my on-the-spot guidance to South Hwanghae Province a few days ago, I dropped in at a rural consumers' cooperative shop in Pyoksong County, where I found dried radish slices being sold. It was strange to me that dried radish slices were on sale at a village shop. So I inquired about the matter. I was told that dried radish slices which had been purchased at 150 *won* per kg in the county were sent back to rural shops, ordering them to be sold even at five *won* per kg when there were still dead stocks in the county seat. It was wrong that

dried radish slices were purchased at a high price. Worse still, rural shops were made to resell them to the peasants at a price which was lower than the cost price. If county people's committee chairmen properly organize their work to send dried radish slices to coal and ore mines or factory districts, which are short of vegetables, they will get good price and this will help in solving the problem of workers' subsidiary food. The reason why each kilogramme of dried radish slices had to be purchased at 150 *won* and sold at five *won* is because county people's committee chairmen did not give enough attention to the work of rural consumers' cooperatives and failed to organize their work efficiently.

Agricultural cooperatives are negligent of their tasks to sell their farm products and animal products, including meat and vegetables, in towns and workers' districts. Direct sale stores which sell agricultural products, are not found anywhere in towns and workers' districts.

Because county people's committee chairmen neglect to organize the trading of farm products, individual tradesmen, taking advantage of this, buy farm products from the peasants at low prices and sell them to the workers and office employees at high prices. This is contradictory to our Party's policy of eliminating exploitation in the countryside and building socialism. Connivance at this exploitation is, after all, as good as admittance of capitalism.

County people's committee chairmen do not even control and properly manage village markets in their counties. As a result, profiteers use these markets for exploiting the peasants, workers and office employees.

When a fair day comes, many people converge into the market. Some people trade small things like brooms for side dishes. Some peasants take chicken or vegetables to exchange them with liquor or sweets. But in the market there is no place where balance or *mal* is used to weigh farm products brought by peasants. There are no consumers' cooperative shop, state-run store and purchasing agency where agricultural products are sold to those who need them. So, individuals earn money by means of weighing them with scales or

mal, and dealers indulge in profiteering by buying things from peasants at low prices and selling them at high prices in other places. When peasants fail to sell chicken and vegetables at the market, they have to sell them for an old song because they do not want to take them back home. Profiteers take advantage of such situations and they buy farm products at cheap prices and then sell the same products at expensive prices in towns. This means that tradesmen are exploiting peasants as well as workers and office employees in the urban areas through the market.

In order to get rid of such exploitation we should set up consumers' cooperative shops, state-owned stores and purchasing agencies in village markets and prepare scales and other measuring instruments. By doing so, peasants who have brought agricultural products to markets will be able to sell their remaining goods to shops or purchasing agencies and buy the things they want. This will prevent merchants' intermediary exploitation.

In order to eliminate exploitation in the countryside we should also develop credit cooperatives.

At present many usurious practices are revealed in the rural areas. I heard that, though partially, there are even usurers among the members of agricultural cooperatives. Usury is practised in South Hamgyong Province, South Phyongan Province and all other provinces.

Usurious practices persist in the countryside, mainly because there are no offices from where peasants can borrow money for their needs. The peasants may be in need of money unexpectedly. So, when we set up the Peasant Bank for the first time, we allowed it to keep savings deposited by peasants and accommodate them with loans. But our personnel fail to run the Peasant Bank properly because of lack of experience, and now it is only playing the role of a supplier of basic production funds for agriculture. Thus there is virtually no organization which lends money to the peasants when they are in need and so peasants have no alternative but to borrow it from usurers.

To do away with usury in the countryside, new credit cooperatives should be formed for the peasants. The Peasant Bank should be

reorganized into a state-run Agricultural Bank, and credit cooperatives be newly set up in the rural villages. When we organize these cooperatives to deal with peasants' savings and lend them money when they are in need, we will be able to completely destroy usurious practices in the rural areas. As a state financial agency, the Agricultural Bank should ensure state agro-stock farms and agricultural cooperatives funds for the development of agriculture, giving guidance and financial aid to credit cooperatives.

If we want to destroy exploitation in the countryside once and for all, we should complete agricultural cooperativization and at the same time step up the socialist transformation of private trade and industry in towns.

In county seats many individual handicraftsmen are now living and there are a considerable number of people who are partly engaged in trade and partly in farming. Producers' cooperatives should be set up with individual handicraftsmen so that they will make use of local raw material to produce large quantities of daily necessities. It is desirable that production-and-marketing cooperatives be made up of trader-farmers residing in county seats so that they attend to production and sale.

A voluntary principle should be strictly observed in recruiting new members in the cooperatives. The advantages of the cooperative economy should be explained to them, so that they join cooperatives on their own free will. We should thus complete the socialist reorganization within a year or two.

3. ON CONSOLIDATING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES

With the agricultural cooperative organization nearing completion, it is now important to strengthen the existing agricultural cooperatives.

In order to strengthen and develop agricultural cooperatives, we should first of all make their economic foundation solid. Otherwise we can neither improve their members' standard of living nor show the advantages of the cooperative economy.

The primary task in economically strengthening agricultural cooperatives is to build many irrigation facilities. Only then can we prevent damage from drought and flood, place farming on a sound basis and rapidly increase grain production.

Our country still has lots of unirrigated fields. In South Hwanghae Province, there are many such fields and it is said that some places have not yet finished rice-transplanting because of drought that hit the area this spring.

It can be said that drought in spring is a climatic feature of our country. Therefore, in order to increase grain production we should carry out many irrigation projects so that all unirrigated fields will be done away with.

The Third Congress of our Party adopted the policy of vigorously pushing ahead large-scale irrigation projects which would be financed by the state, as well as the undertaking of many irrigation projects by cooperatives themselves with state assistance. We should be completely loyal to this policy in carrying out irrigation projects.

At present our country has favourable conditions for extensively undertaking small and medium irrigation projects. The rural economy has mostly been based on cooperative, and the economic foundation has been laid for supplying equipment and materials needed in small and medium irrigation projects.

To carry out small and medium irrigation projects on a wide scale it is necessary to set up separate enterprises for the construction of irrigation facilities in the provinces. Until now, the Irrigation Construction Board in the top took full responsibility of all irrigation projects. This board intends to undertake only large-scale irrigation projects like the Phyongnam irrigation project, but it is unwilling to carry out small-scale ones. So, it would be better if the Irrigation Construction Board takes charge of only big, state-financed, irrigation

projects, and if the provincial irrigation construction enterprise deals with small and medium ones undertaken by agricultural cooperatives. This will render it possible to actively push forward irrigation projects undertaken by peasants themselves in cooperatives.

The irrigation construction enterprise to be newly formed will serve as a business-accounting organization under the guidance of the provincial people's committee. It should give technical guidance on irrigation projects which will be carried out by agricultural cooperatives with their own funds and labour, draw up consigned plans for them, or undertake projects which are beyond their power, and for which the enterprise will be paid.

Along with irrigation projects, rivers should also be properly improved.

In the past, the Japanese imperialists did not carry out any river improvement projects in our country. So, once the rainy season sets in or there is a flood, a vast area of land is washed away. In fact, the amount of land lost because of floods every year is more than that obtained.

In Pukchong and Sinpho Counties of South Hamgyong Province, riverbeds are found higher than paddy or non-paddy fields at many points. To begin with, we should improve rivers in these areas.

In the period covered by the First Five-Year Plan an extensive river improvement project should be undertaken in all parts of the country, so that all rivers are kept in good shape. The riverbeds that have risen should be dug out, and anti-erosion forests be set up in the places where sand slides down, to be able to prevent flood damage.

Active efforts should be made to increase the utilization of land.

Since arable land in our country is limited, we should improve land utilization if we are to boost grain production. It is particularly important to make more use of non-paddy fields. The area under cultivation in our country totals 1,900,000 hectares, of which no more than 500,000 hectares are rice fields and the rest is non-paddies. Therefore, for an increase in grain production it is highly important to make good use of non-paddies, to say nothing of paddies.

At present, Pukchong County of South Hamgyong Province is on top as far as land utilization in our country is concerned. County Party committee chairmen who visited this county some time ago said that they all learned a great deal. It is advisable for the people's committee chairmen to pay one visit to this area after this short course.

Pukchong County turns out 3-4 tons of grain per hectare by intercropping beans, potatoes and the like with maize. This is a very high level in comparison with other places. All counties should strive to distribute crops properly and increase the per-hectare production, if they follow Pukchong County's example.

Pukchong County not only makes rational use of crop fields but it is also making good use of hills. It set up fine orchards by reclaiming hills. If they were to follow similar steps, South Phyongan Province and North and South Hwanghae Provinces will be able to turn all their hills into orchards, and in our country there will be few places that cannot be converted into orchards. Agro-scientists say that we can grow fruit trees everywhere except around the area of Mt. Paektu where blueberries are also found. Therefore, if we plant various fruit trees on the principle of planting the right crop in the right soil, we will be able to make good use of all hills in our country.

At present the fruit-growing area of our country is about 15,000 hectares, and it is expected to be increased to 100,000 hectares during the First Five-Year Plan.

There is currently a great will to have much more orchards. Though we have not yet drafted any plans, in South Hamgyong Province they will plant 20,000 more hectares of orchards and in Kilju County alone of North Hamgyong Province they will lay out 2,000 hectares. Now the total fruit-growing area in North Hamgyong Province accounts for about 500 hectares, and if Kilju County alone creates 2,000 hectares of orchards it will be tremendous. A vigorous campaign should be launched everywhere to turn hills into orchards and make good use of them.

If we are to increase grain production we should positively introduce advanced methods of farming.

Arable land in our country is limited, but the demand for grain and industrial crops keeps growing. In this situation, in order to meet the demands for farm products we should increase per-hectare grain output and this requires a radical improvement in farming methods.

The farming methods are outdated. In particular, North and South Hwanghae Provinces lag behind than others. This time I had a talk with the peasants at Yonan County in South Hwanghae Province; they neither manage cold-bed rice seedlings as required nor carry out the task of bedding out seedlings earlier. Worse still, the peasants do not even know the words, seedling-planting with a wide space between every two rows, or close planting in small clusters.

We should not allow some peasants to persist in their old farming methods. Now that agricultural cooperatives have been set up we should see to it that advanced methods of farming are applied. We cannot introduce these methods without fighting against what is outdated.

I would like to take Sukchon County, South Phyongan Province, as an example. Early this year I attended a meeting of agricultural cooperative activists in this county. An old man who took the floor said that when his cooperative first planted rice seedlings with a wide space between every two rows and used cattle-drawn weeders, all the young people approved of this method, but all the aged opposed. It was only that particular old man who was in favour of adopting the same method, as young people did. I was told that despite considerable criticism by other old men, he did not back from his decision because the Party's policy was correct and what the youths were doing was right. Together with the young people, he planted rice seedlings with a wide space between every two rows and used cattle-drawn weeders. This resulted in a remarkable increase in production, and on seeing this the other old folks acknowledged the benefits of this method.

In adopting the advanced methods of farming some laggards may

stick to their old experience. But if they become fully aware of the advantages of advanced methods through persuasion and object lessons, everybody will accept them. All the cooperatives should launch an energetic campaign to adopt the advanced methods of farming.

While improving farming methods, we should strive to mechanize agriculture.

The peasants are now in great need of mechanization. It can be considered that this represents a higher stage of their demands. As long as they themselves call for mechanization, this matter must not be neglected at all. Our Party regards the rural mechanization as a very important issue at the present moment.

We should actively promote this mechanization step by step, in accordance with the specific reality of farm villages and the economic conditions of the country.

We should use every possibility to introduce small-scale mechanization which can be done easily, while urging animal-drawn tools to be widely introduced. In the meantime, we should gradually switch over to the mass-production of modern farm equipment suited to our country's conditions.

For the mechanization of agriculture we have already built a big farm equipment plant. But, when I went there some time ago, I found that they failed to produce even one single new plough suitable to our country's conditions. Nor did they increase the variety of farm equipment. It is a farm equipment plant only in name, and produces nothing but maize and rice thrashers. In this way we cannot be successful in the rural mechanization.

Though we have built a good farm equipment plant, we failed to manufacture farm equipment suitable to our country's conditions, because the officials in this sector did not go among the masses and especially because they were not zealous enough in the task of relieving peasants of their hard work.

When those who manufacture farm equipment go to the countryside to have discussions with the peasants, they will have the opportunity to

listen to practical suggestions. In some place peasants have improved oxcarts, which are now being used for automatic unloading, thus easing their hardships and saving a lot of manpower. If such inventions by peasants are further studied and polished, plenty of new farming equipment will be manufactured. The problem is that officials are not so enthusiastic and they are not doing their best to ease the peasants' hard toil through quick mechanization of agriculture.

We should not consider that once the agricultural cooperatives are set up the socialist revolution is completed in the countryside. We should not only change economic forms on socialist lines but we should also mechanize agriculture, so that the peasants will be able to work with less hardships. Only then will we be able to say that we have entered the first stage of communism. All officials should have a full understanding of rural mechanization and strive to speed it up.

In order to consolidate the economic foundations of agricultural cooperatives, agriculture should be developed in a diversified manner.

As far as distribution in agricultural cooperatives is concerned, each household last year got an average of 1,616 kgs of grain and 9,542 *won* in cash, and this shows that the economic foundations of agricultural cooperatives have been considerably strengthened compared to 1955. However, we should not be pleased just with this. Now, our Party's target is to increase the share of each peasant family by two tons of grain and over 15,000 *won* in cash at all the cooperatives. To reach our aim we should improve grain production through irrigation, effective use of land and mechanization, and at the same time boost cash income by developing many-sided agriculture.

For a diversified development of agriculture, the sideline economy should be improved on the principle of making good use of mountains in mountainous regions as well as the sea in seabound regions.

The mountainous regions should be developed for growing fruit and the seabound areas for fisheries. In those places where animal husbandry can be developed, cattle, pigs, rabbits, etc., should be reared

extensively and plenty of bees should be kept where possible. The development of diversified economy is the only way to consolidate cooperatives' economic foundations, improve the members' standard of living by increasing their income and purchasing power, and definitely display the advantages of cooperative economy.

Efforts should also be directed to politically cement agricultural cooperatives.

To this end, we should first of all intensify ideological education among members. To be sure of the socialist revolution in the countryside, we should carry out the socialist transformation in the economic forms and we should also make technological improvements. At the same time, we should re-educate the peasants to have socialist consciousness at heart.

We should strengthen class education among the peasants so that they would abhor landlords and exploiting system and relentlessly combat the class enemy's plots to wreck the socialist system. Members should also be urged to zealously work for the consolidation and development of cooperatives and for their own benefit, keeping in mind that they are the masters of the cooperative, and that it is an honour to be a socialist worker.

Democracy should be completely evident in the administration of the agricultural cooperative. Only when a cooperative is democratically run can all its members have a say in its activities as masters. In this way cooperative members will be able to successfully fight against the practices of embezzling and squandering its common properties or of eating the bread of idleness.

Democracy should be strictly observed in the running of agricultural cooperative so that the managerial workers will not be allowed to suppress the members' will and they will inform them of the cooperative's activity and management of property in time.

Strengthening the rural Party and working people's organizations and promoting their role is important for the political consolidation of the agricultural cooperatives.

The rural Party and working people's organizations are poor at

work with the basic masses. During my recent on-the-spot guidance of South Hwanghae and South Phyongan Provinces I found that some Party organizations were not succeeding in rallying the basic masses closely around the Party and guiding and helping them to play a central role in the countryside. In some rural areas the wrong practices of defending “influential persons” or labelling as model members those who got many working-days without any class consideration are still evident. Of course, it is good to earn many working-days. But it never means that the earners of many working-days all become the hard cores of our Party in rural areas.

The hard cores of our Party in the countryside are those who participated in the anti-Japanese struggle, those who took an active part in the struggle against landlords at the time of the agrarian reform, the valiant fighters in the Fatherland Liberation War, families of patriotic martyrs, bereaved families of war victims and dependents of the People’s Army servicemen. Only when these basic masses are closely rallied behind the Party and led to carry out a central role in the countryside, can the rural positions of our Party be strengthened and the agricultural cooperative made solid and improved.

Last winter I visited an agricultural cooperative in Sangphal-ri, Mundok County, South Phyongan Province, and found out that the cooperative had been smartly set up and was still carrying out its work properly, and that the peasants’ standard of living had become very high. It is said that last year the cooperative distributed 11kgs of grain per working-day. Through further investigation it was found out that the 60-year-old cooperative management chairman was one of our Party’s hard cores, who was once a farm hand, a frontranker in the days of agrarian reform after liberation and the first to join the cooperative. As you can see, when our Party’s hard cores act as chairman, their cooperatives make good headway and their farmers are living a decent life. On the contrary, those cooperatives which have “influential persons” from the countryside or the “gentlemen” from towns as chairmen cannot get off the ground and their members

are hardly able to make both ends meet.

Party organizations should guide and help those who have gone through a long drawn-out class struggle, families of patriotic martyrs, bereaved families of war victims, and dependents of the army men, to play the main role in the cooperatives. They should not promote people to managerial posts simply because they have a little knowledge or speak plausibly. Only then can the newly-formed cooperatives be politically strengthened and the victory in the socialist transformation of agriculture be consolidated.

In order to strengthen agricultural cooperatives it is also necessary to carry out the cultural revolution in the countryside.

Unless we carry out the cultural revolution in rural areas we cannot get the desired results in the strengthening of the cooperatives, neither economically nor politically. This can only be done by raising their members' ideological level.

What is urgent in the rural cultural revolution today is to train many people of basic class origin into learned workers.

A few speeches or several short courses are not enough to imbue peasants with the socialist consciousness and improve their general cultural level, and if this problem is to be satisfactorily tackled there must be qualified workers to cope with it. However, the present rural situation shows that officials do not have enough knowledge.

Most of the youths who had some knowledge and who had taken part in the agrarian reform or played a central role in the countryside, joined the army or took up jobs in factories and in towns. The people who stayed on have only a low academic level. Most of the agricultural cooperatives consisting of 100-200 farmhouses have only three or four young middle school graduates. Some of them have more, but none have more than seven or eight. In many cases these young middle school graduates are women.

A big mistake has been committed when many educated people with good social origin were transferred to other places not to reinforce the rural positions. Without qualified personnel who possess

a firm class consciousness and high cultural attainments, it is impossible to build the socialist countryside successfully.

I think that since steps were recently taken to send large numbers of demobilized soldiers to rural areas the situation will get better. But we should not rest content with this and instead strive to build up the rural positions with intelligent hard cores of our Party.

We should see to it that a large number of young people who come from poor peasant families and who are well educated are dispatched to the countryside to be able to work there. Some of the young people are still reluctant to stay at farm villages, as they consider farming to be a mean job. Education should be well conducted among them so that they settle themselves firmly in the countryside and play a leading role in all work.

Teachers of village schools should also be selected from among the children of poor peasants who received their education in the countryside. Only then can they educate their pupils in the spirit of abhorring landlords and the exploiting system and of defending the socialist system. A landlord's son cannot teach his pupils to abhor landlords nor can he educate his pupils properly from the class point of view.

Help should be given in every way to the children of families of patriotic martyrs, families of war victims and dependents of the People's Army servicemen in the countryside so that they can receive sufficient education. In rural areas the majority of the children of the families with many work hands attend junior or higher middle schools, but, in most cases, those who came from families of patriotic martyrs, fallen fighters and army dependents, work in the cooperatives, instead of going to a higher school after graduation from primary school because their families are short-handed. The agricultural cooperatives should render every possible help to the children of our Party's hard cores and the basic masses in their study. Only when the children of the basic masses study to become hard cores and officials in the countryside, can they strengthen and develop the cooperative on a sound basis.

4. ON STRENGTHENING GUIDANCE OF EDUCATIONAL WORK AND HEALTH SERVICES AND PROMOTING RURAL CONSTRUCTION

At present the county people's committee chairmen are little concerned about school affairs. As I once told the county Party committee chairmen, when the county people's committee chairmen inspect school affairs they only make inquiries on how school construction goes on or whether the roof leaks into a classroom, but they do not bother at all to know how teachers conduct their lessons.

In February last year I attended a Party conference of Kaechon County, South Phyongan Province. At that time the principal of a higher middle school said in his speech that though the county Party and people's committees had many well-educated people, they did not even bother to inspect school affairs once a year. The same can be said as far as other counties are concerned.

County people's committee chairmen should visit schools often not only to see how pupils are being taught and whether teachers give proper instructions to their pupils, but they should also inquire on the ways pupils study as well as on their minds. If there is a mischievous boy they should study by whom he has been influenced and take measures to change his way of living.

County people's committee chairmen should also pay close attention to school management. Higher middle schools and specialized schools are in the charge of provincial people's committees, but primary and junior middle schools are under the responsibility of county people's committees. County people's committee chairmen should provide sufficient conditions for education and properly guide schools to an assiduous management.

An adequate guidance should also be given to health services.

People's committee chairmen are not giving proper guidance to health services. If some of them are asked to improve this sector, their first request would be to build more hospitals and increase the number of beds. True, building more hospitals and increasing the number of beds is also necessary. But this requires more medicines and doctors. Without medicines and doctors it is of no use to have more beds and hang out the hospital signboard. Therefore, we should first start with what we can do right away in accordance with the present economic situation, rather than building more hospitals and increasing the number of beds.

What is most important in the health sector is to launch a vigorous nationwide drive to prevent the people from disease.

The decision of the August 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee on improving public health services also gave a concrete elucidation of strengthening the preventive medicine. However, at present the people's committee chairmen and workers in the health sector are not executing the Party's decision in good faith and are indifferent to prophylactic work.

Close attention should be directed to arranging streets and villages in a sanitary and cultured way. Going out in the countryside we find they neglect cleanliness, leaving wells, privies and the like untidy. Since the people's committee chairmen are responsible for the people's well-being, they should pay attention to these shortcomings, and educate and skilfully urge the people to cover wells and keep privies clean.

It is said that an infectious disease now prevails in some villages. This is due to poor hygienic and anti-epidemic work. If the peasants wash their clothes more often, take baths regularly and keep their houses clean, both inside and outside, infectious diseases will be surely prevented. This does not need either plenty of material or labour force. During the last Fatherland Liberation War, when the US imperialists used bacteriological weapons and caused typhus in some areas, we prevented it by getting all soldiers to prepare barrels for

bath and disinfection even on heights at the front. As we did so in that difficult situation there is no reason why you cannot build sanitary facilities like a bathroom in the countryside in these days.

In short, the people's committee chairmen's negligence and improper guidance are the reasons for the present failure in health services. They should remedy the situation as soon as possible and improve public health services.

Proper guidance should also be given to rural construction.

Currently, there is no one who guides rural construction as it should be. As a result, in rural areas they do not build functional houses in a planned manner, but houses are being built haphazardly. In Taedong County, South Phyongan Province, the peasants are disorderly constructing houses by the roadside. But the officials on the county people's committee close their eyes to this. In the countryside they build roads in a slipshod manner. If they are to repair the road they have to bring soil and gravels to spread on it, even though it would entail a little manpower, but they do so in an easy-going way, with the soil dug at the edge of a field by the roadside. They cause damage to the field by digging its edge, instead of arranging it in proper shape or laying turf on it or building a stone wall around it so that it would not be washed away by rain.

The county people's committee chairman should play the role of master in rural construction. He should have a plan regarding the building of houses and roads as well as sites for the planting of trees. He has to do every possible effort to see that building his county is properly carried out.

Now that the peasants are well-off, they intend to build houses everywhere. This year, peasants in the Saenal Cooperative, Sinchon County, South Hwanghae Province, want to construct houses for 60 families. In the First Five-Year Plan period the state is going to provide the countryside with building materials for the dwelling houses of 200,000 families. If this figure is added to the number of houses to be built by the peasants themselves, hundreds of thousands of houses will be built in the countryside during the same period.

Therefore, the rural construction should not be left to its spontaneity as was previously done. If county people's committee chairmen give proper guidance in this sector, the housing problem in the countryside will be mainly solved and the county seat will be splendidly built during the period of the plan.

Housing construction in rural areas should be carried out on suitable sites so that houses are not erected along main roads. It is not advisable to build houses by the roadside because rural roads have not yet been paved and so the houses would be dusted by the passing cars. When houses are built at the foot of a mountain, some distant from the highway, they will look nice and also be good to live in. In view of this, we should have specific sites for houses beforehand and we should also have control over the building of houses.

Roads should not be haphazardly built, nor should wide roads be built without a purpose. In building new roads, or the widening of old ones, no due attention is being given to the fact that arable land is being sacrificed. This is not the way it should be done. There is no need of widening roads in the countryside because the number of cars is low. Neither the building of new roads, nor the widening of old ones should be allowed without permission.

County seats should be properly built.

In some localities including North and South Hwanghae Provinces the county people's committee chairmen only think of constructing multi-storey buildings in their seats, allowing no low flats to be built. So the street looks vacant. Jaeryong County set up a farm machine hire station in the vicinity of its seat. That is why they have so far failed to properly build the county seat. The county seat is not a city but the centre of a certain rural area. Since it has not big factories and enterprises in the seat, there is no need to set up many multi-storey buildings. They should not insist on erecting only tall buildings in the county seat but they should fill vacant places with low-storey houses in good order so that it is quickly developed.

From now on, there will be extensive construction projects in rural areas, so it is advisable to organize a construction cooperative in the

county and construction workteams in agricultural cooperatives. The construction cooperative will be made up of carpenters, plasterers and masons in the county to take charge of construction work in the county seat. And the task of the construction workteam of the agricultural cooperative will be to repair or build houses for peasants. If in this way the county forms its own construction forces it will benefit the county itself as architectural skill would be improved and local materials used. The standard plans necessary for rural construction should be supplied by the provincial authorities.

5. ON STRENGTHENING THE PEOPLE'S POWER ORGANS

The most important thing in the duties of provincial, city and county people's committee chairmen is to further strengthen the organs of people's power.

In the struggle for democratic reforms after liberation and during the Fatherland Liberation War, our people's government gained remarkable strength and fully demonstrated its superiority. Our people are absolutely convinced through their own experience that the people's government is the most superior government which genuinely serves the people.

The February 1952 speech on promoting the functions and role of local government bodies is of great significance in strengthening the people's government. After the speech a vigorous struggle against bureaucratism was launched among officials of government organs, and great success was achieved in the work of people's government bodies. But quite a few bureaucratic practices are still revealed among their officials; they give no ear to the voices of the masses, infringe upon their interests, alienate themselves from them, exert coercion on them and work perfunctorily.

In strengthening the people's power today it is important for government officials to oppose bureaucratism and keep close contact with the people. Only when the people's government gets in close touch with the people can it find out what the masses are thinking of and demanding, and what are the merits and shortcomings in its work.

Government officials should regularly go to the lower echelons to attend meetings of ri people's assemblies and cooperative management boards, help and guide agricultural cooperatives in drafting farming plans, settling accounts, distributing incomes, and in various other sectors. They should also properly conduct the work of discerning right from wrong in the demands of the masses, pinpointing their mistakes and teaching them.

In order to strengthen the people's government, its officials should promote their Party spirit.

Party spirit implies loyalty to the Party. The Party spirit of government officials should be manifested in correctly understanding the policies and decisions of the Party, explaining and propagating them in depth to the masses, and organizing work efficiently so that they are fully implemented. Since the people's government is the executor of our Party's lines and policies, its officials cannot take even a step forward without Party policy, nor can they live even for a moment separated from the Party organization. They should have a stronger Party spirit than anybody else.

At present some of them are poorly acquainted with Party policy or fail to carry it out properly. Worse still, they sometimes go back on Party policy. This shows that the officials have a weak Party spirit. We should intensify the struggle to raise the Party spirit of government officials.

Besides, they should learn economics so as to strengthen the people's government.

Without economic knowledge they cannot guide and manage the socialist economy properly. County people's committee chairmen should know how to draw up economic plans and how to check on the plans drawn up by the lower levels. At present, however, the

county people's committee chairmen and other officials know very little about economy. Some do not even know what production costs are and what their factors are. As a result, they do not know whether the prices of commodities are high or cheap, and whether both ends meet or not in economic operation.

A county magistrate could previously carry out his duties without economic knowledge because all he had to do was to collect taxes from the people. But today the people's committee chairman cannot work without economic knowledge. The present situation is different from when the county magistrate held office or from when the individuals ran their own economy after liberation. Private economy has been transformed into socialist economy and the whole county has become like one family. Now the county has scores of agricultural cooperatives, local factories, many consumers' cooperative shops, rural markets, schools and hospitals, all of which should be guided by the chairman of its people's committee. Therefore, the county people's committee chairman, like the director managing a factory, should be able to manage in a planned manner agriculture, local industry, commerce, education, health services and all other sectors. To do so, he should have some economic knowledge.

In the future we should often organize training courses for government workers and publish many literature to help them improve their economic knowledge.

This is all I wanted to tell you today. You should examine your work on the lines I have spoken about and improve it from now on.

The current training course will deal with a series of problems such as the problems of strengthening the struggle against counterrevolution and promoting Party spirit and class consciousness of the officials and also economic problems.

I hope that you will attend this course with a will to learn a great deal and then adopt what you will learn in your tasks and thus bring about a fresh turn in the work of the people's committee.

ON IMPROVING MONEY CIRCULATION AND GRAIN PROCESSING

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium
of the Cabinet of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

July 27, 1957

Today the meeting of the Presidium of the Cabinet discussed a number of problems including the plan for loan and cash in the third quarter of 1957.

Now I would like to stress a few points in this regard.

First of all, money circulation should be improved.

I was told that when drafting the plan for loan and cash in the third quarter of 1957 the workers at the Central Bank failed to analyse how much of the money paid out for the purchasing of grain in the fourth quarter of last year and the first quarter this year had returned to the state treasury. But this should be analysed in detail. Only then it would be possible to have control on money circulation and take relevant measures in good time. The Central Bank works out the cash plan only to issue more currency without any analysis of even the rate of money rotation. If things go on as now, stabilization can hardly be guaranteed in money circulation.

In the market rate, prices of daily commodities are now stable. Only prices of watches, high-grade suit materials and some other rare goods are a bit raised. But it matters little. Even though private tradesmen have slightly increased prices of these goods, it has little

effect on the livelihood of our working people.

Stabilization of market prices means that currency value is stable. But it does not mean at all that we should not strive for stabilization of money circulation. We should make continuous efforts to stabilize and consolidate it.

If money circulation is to be improved, the trade run by the state and cooperative organizations should be strengthened before anything else to increase the volume of commodity supply.

Only when there are many goods, can the stabilization of currency value be ensured. Large amounts of money will be appropriated for the purchasing of grain in the fourth quarter of this year. You should not confine yourselves to offering money to the peasants but you should also supply them with many commodities so that they would be able to make use of their money. We should make strong efforts to boost the output of daily commodities by actively mobilizing inner reserves. In producing daily commodities we should not put too much stress on increasing quantity, but we should make more efforts to increase their variety and improve their quality. Moreover, commodities should be distributed properly; they should not be stored up in warehouses but supplied to the consumers at the right time.

If monetary circulation is to be improved, both the saving and lending money systems should be fully observed. The bank should not haphazardly accept loan applications by enterprises. Of course, floating funds should be furnished without delay when they are additionally required by enterprises which have already overfulfilled their assignments. But loan applications by enterprises which failed to fulfil their quotas or keep raw and other materials idle, should not be accepted. The high officials of the Central Bank must properly guide and supervise workers in its branches to be sure that the loaning is done properly.

Next, an improvement should be made in processing grain.

It is not the first time that this problem has been raised. Ever since the armistice, the question of how to preserve and process grain has been discussed many a time.

The setting up of the agricultural cooperatives is now nearing completion and grain production is rapidly increasing. This makes it very important to bring about improvement in grain processing.

But there is still no improvement in grain processing, because the workers of the Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration lack responsibility. The food administration workers are still operating rice-cleaning facilities installed temporarily right after the ceasefire without having modernized them. As a result the rate of cleaned-rice output is low and tens of thousands of tons of precious grain are lost every year. If the rice-cleaning facilities are adequately readjusted and reinforced and the rate of cleaned-rice output is boosted a little, tens of thousands of tons of grain will not get lost, as is happening today.

Readjusting and reinforcing rice-cleaning mills is not so difficult. Rice-cleaning machines are neither big nor sophisticated. Now we are able to readjust and reinforce rice-cleaning mills ourselves. If the leading workers do their utmost, enough rice-cleaning machines and accessories can be manufactured to meet the demand.

The workers in the Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration do not adopt the decisions and directives of the Party and state creditably and they are very indifferent to the people's livelihood. This ministry is entrusted with the task of giving a unified guidance to the state- and cooperative-run rice-cleaning mills and even private ones. But it fails to give effective guidance even to the state-operated rice-cleaning mills and remains utterly indifferent to others. Because of lack of rice hullers some of the rice-cleaning mills are removing the rice hull with rice-cleaning machines, thus causing a big loss in grain. This also reflects the irresponsible attitude of the officials of the Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration.

An analysis shows that in our country the capacity of the cooperative and individual rice-cleaning mills is bigger than that of state-operated ones. We told the officials of this ministry to build state rice-cleaning mills in areas where rice farming is in abundance to help the peasants clean rice. But they failed to do this even in areas

with many rice fields, such as Yoltusamcholli and Yonbaek Plains. This compels the peasants to clean their rice at private mills or in mortars at home. Accordingly, the number of private rice-cleaning mills is not on the ebb but on the increase and fraudulent practices are rife in these mills.

The same may be said of the processing of maize. Today we widely cultivate maize, a high-yielding crop, so its processing is very important.

It is long since we said that maize should be processed into maize meal before it is supplied to the factory and office workers. But it is said that hostels are also being provided with whole maize. Even under the difficult conditions of anti-Japanese armed struggle we did not supply soldiers with whole maize. We combatted the practice of supplying it whole without compromise. How can we supply the people with whole maize today? A decisive step should be taken hereafter to supply processed maize.

If grain processing is to be improved, the existing rice-cleaning mills should be readjusted and reinforced on the one hand and more grain processing factories be built on the other. In areas where much grain is produced, state-run rice-cleaning mills should be enlarged or newly built to hull the rice of the peasants.

Maize processing factories now under construction should also be completed as early as possible.

Some time ago I dropped in at a mining village where I learned that maize processing was well under way at a small grain processing factory there. The factory was ricing maize and extracting oil from its embryo buds. If maize is processed in this way on a nationwide scale, the people will not be provided with whole maize and will also have more oil available.

But our workers now fail to process grain properly. Besides they do not organize the extraction of oil from the rice bran or embryo buds of maize produced at rice-cleaning mills and maize processing factories. It is not so difficult to make oil presses.

Solving the oil question is very important in settling the food

problem. The oil extracted from maize or rice bran can be used both as edible oil and as raw material for industry. From now on all rice bran and embryo buds of maize should be used for extracting oil.

South Phyongan Province should take the lead in processing grain and extracting oil from rice bran and embryo buds of maize. Maize processing factories should be set up on an experimental basis in Nampho and Kaechon and be generalized throughout the country.

The Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration should ensure that the state-run grain processing factories are equipped with maize processing and oil extracting facilities. On top of it, rice-cleaning machine factories should be rapidly built and a base for producing accessories of rice-cleaning machines be set up in each province. The Kiyang Machine Factory should also manufacture rice-cleaning machines and accessories.

Efforts should be made to increase the rate of cleaned-rice output by re-equipping and reinforcing the rice-cleaning mills. Not only the workers engaged in food administration, but also the officials of all factories and enterprises should be mobilized to do this work.

To boost the rate of cleaned-rice output, efforts should be made by all, irrespective of whether they are state and cooperative rice-cleaning mills or private ones. In future a licence system should be introduced for private rice mills and other grain processing factories which are not under government management and their guidance and control be strengthened, and the private ones be placed under strict restriction to prevent the increase of their number.

Grain should also be suitably stored. On many occasions I gave a task to rationally distribute grain storehouses in regional unit and build many grain chests and open-air storehouses in conformity with actual conditions. But in no region, can I find suitable grain storehouses. Quantities of precious grain are lost due to the lack of storehouses. But our officials do not take any steps to remedy the situation.

The grain problem is as important as the political problem. That is why the matter concerning grain is called food administration.

Nevertheless, many shortcomings can now be seen in food administration. This reflects the harmful act of O Ki Sop. He said in public that he would adopt the Party's decisions and directives, but he had never adopted them. Thus he inflicted tremendous loss upon the state and hindered the improvement in the people's standard of living. This is an anti-Party and counterrevolutionary harmful act. The Party Committee of the Ministry of Procurement and Food Administration should launch a powerful ideological struggle against the serious detrimental acts which caused big losses to the Party and the state.

The Ministry of Public Health should make a deep study not only on the medical treatment of the people but also on their diet. It should make a study on the proper degree of rice cleaning and good methods of maize processing and then propagate them widely among the people. At present there is no criterion of how much a man should take vegetables and oil a day and no one knows it. Proper researches should be carried out on the problems related to food such as the matter of how to preserve and supply vegetables and how to pickle them.

Finally, I would like to refer to the adjusting of state buildings in the countryside.

This matter should have already been discussed. Eleven years have elapsed since we carried out the agrarian reform in 1946 and four years since the armistice.

But after the properties of landlords and traitors who fled to south Korea at the time of the agrarian reform and during the war, were confiscated, these properties have so far remained unadjusted. The confiscated properties should naturally be brought under state ownership and registered as state properties before they are disposed of.

Now there is no one who pays attention to the confiscated properties. Since the confiscated properties belong to the state, the people's committees at all levels should take good care of them irrespective of whether or not they have been registered as state properties.

The organs of power do not play their role as masters properly, neither do they look after state buildings. Small wonder these buildings cannot but be damaged. They should naturally be looked after and repaired by their residents. Even if the state carries out repairs, it can do only major repairs.

All those living in state-owned houses should carry out repairs themselves and should ask for the help of the state only for repairs which are beyond their power. But now they do not plaster walls and do not even repair leaking roofs.

The people's committees at all levels should creditably play their role of masters bearing responsibility for the state buildings in the areas within their jurisdiction and see to it that the residents take good care of these buildings.

The draft order for adjustment of state buildings envisaged their disposal with compensation. But this principle should not be uniformly applied. Houses should be provided free of charge to those bereaved families of patriotic martyrs, disabled soldiers and families of servicemen who cannot afford to pay for them.

Buildings now used by institutions and enterprises should be transferred to these institutions and enterprises so that they may be used as they are and be registered as fixed state properties. State buildings occupied by factory and office workers, peasants and petty bourgeoisie should be disposed of with compensation, according to the relevant evaluated prices. Damaged buildings which cannot be inhabited should be transferred not to individuals but to state institutions or social cooperative organizations, according to properly evaluated prices to make use of their materials.

It is advisable to organize an adjustment committee of state buildings in order to adequately adjust them. This work should be done with the final approval of the relevant provincial people's committees.

Before the said order for state building adjustment is issued, it should be revised in light of what was discussed today.

SPEECH DELIVERED BEFORE THE ELECTORS OF THE MUNDOK ELECTORAL DISTRICT

August 2, 1957

Dear electors,

I should like to express my heartfelt thanks to you, the voters of the Mundok electoral district, for the confidence you have placed in me by nominating me as candidate for the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

Before long we shall be greeting August 27, the day of the elections to the Second Supreme People's Assembly. Nine years have elapsed since 1948 when, for the first time in the history of our country, the Supreme People's Assembly, the highest organ of the people's power, was elected and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea was founded in keeping with the unanimous desire and will of the Korean people. The three-year long war imposed on us by the enemy and the complex and urgent tasks of postwar rehabilitation of the national economy compelled us to defer the elections to the Supreme People's Assembly till now.

The nine years from the establishment of the DPRK to this day have been replete with great historic events, a period of grim trials for the people's democratic system set up in the northern half and for the entire Korean people.

Under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic the Korean people have emerged from these trials with honour. They beat back the invasion of 16

aggressive countries led by US imperialism, and the Syngman Rhee clique, and defended the independence and honour of their country. Our working people achieved great success in rehabilitating the economy on the war ruins and improving the people's deteriorated livelihood.

There is no doubt that if the Korean people had not built up their government and strengthened it continuously under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, they would have failed to score this historic victory.

In our country state power is in the hands of the entire people including the working class, and the government organs at all levels consist of representatives of the broad sections of the people. Our people's government is led by the working class, the most progressive class, is based on the worker-peasant alliance, and relies on the united front of the people from all walks of life. Since the people have become the masters of the country and the government bodies consist of representatives of the people, the people will undoubtedly exercise the power in their own interests.

Our government guarantees the broad masses of the people political liberties and rights, always serves the people, and relies on the people in its activities. That is why the people's government has blood ties with the people and enjoys their warm support and love.

In our country the broadest sections of the masses take an active part in state affairs, their patriotic enthusiasm is steadily rising in all spheres of political, economic and cultural life, and there has emerged a solid unity and cohesion of the people from all walks of life around the working class. This is a demonstration of the great superiority of our state system and the indestructible vitality of the people's government.

The people's enemies say that there is neither freedom nor democracy in north Korea. They are carrying on this sort of propaganda for the purpose of vilifying our social system which is not to their liking. As a matter of course, we cannot establish a system congenial to the enemy nor can we grant freedom and rights to the

landlords, comprador capitalists, and other reactionaries and counterrevolutionary elements. How can we who represent the people and serve them grant the landlords, comprador capitalists and other traitors the freedom to exploit and oppress our people? How can we leave the saboteurs and subversive elements alone to wreck our system, the people's property and their happy life? To grant them freedom means depriving the people of their freedom. So, in order to grant freedom and rights to the broad sections of the people it is necessary to deprive the enemies of the people of their freedoms and rights.

For nearly half a century the Korean people lived in bondage under the colonial rule of the Japanese imperialists. All the talents and creative power of the Korean people were curbed by the Japanese imperialist rulers and their accomplices—the Korean landlords, comprador capitalists and traitors to the nation. The Korean people do not want to live as slaves ever again. After liberation, therefore, our people set up such a type of government as would provide the broadest masses with freedom and happiness and strip the handful of the people's enemies of their liberties and rights.

The people's government built up and has strengthened the democratic base, the material guarantee of national reunification, in the northern half of Korea, by mobilizing all the people to carry out the far-reaching social and economic reforms, the rapid rehabilitation and development of the national economy, and an improvement in the people's material and cultural standards.

As a result of the democratic reforms, including the agrarian reform and nationalization of industries, carried out under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the people's government after liberation, the face of our country underwent a radical change and a firm foundation was laid for the people's democratic system in the northern half of Korea. Under the people's democratic system the people in the northern half of Korea have achieved great successes in all spheres of state and economic affairs.

Thanks to the advantages of state-owned industry as the most

advanced socialist economy and to the correct industrial policy of the Party and the Government, our industry developed rapidly both in the prewar period of peaceful construction and in the period of postwar rehabilitation.

The three-year long war wrought havoc with our industry. In 1953 the total value of industrial output dropped to 64 per cent compared with the prewar year of 1949. Heavy industry, the basis of the national economy, suffered the greatest damage. We were scarcely able to turn out a single ton of steel, cement, chemical fertilizer or other products of heavy industry urgently needed for the rehabilitation of the demolished factories, enterprises, dwelling houses, cultural and welfare facilities and for boosting farm production. Our country's fuel and power bases had become seriously weakened.

Today, however, only four years later, our industry has taken on a new look. In the postwar years the state concentrated investments in the rehabilitation and construction of those factories and enterprises that were of primary importance for the rapid improvement of the people's livelihood and reconstruction of the dilapidated economy and that were capable of being quickly commissioned. The result was that by the end of 1956 more than 360 medium and large industrial enterprises had been rehabilitated or newly constructed and put into operation. Among them, production facilities of steel, building-materials, chemical-fertilizer, machine-building and textile industries, which are closely associated with improvement of the people's livelihood, and the fuel and power bases essential for development of the national economy as a whole, have been quickly rehabilitated or built from scratch.

As a result of the early commissioning of production facilities and the vigorous struggle waged by the workers for increasing production, the total value of industrial output rose 2.8 times during the Three-Year Plan, exceeding the level of the prewar year of 1949 by 80 per cent. In 1956 we produced six times as much manufactured goods as in 1946, the year following liberation, and about twice as

much as in the pre-liberation year of 1944.

Not only has the volume of production grown at an unprecedented rate, but the qualitative structure of our industry has changed radically as well. In the total industrial output the production of means of production increased four times and the production of consumer goods 2.1 times in the three years after the war.

The economic policy of our Party and Government for priority growth of heavy industry simultaneous with rapid rehabilitation and development of light industry and agriculture has made it possible to improve the seriously deteriorated livelihood of the people within the shortest period of time and, at the same time, to lay a solid basis for the further development of our national economy through the reconstruction of the most severely damaged heavy industry and speedy elimination of the colonial-type structure of industry. Thus, we were able to supply the necessary materials for the rehabilitation of the demolished towns and villages and various facilities and acquired a foundation for larger-scale construction in the future.

Our once colonial industry, which used to produce raw materials and half-finished goods, based on backward techniques, is in the process of being transformed into an independent industry which turns out processed goods including varied types of machinery and equipment and textiles, equipped largely with up-to-date techniques. In 1956 the share of the machine-building industry in the total value of industrial output rose to 17.3 per cent, and it is capable of producing small and medium machinery and equipment and different kinds of machine parts greatly needed in our country to meet the domestic demand for them more fully. The textile industry is capable of turning out and supplying the population with over 85 million metres of various fabrics. This is eight times greater than in the prewar year of 1949 and 66 times more than under Japanese imperialist rule. Almost all industrial branches and enterprises have accomplished a considerable measure of technical reconstruction and expanded the variety of their products, and many modern enterprises previously unknown in our country have been built.

All this signifies that, in the postwar years, our industry has not simply been restored to its prewar condition. Its production level, its technical foundations and its structure have undergone a great change, which has resulted in a new level of development, providing a solid basis for further economic progress.

It is the correct policy of our Party and Government and the heroic labour endeavours of our working class that have made it possible to achieve such great successes.

The prime task of our Party and the people's government after liberation was to solve the agrarian problem for the peasants. The agrarian reform, carried out with the active participation of the peasant masses under the guidance of the people's government, emancipated the peasants from feudalistic exploitation and heightened their enthusiasm for production, through confiscation of the landlords' land and its distribution among the peasants who were engaged in farming.

With the unstinted assistance of the people's government the productive forces of agriculture developed rapidly, with the result that, in 1948, total grain output exceeded by far the highest pre-liberation record, and the northern half of Korea, which had been short of food, became an area with food enough and to spare.

But the calamitous war damage confronted our rural economy with fresh difficulties after the war. A large portion of the farmland had been laid waste, irrigation facilities demolished, and labour and draught animals were in seriously short supply. Industry, which had been wrecked, was scarcely able to supply agriculture with chemical fertilizers, farm machines and the like. Consequently, the economic foundation of the peasants' husbandry was very weak and in 1953 grain production dropped to 88 per cent as compared with prewar years.

The state devoted much effort to the rapid rehabilitation of agriculture, particularly to increasing grain production so as to solve the food problem for the population. Irrigation works were carried out on a wide scale, chemical fertilizers were produced in quantities, the

area under high-yielding crops, particularly maize, was definitely expanded, and many other technical and economic measures were taken to develop agriculture, while a great deal of state assistance was given to the peasants. As a result, in spite of the natural calamities for two consecutive years after the war, grain output reached 2,870,000 tons in 1956, eight per cent higher than the prewar level and as much as 19 per cent higher than the level of the pre-liberation year 1944.

If we had not put the private peasant economy on a cooperative basis after the war, such a success in agriculture would no doubt have been impossible. The small-scale, scattered private peasant economy is incapable of completely emancipating the agricultural productive forces and is bound to run up against definite limitations in its development. Moreover, under conditions of private peasant economy it is impossible to eliminate the sources of exploitation and poverty in the countryside.

Already before the war some contradictions were apparent between socialist industry and private farming in our country. It was then, therefore, that the state undertook elementary preparations for cooperativization, such as setting up state crop and livestock farms and farm machine hire stations and strengthening the planned guidance of the peasant economy.

After the war the problem of agricultural cooperativization became really urgent. Since the material foundation of agriculture had been seriously weakened, private farming was hardly able to ensure our rural economy an early recovery from the war wounds and a rapid restoration of agricultural production. The contradictions between socialist industry and private farming began to manifest themselves as a discrepancy between an industry that was being rehabilitated and developing rapidly and an agriculture that was being rehabilitated very slowly. Only by putting private farming on a cooperative basis could we resolve these contradictions.

With the peasants coming to realize the advantages of cooperative farming in the experimental stage, the Party and the Government organized cooperatives step by step on a strictly voluntary principle,

and pushed ahead vigorously with the cooperative movement by drawing on the peasants' enthusiasm. The state helped the peasants to correctly determine the form and size of the agricultural cooperatives by taking into full consideration the peasants' level of awareness and economic conditions, the efficiency of the managing personnel and the technical level of our agriculture.

From the outset, the rich farmers were but a negligible force in our country. What is more, the agrarian reform was thoroughly carried out to further weaken those forces in the countryside opposed to the cooperative movement. In contrast, the peasants' political enthusiasm was very high, and under the conditions in which our rural economy was fragmented and manpower and draught animals were in short supply after the war, our peasants quickly came to realize the advantages of cooperative farming through the medium of cooperatives organized on an experimental basis. Thus, 85.5 per cent of all peasant households have now joined agricultural cooperatives and the private peasants of yesterday have today become honourable cooperative members, socialist working people.

We carried out these fundamental changes very smoothly with great rapidity, because under the correct leadership of the Party and the Government all the peasants participated in the cooperative movement with enthusiasm. True, our cooperatives are young and not yet technically up-to-date. But experience has shown that, even before agriculture is mechanized, cooperative farming is definitely superior to private farming.

This decisive victory in agricultural cooperativization made it possible to quickly repair the war damage inflicted on the rural economy and created the basic conditions for the gradual technical reconstruction of our farming and rapid development of the agricultural productive forces in the future.

With social and economic changes of immense historic significance having been effected and all branches of the national economy including industry and agriculture developing at a very high rate under the guidance of the people's government, the material well-being and

cultural standards of the people have improved. In the period of peaceful construction before the war the people's government had already done a considerable amount of work to improve the living conditions of the people. There is not the least doubt that if the enemy had not spoiled the fruits of our people's peaceful labours, the living standard of our people would now be incomparably higher.

The consistent policy of the people's government for an early stabilization and improvement of the deteriorated livelihood of the people in the postwar years brought about a marked change for the better in our people's material and cultural conditions, and by the end of 1956, their real income exceeded the prewar level.

At the end of 1956 the wages of factory and office workers were 2.3 times higher than in the prewar year of 1949, and in the three postwar years prices dropped by nearly a half.

Owing to increased agricultural production and the consolidation of cooperative farming, the agricultural cooperative members' incomes increased rapidly both in kind and in cash. Compared with 1955, the per-household distribution of grain in agricultural cooperatives rose on an average by 29 per cent in 1956, and cash, by 70 per cent.

The ranks of our own cadres, capable of skilfully guiding the state and economic life, expanded rapidly and the cultural level of the working people rose. After the war the state directed great efforts to development of educational work, with the result that last year compulsory elementary education was introduced and the enrolment in schools of all levels at the end of last year was 2,080,000 or more. During the Three-Year Plan a further 26,000 technicians, engineers and specialists were trained at specialized schools, colleges and universities, and were assigned to different branches of the national economy.

It is only ten years or so since the Korean people were liberated from the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism and took power into their own hands. But in this short period they have won great victories, the significance of which will be remembered for centuries to come. These victories are victories for the Korean people and, at

the same time, for the people's government and the people's democratic system. The might of our people's government and the advantages of the people's democratic system were tested not only in peaceful economic construction but also in the severe trials of war.

In the hard struggle against the invasion of the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, the entire Korean people inspired by the correct leadership of the Workers' Party and the people's government displayed peerless heroism at the front and in the rear, fighting selflessly in defence of their state power and the people's democratic system. The Korean people cherish a boundless love for the state power they founded themselves and defended with their own blood, and are working with full devotion to further strengthen the people's government. All the people are now united more firmly than ever around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and are advancing confidently towards the peaceful reunification of the country and socialism.

The exceptional labour enthusiasm manifested by all the working people in the process of carrying out the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea is a most striking illustration of our people's strength of unity, their patriotism and unbounded confidence in the Party and the Government.

Embarking on the fulfilment of the national economic plan for the current year, the first year of the First Five-Year Plan, we met with a number of difficulties in securing sources of materials, funds and commodities. Some people went so far as to announce that owing to those difficulties it was impossible to reach the targets planned.

But the Party and the Government were of the opinion that, if latent reserves were tapped properly on the basis of the achievements made in the period of the Three-Year Plan and if a broad patriotic campaign for increased production was launched among the working people, those difficulties could definitely be overcome. They took organizational measures for discussing production plans directly with the working people and rousing their enthusiasm for labour.

Warmly responding to the Party's call, all the working people of our country are successfully carrying out their own huge commitments for increased production and economization by giving full play to their creative initiatives. The industrial workers overfulfilled the state plan for the total value of industrial output for the first half of this year by 12 per cent, and topped the plan inclusive of increased production commitments by 2 per cent. Thus, the total industrial output value in the first half of the current year showed a gain of 41 per cent over the corresponding period last year, and this marked the highest rate of plan fulfilment in the whole postwar period.

The peasants resolved to produce 3.4 million tons of grain and are showing unprecedented zeal in all farm work—preparations for farming, sowing, bedding out of young rice plants and weeding. In combatting the more than 90 days of severe drought in the first half of this year, our peasants displayed true labour heroism. Thanks to the extensive assistance of the state and to the advantages of cooperative farming, we were able to make the anti-drought struggle a nationwide campaign and overcome the adverse effects of the dry weather.

All the working people in the northern half are today scoring outstanding labour achievements at factories and mills and in the countryside, and a marked change is taking place in all fields of our state and economic life.

The people's deep trust in our Party and people's government and the latter's unshaken faith in the inexhaustible creative power of the masses have stimulated our working people today to display such patriotic zeal and heroism.

Our working people are well aware that the Workers' Party of Korea and the people's government led them to victory in the grim war and mobilized them for the building of a new life on the debris of war. This being so, the working people are firmly convinced that the fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan will lead them to a fresh victory and that, if all the people are mobilized as one man under the direction of the Party and the Government, there will be no barrier that they are not capable of surmounting.

The great labour enthusiasm of the working people signifies a fresh victory for the method of guidance of our Party and Government, which discuss state affairs directly with the masses and overcome difficulties by enlisting their ardour. It proves clearly once more that our state system is indeed a most democratic system under which the broad masses take part directly in state administration as the masters of the country.

South Korea, where the US imperialists hold sway and the Syngman Rhee puppet regime has been set up, is taking a direction diametrically opposed to that followed by the northern half of Korea. The Syngman Rhee “regime” consists of landlords, comprador capitalists and traitors to the nation, with no representative of the working people participating in the organs of state power. Obviously, such a “regime” cannot represent the interests of the people and can pursue no aims other than those of oppressing and exploiting the people in direct confrontation with them. The Syngman Rhee “regime” is a “regime” which the US imperialists have imposed on the south Korean people by force of arms against the unanimous will of the Korean people; it is no more than an instrument of the colonial enslavement policy pursued by the US imperialists.

What a pass has the rule of US imperialists and Syngman Rhee brought south Korea to? In south Korea the masses are denied even elementary political freedom and democratic rights, and all the patriotic forces are subjected to merciless suppression. Even the existence of democratic political parties is not allowed and the progressive press and publications have all been closed. South Korea is in the grip of fascist terrorist rule.

All the levers of control over the south Korean economy are in the hands of US monopoly capital and are geared to its military, aggressive ends. Recently the Syngman Rhee clique concluded the so-called “ROK-US Treaty of Friendship, Trade and Navigation” with the US imperialists, thus making south Korea an object of unlimited plunder by US monopoly capital.

The complete control of US monopoly capital over the south

Korean economy is pushing the national industry towards complete ruin. The national capital in south Korea is dwindling away owing to the pressure from US monopoly capital and comprador capital.

The Syngman Rhee “regime” carried out a fictitious “agrarian reform” to check the resistance of south Korean peasants demanding land. The “agrarian reform” left intact the landlords’ landownership, but shackled the peasants to the tenant system in various overt or disguised forms. Owing to the US imperialists’ predatory policy and the Syngman Rhee “regime’s” disastrous agricultural policy, south Korea, which was formerly the granary of our country, is today purchasing several million *sok* of farm produce from the United States every year.

In south Korea millions of jobless are roaming the streets, and even the workers who have a job find themselves on the verge of semi-starvation due to low wages and spiralling prices. The collapse of agriculture, burdensome taxes and plunder of various kinds have resulted in nearly one million peasant families being without food grain in the rural areas of south Korea this year.

The sons and daughters of the working people in south Korea are denied the opportunity of education, and the schools are used as a means of moneymaking for the capitalists.

The US imperialists and the treacherous Syngman Rhee clique are spreading the most decadent and degenerate way of living and culture in order to paralyse the revolutionary spirit of the south Korean people. The Syngman Rhee “regime” is trampling underfoot the national culture and cruelly suppressing the activities of progressive writers and artists in south Korea.

The rule of US imperialists and Syngman Rhee is bringing bankruptcy and ruin to all political, economic and cultural fields, and it is faced with a serious political and economic crisis. The rulers of south Korea are further isolated from the masses and are incurring their hatred and indignation.

While intensifying the suppression of the people, the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique are trying desperately to avoid the crisis overtaking them by creating further

tension in Korea. In fact, they are heading towards the scrapping of the Korean Armistice Agreement. They are attempting to introduce new mass destruction weapons into south Korea by unilaterally throwing overboard the most important provisions of the Armistice Agreement which prohibit any kind of military reinforcements by either side.

However, they cannot at all scare the Korean people with such a dangerous move; they will simply not be able to shirk the responsibility for the grave consequences of such an action. Peace must be preserved in Korea, no playing with fire by the enemies of peace and the people should be left unchecked.

Dear voters,

The Korean people cannot tolerate any longer the division of their country and the wretched plight of the south Korean people. Our country must be reunified without fail. Our Party and Government have always claimed, and continue to claim, that our country should be reunified peacefully. All foreign troops should be withdrawn from north and south Korea and then they should be reunified on a democratic basis free from interference by any foreign country.

To this end, the Armistice Agreement should be preserved and the armistice turned into a lasting peace. The armed forces of north and south Korea should be cut rather than expanded, and the barriers between north and south should be torn down. First of all, we should establish practical contacts between north and south. We maintain as we have done all along that an international conference of the nations concerned should be called to achieve a peaceful settlement of the Korean question. This proposal for peaceful reunification has the wholehearted backing of the people in north and south Korea.

Nevertheless, because the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique hinder the realization of this proposal, our country has not yet been reunified. The Syngman Rhee clique knows that if the US troops withdraw from south Korea it will find it impossible to maintain its reactionary rule and will be repudiated by all the Korean people. Therefore it fears peaceful reunification and severely suppresses all the patriotic forces that support our proposal for reunification.

All people in north and south Korea should overcome every obstacle and continue to struggle to bring about the peaceful reunification of our country. Needless to say, this struggle will be a hard and prolonged one. But the Korean people, with their growing patriotic forces, will win this great struggle for certain. No force on earth will be able to stand in the way of the Korean people fighting for peaceful reunification of their country and for socialism.

The people in the northern half of Korea should turn out as one man for fulfilment of the First Five-Year Plan set before us, thus bringing nearer the victory of our revolution.

The basic task of the Five-Year Plan is to lay the foundation of socialist industrialization and complete the collectivization of agriculture, thereby further consolidating the economic basis of socialism in the northern half of Korea and solving in the main the question of food, clothing and shelter for the people. We should complete the socialist reorganization of all branches of the national economy and further develop the productive forces of industry to carry out, step by step, the technical reconstruction of these branches and to lay the foundations for launching construction work on a larger scale.

One of our major tasks under the Five-Year Plan is to solve the question of food, clothing and shelter for the people. During the Five-Year Plan we should not only completely heal the effects of the war on the people's livelihood, but also bring about marked improvement in their living standards.

The Five-Year Plan will put an end to the colonial one-sidedness and backwardness of our industry and turn our country from a backward agrarian country into an independent industrial-agricultural state, which will further expedite the building of socialism in the northern half and the peaceful reunification of the country. To carry out this great task, we should continue to strictly follow the economic policy of ensuring the priority growth of heavy industry simultaneously with rapid development of light industry and agriculture.

The metallurgical industry should be further developed to supply enough steel for large-scale construction work and the expanding

machine-building industry. The chemical industry should be developed to bring the annual output of chemical fertilizers up to 600,000 tons or more, and synthetic fibres should be produced so as to solve the question of raw fibre materials which are in short supply in our country. To solve the question of building materials more than two million tons of cement should be produced annually. The machine-building industry should turn out sufficient quantities of varied high-quality machinery, equipment and machine parts to meet domestic demands. The fuel and power bases should be further strengthened, and in 1961, 9,500 million kwh of electricity and about ten million tons of coal should be produced.

In light industry the per-capita output of various fabrics should be raised to over 17 metres and the garment industry should also be rapidly developed. The fishing industry should be further developed and a catch of more than 600,000 tons of fish assured per annum.

The basic orientation of the Party and the Government in industrial construction is to put the main stress on completing the rehabilitation of enterprises that have not yet been restored and on further perfecting, reconstructing and expanding existing enterprises, and to combine this with the building of new enterprises. In all branches the utilization of equipment should be further improved, and a struggle should be waged against the tendency to try to build only new enterprises or procure only new equipment. Funds should not be spread out, investment should be made strictly according to priority, and funds should be concentrated on projects which can soonest go into production.

Through completion of agricultural cooperativization and a further strengthening of cooperative farming, more than 3.7 million tons of grain should be produced in 1961 not only to solve the food problem completely, but also to create a considerable reserve of cereals. Cultivation of industrial crops should be raised to a fairly high level, and livestock farming should be developed to increase meat production. A nationwide movement to expand the area under fruit trees should be launched bringing the area up to 100,000 hectares.

In order to solve the housing problem large numbers of modern houses should be built in towns, while in the rural areas more than 200,000 well-appointed houses should be built during the Five-Year Plan.

In all branches of the national economy sustained efforts should be made to explore latent reserves and the movement for increased production and economy should be conducted on a wider scale. Labour productivity should be increased and the cost of production and construction should be constantly lowered.

In order to carry out the historic tasks confronting us the people's government should be further strengthened. A continued struggle should be waged against bureaucratic methods of work in all state organizations, the state organs should be brought closer to the people, and the broad masses encouraged to take a more active part in state administration, so that full scope is given to socialist democracy. The people's government and the democratic base should be safeguarded still more impregably by exercising high revolutionary vigilance at all times, exposing and crushing the enemy's subversive activities at every step, and preventing hostile elements from worming their way into our state organizations.

All patriotic forces in north and south Korea should be more firmly united and rallied around our Party and the Government of the Republic, and thus mobilized in the struggle for national liberation and for the complete independence and sovereignty of the country. The people in the northern half of Korea should make the democratic base of the northern half a firmly united political force by strengthening the unity and solidarity of people from all walks of life with the working class as the core, and all the patriotic forces in south Korea, including the workers and peasants, should unite and rise in a save-the-country struggle against US imperialism and the traitor Syngman Rhee.

We should further strengthen internationalist friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the socialist camp. Solidarity with the peoples of the socialist camp and their active support and encouragement constitute an important guarantee of our victory. All

our people should be truer than ever to the banner of proletarian internationalism. It is essential to strengthen friendship and cooperation with the peace-loving people of the whole world and all peoples fighting against colonialism and for national independence.

Dear voters,

For further consolidation and development of the achievements of the great democratic and socialist reforms, won and defended at high costs, and for national freedom and independence and the eternal prosperity of generations to come, you should all participate in the elections to the Supreme People's Assembly on August 27.

To participate in the elections to the Supreme People's Assembly is the most honourable duty of all Koreans, whether they be workers, peasants, office employees, intellectuals, students, entrepreneurs, merchants, or religious believers. All voters should return fine patriots, tried and tested by the hard struggles of the war and the postwar period, as deputies to the Supreme People's Assembly, so that our government will be able to solve its tasks still more efficiently.

The newly-elected deputies should be faithful servants of the people always ready to serve the interests of the masses, their voters, to rely on them in their activities and to meet their demands in good time. Our deputies should also be skilled political workers who can clearly foresee developments even in complex circumstances and can correctly judge the urgent demands of social development, as well as militant workers who lead and guide the masses without flinching before any difficulties.

I firmly believe that the entire people will ensure a victorious outcome at the elections to the Supreme People's Assembly and by doing so will demonstrate once more the indestructible unity and cohesion of our people.

**ENCOURAGING ADDRESS DELIVERED
AT THE CEREMONY MARKING THE OPENING
OF THE ZINC-REFINING SHOP
AT THE NAMPHO SMELTERY**

August 10, 1957

Comrades,

On the occasion of the opening of the zinc-refining shop of the Nampho Smeltery which is of significant importance to the development of our national economy, I extend, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, warm thanks and congratulations to all the workers, technicians and office employees for having participated actively in the reconstruction of the factory and made splendid labour achievements.

During the war the Nampho Smeltery, like other factories and enterprises, was extensively damaged in the enemy's barbarous bombing raids.

After the ceasefire the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic attached great importance to the reconstruction and expansion of this smeltery and decided to rebuild its zinc-refining shop.

With the reconstruction of this shop the Nampho Smeltery which had been reduced to rubble in the war is now in a position to produce much more electrolyzed zinc than before the war. This shop which has an enormous production capacity, has been rebuilt better than its

original state, with up-to-date equipment, advanced experience and technology. The newly-restored roasting furnace of the zinc-refining shop has been turned into a most advanced boiling roaster, with the result that work in excessive heat and harmful conditions has been eliminated, while labour productivity can be increased three or four times more than in the past.

The liquefying and electrolyzing processes have also been done with new technology and thus converted into advanced processes. All places of work are so well furnished with different air-conditioners, heaters and other labour protection facilities that working conditions have improved drastically. As a result, the Nampho Smeltery has become one of the most advanced factories equipped with modern techniques in our refining industry.

This factory was built excellently in so short a time because all its workers, technicians and office employees, fully abided by our Party's economic policy, bravely surmounted all difficulties and intensified their fighting spirit and creative initiative in order to rebuild the damaged factory. In particular, the workers who manufactured the 37-ton gas cooler and roasted-ore cooler showed their deep patriotic devotion and creative initiative. In only one month they completed these coolers which usually needed several months to be made, thus contributing greatly to the rapid reconstruction of the project. I highly appreciate their achievements.

In order to consolidate the country's independence and steadily improve the people's well-being, it is imperative to lay solid foundations for an independent national economy. Our industry, when handed over to us from the Japanese imperialists, was suffering from serious colonial deformity and was very backward as far as techniques were concerned.

The basic line of economic construction giving priority to the growth of heavy industry while at the same time ensuring the development of light industry and agriculture—a line put forward by our Party after the war—made it possible for us to rebuild our ruined economy rapidly, improve the livelihood of the impoverished people

in a short time and overcome the colonial backwardness of our industry definitely.

In reconstructing and developing heavy industry our Party adopted a policy of giving priority to the restoration of existing enterprises in order to save funds and start production at an early date while, at the same time, reconstructing old enterprises by applying new technology in order to eliminate the colonial lopsidedness and backwardness in our industry and building many new enterprises to extend the range of products. Consequently, the technical foundations of our industry have been fortified considerably. In addition, we set up quite a few industries that are capable of mining and processing various abundant minerals in our country. So we are now able to process the products, which in the past had been used as raw materials or for half-finished manufactures, into finished goods for better use.

The reconstruction and today's opening of the zinc-refining shop of the Nampho Smeltery are of great significance in that they will pave the way for the production of perfect electrolyzed zinc from zinc concentrates and will place our industrial technology on a higher level. This modern shop will be a model for the rebuilding of other factories and enterprises. Moreover, it will serve as a solid base in developing nonferrous metallurgical techniques.

Workers and technicians of the smeltery have learned advanced techniques and gained much experience while constructing the zinc-refining shop. This will be a valuable asset for carrying out construction work more successfully and developing production rapidly.

However, the success you have achieved so far is only the first step.

Today our Party and people are confronted with the gigantic tasks of the First Five-Year Plan which mainly aims at laying solid economic foundations for socialism and also seeks to solve the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people. For the fulfilment of these tasks we should continue to thoroughly follow the Party's line of economic construction that gives priority to the growth

of heavy industry simultaneously with the development of light industry and agriculture.

The Nampho Smeltery plays an important role in our heavy industry. All employees should not rest on your laurels but continue with the enormous task of construction with success in order to increase production in every possible way. By doing this you should supply larger quantities of copper, zinc and other nonferrous metals to different spheres of the national economy and greatly contribute towards solving the problem of foreign currency which is important for us to fulfil the Five-Year Plan.

You should always strive to learn advanced techniques and improve your technical levels and skill.

All workers, technicians and office employees of the Nampho Smeltery should effectively apply the experience gained in construction and thus complete the remaining 160 electrolyzers within the second half of next year. You should also step up the construction of the by-products shop to obtain rare metals such as cadmium, indium and kalium.

The Nampho Smeltery should supply fertilizer by producing sulphuric acid from sulphur dust which is at present thrown away at the roasting furnace shop. You should also speed up the Waelz kiln project in order to raise the actual extraction rate of zinc, and build a nonferrous rolling shop during the Five-Year Plan. Only when this shop is constructed, will the smeltery become an important nonferrous metallurgical base in our country, a smeltery that lives to its purpose as a general nonferrous metal works.

The Nampho Smeltery is one of the major enterprises to be restored or built during the Five-Year Plan period. Various advanced methods of construction should be actively introduced to speed up the start of construction projects and turn out as much products as is possible at an earlier date.

The designing and building operations should be carried out in a better way and wastage done away with so as to drastically cut construction costs.

I am convinced that all the workers, technicians and office employees of the Nampho Smeltery will more than fulfil their huge assignments under the Five-Year Plan by showing more enthusiasm and creativity on their job.

In hearty response to the call of the Workers' Party of Korea, all of you workers, technicians and office employees should strive for yet another victory by rallying closely behind the Central Committee of the Party.

SPEECH AT THE FIRST GRADUATION CEREMONY OF THE SONGDO INSTITUTE OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND ECONOMICS

August 25, 1957

Comrades,

First of all, I extend my warm thanks and congratulations to you comrades who are leaving your institute, the Songdo Institute of Political Science and Economics, with the honour of being its first graduates, and also to the president and other members of the faculty who have worked hard to help you in your education.

As comrade president said in his report, the task of this institute is very important. As you all know, this institute was established here in Kaesong, a newly liberated area, immediately after the truce, in accordance with the decisions of the Party Central Committee and the Government.

The Songdo Institute of Political Science and Economics has an important mission which is different from that of other colleges or universities. It has to train national cadres to serve the Republic by reeducating a large number of comrades from south Korea who had in the past participated in popular resistance or the underground movement in the south or had joined the People's Army and fought valiantly against the enemy during the Fatherland Liberation War. It also has to train necessary cadres who will organize and direct the work in different areas of Party and state building in the south when the country is reunified in the future. This is why both the Party and

the Government depend so much on this institute.

Four years have gone by since the institute was established. Of course, this is not a long period, but during this time all the faculty members and students have basically fulfilled the task of the institute without falling short of the expectations of the Party and the Government, and today the first graduates are being honoured.

But this is only an initial success. You still have much work to do, in order to train a large number of cadres who are needed widely in the various spheres. This year around 70 students are graduating, and this is a very small number. They say that in the south there are at present 24 cities and 120 counties. If three persons are to be sent to each of them after the country is reunified, no less than 432 persons will be needed. In addition, competent workers will have to be assigned even to all sub-counties and ri. They will have to educate people and also reorganize Party and government bodies and social organizations in every province, city, county, sub-county and ri.

Such work requires the services of thousands of cadres. So the institute must not rest on its laurels with its initial success but must strive to train many more good cadres.

I would like to take this opportunity to emphasize once again to all faculty members, graduates and undergraduates that the Songdo Institute of Political Science and Economics has an important mission of training our national cadres, especially those who will work in the south in the future.

As you all know, the reunification of our country is not a simple matter since the US imperialists are still occupying south Korea. As was pointed out by our Party at its Third Congress, the struggle for the country's reunification and independence is a long and arduous one.

There are various reasons for this. At the Geneva conference held some years ago, Dulles openly said that the United States would not withdraw meekly from south Korea since their soldiers had shed much blood in Korea. Clamouring in this way, the US imperialists try to turn south Korea into a permanent colony.

The US imperialists, however, will not be successful in this attempt because imperialism is on the way out, as the course of history clearly shows and as you have learned at this institute.

As a result of the First World War the successful revolution in Russia gave birth to the first socialist state in the world. After the Second World War other successful revolutions followed in a number of European and Asian countries, and now there is a powerful socialist camp.

In contrast, such imperialist states as Germany, Italy and Japan which had boasted of being the “most powerful” in the world were defeated. Britain and France were weakened and lost their position and influence in the world. The only imperialist country that has survived is the United States. If a new world war breaks out, it will be the US imperialists’ turn to be destroyed. History shows that imperialism is fast disappearing whereas we are developing and making progress. We will emerge victorious. We know this also from our experience. When the Japanese imperialists were occupying our country, many people never dreamt that Japan would be soon defeated. But Japanese imperialism finally perished and Korea was liberated.

Following Korea’s liberation from Japanese imperialist rule the US imperialist aggressor army moved into the southern half of our country. Although this should have been a temporary military measure in view of the situation at that time, the US imperialists are now prolonging their stay in an attempt to turn south Korea into their colony and military base. Their prolonged military presence has divided our country into north and south and created an obstacle to our national reunification.

This is a misfortune for our nation. The US imperialists, however, have been unable to realize their ambition of turning the whole Korea into a colony because in the northern half, the people have been able to set up their government, rally the revolutionary forces and lay the material foundations for national reunification. Although the US imperialists are now occupying south Korea, the day will surely come

when they will have to withdraw, enabling us to witness the reunification of our country.

History shows that the US imperialists will inevitably have to withdraw from Korea and that our country will finally be reunified. But it depends upon us when reunification will be achieved.

This is determined by the following three factors. First, by strengthening the working-class movement in the south. Second, by achieving further success in socialist construction in the north, thus inspiring the south Korean people in their struggle. Third, by strengthening the socialist camp through further success in the building of socialism in the countries of this camp and by increasing the forces of the world's people who are opposed to imperialism. The US imperialists will then have no choice but to take their hands off south Korea.

In order to speed up the reunification of our country, it is very important to reactivate the working-class movement in south Korea. This matter concerns all Koreans who want reunification.

As you all know, the working-class movement in south Korea made big progress immediately after the August 15 liberation. The save-the-nation struggle such as the Ryosu Popular Uprising and October Popular Resistance and numerous strikes by workers developed into a movement involving all the people. But this movement was frustrated. Otherwise, the US imperialists would have been unable to launch the aggressive war against the northern half and would have been forced out of south Korea.

Why, then, did the working-class movement fail in south Korea? A deep study of the cause of the failure is of great significance in rebuilding the Party and renewing this movement in the south.

Some people attribute the failure to brutal repression by the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique. In fact, the national-liberation movement in general and the working-class movement in particular had suffered brutal repression. But that was not the main reason for the defeat of the working-class movement in south Korea and the destruction of the Party, the vanguard of the working class, which led the movement.

The liberation struggle of the working class will always face strong resistance, repression and persecution by the class enemy. There can be no liberation movement free from resistance by the hostile classes. It will be a sign of opportunism for reactionary Rightist socialists or socialist reformists to try to achieve the liberation of the working class through compromise or by selecting the way that pleases the exploiters, without touching their interests.

From the history of the international working-class movement, we could understand how courageously the working class had fought for its interests and liberation against the exploiting classes in defiance of harsh repression in many countries. The Russian working class met strong resistance and suppression by the moribund ruling classes when, under the leadership of the great Bolshevik Party, it launched a revolutionary struggle, in alliance with the toiling peasants, in a bid to destroy the tsarist autocracy and the reactionary bourgeois regime. But the Russian working class and the toiling peasants emerged victorious in their revolution and set up their own government.

In all parts of the world the rulers of imperialist states are still trampling the working-class movements in their own countries and resorting to repression against the national-liberation movements in colonies and dependent countries by force of arms. This is the case in the United States, Britain, France, Japan and Italy as well as in many countries in the Middle East, Southeast Asia, Africa and Latin America. In these countries, however, the working-class and national-liberation movements are continuing despite the reactionary suppression, and parties leading them exist legally or illegally. True, the strength, formation and character of these movements vary considerably with the specific conditions in each of these countries.

Why, then, did the working-class movement suffer such a setback in south Korea? Was it because the south Korean workers, peasants and youths did not fight valiantly? No, this was not the reason.

Then, was it because favourable conditions did not exist for a struggle in south Korea at that time? This was also not the case because there had never been such a favourable situation in the history of our

working-class movement as that immediately after the August 15 liberation.

Simply viewed in relation to the united front, the situation at the time was excellent for the communists, who had the full support of the working class and poor peasants who had suffered brutal exploitation by the Japanese imperialists. The internal enemies whom they had fought were not strong. The Korean bourgeoisie had had no party of their own and, thus, their influence upon the masses was weak after August 15. Through their experience under Japanese imperialist rule the masses knew too well about the bourgeoisie's foul play. Meanwhile, the national bourgeoisie were displeased with the US imperialists' colonization policy and Syngman Rhee's one-man despotism. This gave the national bourgeoisie a possibility to cooperate with leftist forces. As everyone knows, such persons as Kim Ku and Kim Kyu Sik, who had been the key figures in the so-called "Provisional Government in Shanghai", even attended the north-south joint conference.

The US imperialists, their henchman Syngman Rhee and a few of their followers were the only obstacles in our way. There is no doubt that if it had carried out the united-front policy efficiently in south Korea, the Party would have succeeded to unite broad sections of the patriotic forces and achieved a considerable success in the struggle against the US imperialists and their stooges, the Syngman Rheeites.

The working-class movement in south Korea failed in its struggle because its leadership consisted of factionalists who were alien to Marxism-Leninism and even of spies on the American payroll and also because their criminal acts prevented the Party from properly organizing itself and leading the movement correctly.

They led the people blindly to the bloody struggle without making a Marxist-Leninist analysis of the situation and the balance of forces between friend and foe at each stage of the struggle, and without giving adequate consideration to the question of combining legal and illegal struggles. As a result, all the Party organizations were left to the mercy of the enemy and a large number of loyal Party members were arrested

and the fighters' ranks dispersed. The Party organizations which had been divided by the factionalists were destroyed one after another due to secret information revealed by the spies who had slipped into the Party and because of suppression by the enemy. Even those comrades who fought bravely to the end in Seoul were informed against and arrested by the enemy.

The south Korean working-class movement was not led properly from the start. First of all, the way the Party was organized was contrary to its own principles. Several factionalists who posed as leaders met secretly and formed what they called the "Party Central Committee". They had never convened a congress. As a result, the central leadership of the Party was not elected and Party Rules were neither adopted at a congress. All Party organizations from the cell to the leadership were formed secretly in such a childish manner. In a word, the Party was not organized on the principle of democratic centralism. Worse still, the enemy worked viciously to seize every opportunity to infiltrate spies, and Party recruitment was allegedly conducted in such a way as to increase its forces by five to ten times. As a result, the Party became a powerless group, instead of the militant vanguard of the working class.

As a result, the Party, formed of disorderly factionalists and alien elements of all kinds, got engrossed in factional strife from the first day of its birth. As you see, from the beginning the Party had many rifts and destructive elements that disrupted it from leading the working-class movement.

The Party leadership included US imperialist spies and, moreover, its cadres themselves harboured an illusion about US imperialism, failing to realize its insidious plots clearly. Embroiled in factional strife, they failed to follow the domestic situation, and even considered the United States as our "liberator" on the ground that the Soviet Union and the United States had been allies in destroying fascism. Therefore, they gave no consideration to the problem of how to organize and preserve the Party of the working class and how to wage their struggle in south Korea which was under the occupation of the US imperialist army.

In contrast, the US imperialists tackled the situation better than the “communists” in south Korea. Seeing that the communist movement was powerful, that the masses supported the Communist Party and that the situation was favourable to the working-class movement, the enemy began its work to destroy the Party from within. In this attempt, the enemy took advantage of the factional strife within the Party, which continued even when the three parties were discussing merger plans. The merger became a mere regrouping of several persons at the top and failed to enable the Party to grow deep roots among the broad working masses. In fact, the working intellectuals and other important elements of the People’s Party and the New Democratic Party were lost. More serious was the fact that the Toiling People’s Party was set up. This split was only advantageous to the US imperialists, and all this, in effect, was carried out under their manipulation.

It is also known that the damned factionalists had an illusion even about Syngman Rhee and acclaimed him as “president” and formed the so-called “people’s republic”. Marxism-Leninism teaches us that the principal question in the revolution is that concerning power, but they intended to hand over power to the national betrayer.

I am recalling past events in order to clarify the cause of the failure of the working-class movement and the struggle against imperialism and the destruction of our Party organizations in south Korea, which were due to the factionalists’ criminal acts, and thus prevent their recurrence.

In the past there were few cadres who embraced genuine Marxist-Leninist ideology and theory in the leadership of the Workers’ Party of South Korea. It is most important to train many cadres who are capable of resolutely combatting factional acts which split the Party and the working class and of decisively preserving the unity and cohesion of the Party. If only hundreds of such cadres are trained, it will be a very good achievement.

As I already said, the question of national reunification depends on the uprising by the working-class movement in the south and the consolidation of the democratic base in the north. Reunification will be

achieved when powerful material foundations are laid through more successful socialist construction in the north and the working-class movement prevails in the south, and these two factors are united.

To speed up the reunification of our country, we first insist on contact between the north and the south, mutual visits by workers of the various political parties and social organizations, and convocation of their joint conferences. We declare to the south Korean authorities: "Come to the northern half and organize your own party as you please. Form social organizations, too. Act as freely as you please. Allow us to go to the southern half, form the Party and social organizations and work. Come to the northern half and deliver speeches to our workers and peasants. Allow us, in return, to go to the southern half and address workers and peasants as well".

But the south Korean authorities are afraid of doing this. They are even scared at the idea of permitting exchange of mail and oppose such a thing. They have locked up their doors and are turning a deaf ear and remaining silent on any of our proposals for contact between the north and the south. We do not mind if they fail to give a reply today or tomorrow. We do not mind if it takes a year or two. We will patiently make our proposals. We believe that the day will come when they will have to give an answer under the pressure of the people of the south. If our proposals are accepted, the people in the south will be able to see with their own eyes how a socialist society is being built and how the people's material and cultural lives are flourishing in the north and will then compare the difference between north and south Korea. Thus, the south Korean people will intensify the struggle to replace the "regime" of the landlords and capitalists by a government of the workers, peasants and the rest of the people.

We believe in our strength. We also firmly believe that such a favourable situation as that in 1946-47 will come again. Even in such a situation, however, the movement could fail again unless we have strong-willed cadres who are capable of correctly leading the movement. The Party Central Committee, therefore, established this institute, because it considered it an important task to train a large

number of people from the south into cadres.

So the educational work of the Songdo Institute of Political Science and Economics should proceed from the purpose of its establishment. You should study the past experience of the working-class movement and Party work in south Korea and make a correct analysis and judgment of all shortcomings.

Study should be organized in the context of practical life so that the students will be able to put the things they learn at school into practice at their workplaces in the future. You should begin with the practical questions, for instance, how to form party and social organizations under different circumstances and how to lead their work and form a united front with democratic parties and groups.

You should also learn from our Party's history of struggle, and from fraternal parties' experience in their own struggles.

You should learn from experience in state building and economic construction and acquire the methods of managing the socialist economy as well.

The most important question in the educational work is to temper the students in Party spirit and ensure that they have a firm belief in Marxist-Leninist world outlook. If you take a lesson from the painful experience of failure in the working-class movement in south Korea, you cannot neglect their training in Party spirit even for one moment.

Today our Party has become a powerful militant organization as a result of the continuous struggle to enhance the Party spirit among members. You must resolutely combat the slightest attempt to obstruct the unity and cohesion of our Party. Party unity and cohesion are very essential to all the Korean people, because our Party is shouldering the destiny of the entire Korean people. This destiny depends on its unity and cohesion. People of friendly parties, too, admit this. For this reason, all the Korean people want our Party to be stronger.

Comrade graduates, you will start work at socialist construction sites from tomorrow. You may encounter many obstacles in your work. Our work will not be smooth, without any difficulties. War wounds have not yet healed up, officials still lack experience, and

many technical problems have yet to be resolved. But there is no difficulty we cannot overcome. Our people are advancing with full confidence that they will emerge victorious.

Since the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, all the people in the north have high hopes, and there is an unprecedented struggle to increase production and economize.

There were indications of vacillation at the start of the Three-Year Plan. Some old-timers even expressed distrust, saying that communists were building castles in the air. Looking back, we started rebuilding all sectors of the national economy when we did not even have a ton of cement or a piece of iron, but all the working people under the leadership of our Party carried out the plan successfully with a high degree of political and labour enthusiasm.

We have now laid some material foundations on which to develop our country into an industrial-agricultural state. If the First Five-Year Plan is fulfilled, socialist industrialization will have a stronger basis. Our most important task at the present stage of socialist construction is to fulfil the First Five-Year Plan.

We are already scoring a great success in the first year of the Five-Year Plan. The targets of the state and cooperative industries for the first half of this year, including plans for increased production, were exceeded by two per cent and that for July was also more than fulfilled. The August targets, too, are expected to be exceeded.

In the rural sector the agricultural cooperative movement has made great progress and will be completed before long. Our peasants, encouraged by the correct policy of the Party and the Government, have overcome the unusually severe drought. There have been natural damage in some areas, but there are prospects for a bumper harvest as a whole.

We have good people who are working hard for the prosperity of the country as well as their own well-being. There is no doubt, therefore, that we will emerge victorious only if our leading officials correctly guide work and mobilize the people efficiently.

Authorized by the Party Central Committee, I take this opportunity

of the memorable first graduation ceremony of this institute to request you, the teaching staff and comrade graduates, to strive for greater results in carrying out the tasks entrusted to you by the Party and the Government.

I also hope that comrade undergraduates, too, will enhance the working spirit and stimulate the fighting spirit by directly participating in socialist construction.

In conclusion, I extend my felicitations once more to you comrades who are leaving the school with the honour of being the first graduates of the Songdo Institute of Political Science and Economics, and wish you good health and success in your new work.

ON PROBLEMS IN IMPLEMENTING THE PARTY POLICY ON CONSTRUCTION

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium
of the Cabinet of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

August 26, 1957

At present, work is not being carried out properly in the construction sector. After the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, many fields of the national economy exceeded by far their national economic plans for the first half of this year including targets for increased production. But the construction field failed to do so.

The major reason for the failure in construction work is that leading construction officials were not mobilized ideologically to implement the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting.

They did not do a good job in explaining the decision of the plenary meeting to Party members and the working people. They did neither enlist them skilfully in implementing the Party policy on construction. Acting against the Party policy on undertaking concentrated construction, they dispersed projects everywhere, and they did not abide by the Party policy of industrialized construction and an increase in the rate of prefabricated methods in construction.

In the field of agriculture, a vigorous campaign is being launched to grow more maize according to the Party policy and put an end to poorly-irrigated paddy fields. An active struggle is also being waged

against drought. But the Party's construction policy is not being implemented properly. This shows that this field is still influenced by the poison of anti-Party factionalists including Kim Sung Hwa who did irreparable harm to the Party and the state in the past.

Some time ago, the Party Central Committee discussed seriously the problem of putting the work in capital construction on the right track and the necessary measures were also taken.

We should intensify an ideological struggle amongst construction workers to eliminate the poison spread by the anti-Party factionalists, and we should intensively strengthen control over this field. In this way we must ensure that the Party policy on construction is thoroughly followed and new innovations brought about in construction.

Now, I would like to refer to some problems arising in executing the Party's construction policy and this year's capital construction plan.

This year's plan for capital construction must be modified in part.

The figure of 14,780 million *won* earmarked for prefabricated buildings in this year's capital construction plan has been increased by 1,400 million *won*, for a total of 16,180 million *won*. In my opinion, it would be a good thing to cut 600-700 million *won* from the total sum. Even with this cut, it would mean that we would be able to build more projects worth 700-800 million *won*, than originally planned. If projects which ministries and bureaus failed to finish in the first half of this year are included, we should undertake in the second half construction work equivalent to 9,900-10,000 million *won*. August is on its way out, and the completion of such a huge amount of construction projects in the second half of this year will not be an easy task. In the field of construction, all efforts should be exerted to carry out the plan for the second half of this year whatever the circumstances. It will be a crime if construction targets are not reached.

Some officials say that they presently need an additional 15,000 workers to be able to carry out more construction work. But no such

work force can be supplemented. Even if more workers were assigned to the capital construction sector, it is not ready to absorb them. The existing manpower should be used rationally in this field. If the need to increase the work force arises, they should employ labourers on temporary assignments with wages only.

In the construction sector, efforts must not be dispersed but concentrated on important projects by abiding strictly by the Party's policy on concentrated construction, and bold steps must be taken to industrialize construction and raise drastically the proportion of prefabricated methods in this field. Special attention must be given to such important projects as the Hwanghae Iron Works, Songjin and Kangson Steel Plants, Chongjin Spinning Mill, and Hungnam Fertilizer Factory. The proper order of priority in construction work should be determined and all efforts should be concentrated on work that has already started and on others that will ensure prompt production, so these would go into operation as soon as possible.

The plan for housing must never be curtailed. The housing problem is acute now, so the ministries, those organizations directly under the central authorities and provincial people's committees should speed up the building of houses and thus complete all houses envisaged in this year's plan by the end of November.

In order to implement the Party's policy on construction and to carry out this year's plan for capital construction successfully, officials should get rid of passive and conservative tendencies.

These are the major shortcomings that are being revealed now amongst officials in the field of construction.

In this sphere, they do not promote construction boldly nor industrialize it to increase the rate of prefabricated methods. This is happening not because the workers do not carry out their duties but because passive and conservative tendencies linger in the minds of the cadres.

We emphasized more than once the necessity of overcoming these practices amongst the officials. However, the struggle against them was neglected in the field of construction due to the manoeuvres of

anti-Party factionalists. These factionalists, who roamed about in this field, made some models of prefabricated buildings only to boast about them but failed to execute substantially the Party's policy on construction. They made some models for prefabricated buildings to be erected only in Pyongyang but not in other areas. Anti-Party factionalists, passivists and conservatives should have introduced prefabricated methods on a wide scale as the peasants accepted the cold-bed rice seedlings, an advanced farming method, but they stuck to the old and conservative methods, doing harm to the construction work.

We should get rid of the evil aftermath of anti-Party factionalism amongst the building officials, and eliminate completely their passive and conservative tendencies.

A struggle must also be intensified to eradicate dogmatism among the officials.

In the past some officials in the field of construction followed mechanically the foreign methods in construction, creating great obstacles to the construction work.

For instance, in view of our weather conditions, it would be adequate to dig some 3 metres deep for laying drainage pipes. But they copied foreign designs dogmatically by digging even 5-8 metres deep, thus wasting much labour and materials.

Some even introduced floor-boarded bedrooms furnished with beds. This does not suit the customs of our people. Our people prefer a heated floor rather than a wooden floor and bed.

Dogmatic tendencies amongst officials in the field of construction are also found in selecting building sites. In our country where land is limited, mountain sides or wasteland should be chosen for building sites whenever this is possible, in order not to spoil arable land. However, some officials used land for building sites at random by following the example of other countries with vast land, and thus damaged large tracts of farmland.

We should eliminate completely this dogmatism amongst construction workers and urge them to carry out construction projects

properly in accordance with the conditions of our country and the sentiments of our people.

Wastage should also be done away with in the field of construction.

To this end, it is above all important to make good designs.

As I always say, we should draw up proper designs which are national in form and socialist in content. But our designers attach too much importance to ostentation and safety in their designing, making use of more labour, materials and funds than necessary.

The design of the Pyongyang Station is an example. About 450,000 *won* had been earmarked to engrave the building with the words “Pyongyang Station”. However rich our country may be, we cannot waste so much money for such a purpose. All this is the poison of anti-Party factionalists including Kim Sung Hwa who did harm to our construction sector in the past.

Materials are wasted under the pretext that safety should be ensured in designing buildings. This practice can be found in designing houses. The Ministry of Construction and Building-Materials Industry established 63 cubic metres as the standard of timber consumption per one million *won* of investment in housing construction, but other ministries and bureaus put the figure at 100 cubic metres. Who can explain the difference of 37 cubic metres in the standard of timber consumption when they all build houses of the same size. This is due to the fact that an unnecessary reserve exists in designing. It is wrong to consider such a big reserve, instead of taking into account the fact that our country’s timber is in short supply.

There is a tendency of wasting materials, funds and manpower not only in designing but also in building work.

In future we must launch an energetic struggle against wastage in the field of construction even to save one cubic metre of timber, one ton of steel or one bag of cement in designing and building operations. In particular, serious measures should be taken to economize in the use of timber and thus the consumption of timber this year must be cut by more than 10 per cent.

The State Planning Commission must study carefully how to economize in the use of materials in the construction sector and reduce the materials supply plan for this field by as much as possible.

It must reexamine all the designs for capital construction and cut the materials and funds planned to a minimum.

Realization of the plan of capital construction should be well assessed. It should be estimated not only in terms of money but on indices of products in the field of construction. The State Construction Commission should issue directives with regard to this matter.

The capital construction plan for this year is tremendous. However, we must carry it out at all costs. If this field fails, other sectors, too, will fail and the First Five-Year Plan will not be realized.

I would like to emphasize once again that a vigorous struggle should be waged to implement the Party policy on construction. We saw to it that farmers struggled against the old ideology and they finally accepted the idea that maize is the king of dry field crops. In the field of construction we should also launch an ideological struggle amongst the officials so that passivism, conservatism and dogmatism are eliminated while construction is industrialized and prefabricated methods are used on a wider scale. Only then can great innovations be made in capital construction and the construction plan realized satisfactorily.

All the ministries and bureaus must make a detailed assessment of the realization of the capital construction plan for the first six months and take decisive measures to execute the plan for this year. In this way, this year's capital construction plan, including what should have been done in the first half, would be accomplished in the second half, and the Party's policy on construction be implemented thoroughly.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MACHINE INDUSTRY IS THE KEY TO THE SUCCESSFUL IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FIVE-YEAR PLAN

**Speech at the National Meeting of Activists
in the Machine Industry**

September 11, 1957

Comrades,

On behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, I would like to thank all the workers in the machine industry, who have been playing a key role in the postwar reconstruction of the national economy.

The national meeting of activists in the machine industry is the first of its kind and has historic significance.

Our country had only a small machine industry in the past. Under Japanese imperialist rule we had some outdated colonial industries, but the machine industry, the most important industrial sector, was not developed. In 1944, before liberation, the machine industry accounted for only 1.6 per cent of industrial production in our country. It consisted mostly of repair shops. Without progress in this sector, it would be impossible to put an end to the colonial lopsidedness in our industry and effect industrialization in our country.

In order to lay the groundwork for industrialization and build the foundations for an independent economy in our country, we must rid ourselves of the colonial links in industry, and to achieve this we

must develop the machine industry before anything else. In the prewar years our engineering industry made remarkable progress when compared to the time before liberation. Since the truce went into effect we have emphasized more than once that without first developing the engineering industry, we would be unable to rebuild and develop the devastated national economy.

According to the Party's economic policy we started making preparations for the development of the machine industry during the war years. This we did because the Party Central Committee anticipated that it would be able to rebuild the national economy quickly and lay the foundation for industry after the war only by setting up a machine industry that is capable of manufacturing at least machine parts needed for reconstruction, however difficult the situation during the war. As you know, construction work on the machine tool and the precision machine factories in Huichon, and many other machine plants started during the war.

When the war ended, opinions differed within the Party. Some argued that aid from fraternal countries should be mostly in the form of goods such as fabrics and rice so that we might eat and live well as life was difficult after the armistice.

Although our situation was difficult at that time, the Party Central Committee categorically rejected the wrong argument of anti-Party factionalists and saw to it that a large quantity of machinery and equipment was brought in from many countries in order to lay the foundations for industrialization and to further develop our national economy. We have thus during the past three years built the Huichon Machine Tool Factory, mining and farm machinery factories, shipyards and maintenance shops in the Hwanghae Iron Works, the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory and other factories.

Of course, our effort to set up centres of the machine industry, which had not existed in our country, was beset with many hardships and difficulties. But we succeeded to overcome these hardships and difficulties and set up machine industry centres, which enabled us to produce various machine parts and equipment essential for the

reconditioning and expansion of factories and enterprises and also manufacture many new machines such as winches, crushers and rock-drills needed in the mining industry, farm machines, electric motors, pumps and transformers required in agriculture and cranes and other machines indispensable in the building sector.

We could not catch fish immediately after the truce because all the fishing boats had been destroyed during the war. But now even motor boats are being built and their number is much bigger than in prewar years. In this way we have laid the basis for landing 340,000 to 400,000 tons of fish.

Had we not produced pumps, motors, transformers, copper wire and other machines, equipment and materials through our own efforts, the rural sector would have been unable to expand irrigation facilities on such a large scale as we are witnessing today. By developing the machine industry, we have been able to create conditions for the further development of our agriculture in the years to come.

The Kangson Steel Plant, the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory and other big metallurgical and chemical factories as well as many ore and coal mines in the field of heavy industry have been able to operate normally also because the machine industry has supplied them with a large amount of machine parts.

As you see, we have achieved a great success in setting up the engineering industry which did not exist during Japanese imperialist rule. We have laid the foundation for the engineering industry that plays an essential role in accelerating the country's industrialization.

Our big achievements once more show that our Party's economic policy has been correct. If we had not set up the engineering industry and used all aid from foreign countries for food just as anti-Party factionalists had insisted, we would not have created conditions for further development, and our future would be very uncertain. But we have been able to draft the Five-Year Plan and decide confidently how to develop industry and the national economy as a whole during

the plan period because we have built the centres of the machine industry. This is ample proof that our Party's policy on creating these centres has been absolutely correct and that the argument of anti-Party factionalists who opposed it was wrong.

In future, we must continue to strive to further expand and develop the engineering industry. Otherwise it would be impossible to effect technical reconstruction of all sectors of the national economy and lay the foundation for its rapid development.

The fulfilment of the current Five-Year Economic Plan, after all, depends largely on the workers in the engineering industry. They must clearly understand their big responsibilities.

Our Party line is giving priority to the growth of heavy industry, and ensuring the development of light industry and agriculture simultaneously. Without first developing heavy industry in our country, we would be unable to make further progress.

This is clear when it comes to develop agriculture. As far as cultivated land is concerned, we have one of the smallest areas of arable land in the world. Worse still, most of the land is sloping and sterile. If we want to rapidly increase agricultural production with existing land and become self-sufficient in food production, we must develop heavy industry. Unless priority is given to heavy industry, it would be impossible to develop agriculture.

Why is this impossible? It is because the main task is to make more effective use of the cultivated land, which is limited, and increase crop yields per hectare. To do this we must construct extensive irrigation systems, which, in turn, require a large quantity of pumps, transformers, copper wire, cement and steel. All these have to be supplied by heavy industry. To increase crop yields, we must also supply large quantities of fertilizer. Mass production of fertilizer, too, necessitates the development of the chemical industry, which forms part of heavy industry. Why did apple production suffer so much due to insect damage during the war? The reason for that was the lack of agricultural chemicals and fertilizers. Fruit yields per hectare of land increased because we supplied more agricultural

chemicals since the truce and provided larger quantities of manure since last year.

As you see, the tasks of using land more effectively and increasing crop yields per unit area in our country make it imperative to build more irrigation systems and supply the countryside with adequate farm machines, and agricultural chemicals and fertilizers. All these requirements can be met only when we develop heavy industry.

Thanks to our Party's correct policy on agricultural cooperativization, most of our farmers have joined the socialist cooperative economy since the war. But the socialist transformation of agriculture must not end in a mere merger of individual economies, but must be followed by technical reconstruction. This is now an urgent task in our agricultural sector. We must strive to mechanize agriculture as soon as possible.

What, then, is the situation in the factories which are to manufacture machinery for this sector? This summer we visited the Kiyang Machine Factory and found that it was not yet making ploughs that are good for our countryside, though it was producing maize threshers and various other farm machines. At present, country women carry compost, bunches of crops, firewood and similar things on their heads or backs. In order to eliminate such hardship, they must have a large number of hauling machines. Although we are not in a position to manufacture lorries right now, why shouldn't we, at least, produce handcarts or something like that?

Now we can produce such things as much as we like. Nevertheless, the Kiyang Machine Factory was producing no such things, while many of its machines were standing idle, allegedly because there was nothing to do. But this is not true because we have many things to do. The point that they do not know what to do is because they do not take into consideration the actual conditions in the countryside.

Machine factory officials must go to the countryside in groups to see which jobs are difficult and study how to eliminate hardships.

We must solve the hauling problem in the countryside at least to

meet the minimum requirement, beginning with handcarts to stop women from carrying things on their heads.

We envisage producing more than 3.7 million tons of grain in 1961, the last year in the Five-Year Plan. This task requires the improvement of rivers, rezoning of land, setting up of new irrigation systems and laying out of many rice fields. If we are to do all this work, we must produce rural construction machines such as canal diggers, bulldozer blades that can be fixed to tractors and animal-drawn bulldozers. Thus we should give peasants better working conditions. This is the way to increase yields per hectare and grain production.

Engineering workers must also supply daily-necessities industry factories and producers' cooperatives with large numbers of various single-purpose machines so that they can increase variety and output. They must also manufacture refrigerators, juice extractors, meat grinders and various other machines for the food-processing industry which will be further developed in the future.

Coal and ore mining and similar work in the sector of heavy industry, would also be inefficient without the development of the engineering industry. Coal mining workers say that they are facing difficulty because of a lack of loading machines though they are digging 100 to 200 metres a month in high-speed tunnelling. They say that they can more than fulfil the coal production task entrusted to them by the Party if only they are supplied with loading machines. We must provide them with machines so that they can work more easily and increase coal production. Ore mines, too, need loading machines apart from rock drills, winches and ore-dressing equipment. Of course, we produced some of these equipment during the Three-Year Plan, but we should produce more for these mines in future so that they can exceed the coal and ore production targets. This also shows that efforts in the mining sector to implement the tasks of the Five-Year Plan, too, depend largely upon the engineering workers.

At present, the chemical industry has the important task of producing large quantities of cement and fertilizer for the construction

and agricultural sectors respectively. Steel is needed to reconstruct chemical factories. If we are to produce a large amount of steel, we must rebuild the Kangson Steel Plant, the Hwanghae Iron Works and other major factories under the Ministry of Metal Industry. The equipment and machine parts for these factories must also be produced by the engineering industry.

The same can be said about capital construction. One of the main reasons why capital construction lags behind is that building operations have not yet been industrialized. Huge construction projects would be impossible during the Five-Year Plan unless methods of industrialization are introduced in the building sector. This means standardizing and manufacturing building materials in an industrial way and building by prefabricated methods. Cranes are most important in this regard. This question has been pending for two years. Cranes are indispensable if we are to introduce prefabricated methods and industrialize construction. As building blocks are so large and heavy, they cannot be moved, loaded on trucks or unloaded, or assembled at construction sites without cranes.

At present construction work is slow not because materials are in short supply but because engineering workers are not producing building machines. If they produce large numbers of building machines, such as concrete mixers and cranes, many houses can be built in cities and industrial districts, and rural construction, too, can be efficient. In future we should build mobile cranes for our own use.

Transport also requires many machines. At present we are relying exclusively on motor transport. If we are to solve the transport problem, we must further develop river and sea transport since we are unable to produce automobiles and are short of gasoline. To this end, we must build large numbers of both big and small ships. If we build large ships for the transportation of coal from Rajin to the Hungnam area, we will greatly ease the problem in the railway sector. Because of the shortage of cargo vessels, the fishing industry cannot land as much fish as it could. So it is necessary to build more ships.

Workers at machine factories under the Ministry of Transport are

now confronted with the task of rapidly repairing more freight wagons. We have good new railway factories such as those at West Pyongyang and Wonsan. More freight wagons should be repaired and produced in these factories.

In brief, you must clearly understand that the development of agriculture, light and heavy industries and transport and a faster rate of capital construction all depend on the workers of the machine industry.

In order to fulfil these gigantic tasks facing the engineering industry it is essential to use the equipment more effectively. If we make full use of the existing equipment, we will be able to do much more work than is envisaged in the Five-Year Plan. But the rate at which equipment is being operated is very low at our machine plants. The cutting speed of our lathes is slower than in advanced countries, and these machines are even left idle for long hours. If we use machinery and equipment more effectively, we will succeed in doing much more work than originally planned.

The use of electric furnaces, too, is not effective. Despite the present lack of steel casting capacity the rate at which electric furnaces are being operated at the Ryongsong Machine Factory is no more than 60 per cent of that at the Ragwon Machine Factory, and, worse still, the rate of use of electric furnaces in each of the repair and maintenance shops under the Ministry of Chemical Industry is not more than 40 per cent of that at the Ryongsong Machine Factory.

The situation concerning use of production space is no better than that of machinery and equipment. If the machine industry continues to use its equipment and facilities inadequately, it will be committing a serious crime against the Party and the state.

The way equipment is being used in maintenance shops under other ministries is more deplorable. More than 70 per cent of machines in our country can be found in this sector. Nevertheless, demand for more machines continues.

At this meeting which is the first of its kind in our country, we feel the need to discuss seriously how to increase the utilization rate of

equipment and facilities and how to meet demand from all branches of the national economy for machinery and accessories with existing equipment.

The production space of our factories is very large. As I discovered in Europe machines are so crammed together that the workers could barely move about. But what about our factories? At the Nampho Glass Factory they have built an extremely large building for the installation of several machines. What is the use of keeping many lathes and other cutting machines in a glass factory? Still the factory building is three times as big as this State Art Theatre.

The workers of the machine industry should have been more sensitive, meticulous and accurate in planning than anyone else. But they have installed machines far apart from each other. From this I believe that among these workers there must be people with wrong ideas. You must learn this and combat such wrong practices. Can we allow them to continue building and working in this way when they are supposed to do their planning accurately to the last millimetre? You must not tolerate such things.

What are the main reasons behind the low utilization rate of equipment and facilities? The first is the low level of our technique, and secondly, wrong management and organization.

Everyone, from the director to the worker, must learn more technique. Only then can they use the equipment and facilities more effectively. It is mistaken to think that a director can do without technology himself because he doesn't make machines. Only with technical know-how, can he be more demanding from technicians.

Another important thing is to improve the management of the enterprise. Since work is neither properly directed or organized and material is not supplied in time, machinery could not be used in a better way. This could be done only if the officials enhance the technical level and improve management and organization.

Many of our management officials are still inefficient in the engineering industry. We must learn from the valuable experience of

advanced countries and improve management and organization while preventing workers from wasting time at their places of work. The low rate of operation in our machine plants is mainly due to inefficient management and disorganization. If workshop managers, chief engineers and directors provide their men with adequate tools and materials in time, the latter will not waste their time, doing nothing.

If the machine industry eliminates such shortcomings and improves management and organizational work, it will be able to fulfil the tasks of the Five-Year Plan and meet national economic targets. You should, therefore, examine your tasks more carefully. I believe you will be able to double the work or even do more than your present assignments require from you.

At present various machines are needed in our country. So it is very important for the machine industry to supply a wide range of machines. You must not be satisfied with only the various machines you are producing at present. You must increase their range and numbers and improve their quality.

Whenever we visit an ore or coal mine, we hear complaints that the machines made at our factories are not of a good quality. Locally-made machines are still too heavy, clumsy and shapeless. Of course, we must not complain too much about our own things since we are producing them for the first time. We must use our own things as much as possible and take good care of them. But we must improve quality.

If we are to mass-produce a wide range of good machinery, we must improve designing. Our Party has already called for the training of many designers and for improved designing work. The number of designers has grown considerably since then, but it is still not enough to meet our needs. We must train more designers. More designers are needed because we do not have many machine plants. Why? Because they are not yet in a position to produce single items on assembly lines. Despite the lack of machine plants, we still have many things to do. And the demand for their products is high. So it is more important

to produce a wide range of products, though there may be the need to mass-produce single items.

On our recent visit to the Ragwon Machine Factory, we heard the chief engineer and other officials suggesting that it would be easier for them if they were allowed to produce one particular kind of machine for one year or even for longer periods. They said that they were having difficulty in building different kinds of machines. But their arguments are wrong. It might be a good idea to keep a factory manufacturing one kind of machine for long periods, but our position does not permit it. We must produce various kinds of machines. You must understand this difficult situation. Since we have only a few machine plants and a big demand for various machines, we are obliged to provide such equipment. Hence, the need for more competent and efficient designers.

That is why we must train a large number of qualified designers, who must strive to improve their technical skills. The main reason for the low quality of machines is that they are not properly designed. Of course, there are also defects in mechanical processing, heat treatment and casting but the main cause remains the poor designs. The necessary measures should, therefore, be taken to train more designers, improve their technical skills and prepare designs in time.

Enhancing the workers' creativity is also important in improving the quality of machines. The importance of giving more attention to their creativity has been fully proved in the implementation of the decision of the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee. When difficult problems crop up, we must turn to the masses' creativity and wisdom and adopt their useful suggestions. We must not ignore their creative ideas but put them together and make good use of them.

But there are still many occasions when the masses' good ideas are ignored instead of being taken into consideration. You must explain them in newspapers, pamphlets, and various other media and actively encourage the masses' creativity. No problem will be insurmountable if the masses' creativity is enhanced in all aspects, both in designing and

at workplaces. The December Plenary Meeting provides a living example in this regard. Had that meeting failed to stir up the masses' creativity, today's success could have never been achieved.

Though the masses' creativity and activity are being shown in all fields when implementing the decision of the December Plenary Meeting, the engineering industry is not keeping pace with these things. This is because they are not yet organizing work properly to give rein to the masses' creativity while neglecting efforts to encourage and popularize their ingenuity. If the engineering industry succeeds to do this like the other sector, it will benefit from their suggestions and inventions. So this should be widely undertaken.

If they want to teach new techniques to the workers, the machine industry must organize many practical courses for technicians and skilled workers. The level of technology in our engineering industry is much lower than that of other countries. So all the workers in this field, no matter who they are, must actively participate in the technical study.

Valuable experience, and good working methods and techniques in the Soviet Union and other developed countries should be boldly introduced in our country. In order to facilitate their study, adequate books on technology should be published and study groups and meetings on new techniques should be organized well.

In conclusion, I would like to emphasize on enhancing Party spirit in economic work. This means being faithful to Party line and striving to correctly implement the Party policy. We should enhance Party spirit in economic work and thus develop further the engineering industry, which is the basis for economic development in our country.

Those engaged in the engineering industry must bear in mind the big responsibilities entrusted to them by the Party and struggle devotedly to fulfil the honourable tasks of the Five-Year Plan.

I firmly believe that this meeting will help bring about a great change in the work of engineering industry.

ON THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S POWER IN SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION

**Speech at the First Session of the Second
Supreme People's Assembly**
September 20, 1957

Comrade Deputies,

Today we are living in an era when significant historic changes are being brought about in the development of our country.

The economy of our country has recovered from most of the serious war damage and entered a new stage of development.

The socialist form of economy predominates not only in towns but also in the countryside. The ranks of the working class have grown and its leading role has been enhanced in state and economic life, while the socio-economic position of millions of peasants has undergone a radical change.

The people's standard of living which fell during the war has made substantial improvement, and we are now striving to make further progress in this domain.

The working people in our country are displaying unparalleled enthusiasm for work and creative initiative in all sectors of the national economy, and are also participating in the functions of the state with much political enthusiasm and activity.

All the people are rallying more firmly than ever before behind the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and have a growing sense of honour in being citizens of the

Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

All this has been clearly demonstrated through the fulfilment of the 1957 national economic plan and in the elections to the Supreme People's Assembly. In the first half of this year the working people in our country exceeded not only the state plan targets but also the targets for increased production they themselves had set, and are achieving more success in their efforts to carry out the plan for the second half of the year.

Thanks to the heroic struggle of the Korean people, our country has won a place on the international scene that is much better than ever before. As a proud member of the great socialist camp, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has established strong relations of friendship and cooperation with the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other People's Democracies. Our country's economic and cultural ties with the peoples of India, Indonesia, Burma, Egypt and many other Asian and African countries are gradually growing stronger. All honest people in the world have sympathy for the Korean people and support our just struggle.

The most important thing for us at the moment is to remain determined not to allow ourselves to get carried away by the success that has already been achieved, but to further strengthen the unity of the masses, and thus mobilize them for fresh victories.

Comrades,

After liberation the Korean people had to go through various difficulties and tests in the struggle for the country's reunification and national independence.

In the period of peaceful construction that preceded the war, the people under the guidance of our Party and people's power laid a strong democratic base in the northern half of Korea by introducing significant democratic reforms, rebuilding and developing the national economy and strengthening the unity among all patriotic forces, and also embarked upon the task of converting these foundations into a strong material basis for the peaceful reunification of the country.

The rapid growth of the democratic forces and the further

consolidation of the democratic foundation in the northern half were not good news for the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique. The enemy who did not want the Korean people to take the reins of power into their own hands and build an independent democratic state, tried to destroy the democratic forces and bring the Korean people to their knees through a direct armed intervention in our country.

The war the enemy imposed on us was the hardest test for the Korean people, and it brought us immeasurable suffering. The Korean people, however, rose up as one in a heroic resistance to halt the invasion by the enemy despite all difficulties. The Korean people and the Korean People's Army, in cooperation with the Chinese People's Volunteers and with the material aid and moral support of the peoples of the Soviet Union and other fraternal countries, achieved a glorious victory in the arduous struggle against the invasion by 16 aggressive states, headed by US imperialists, and their henchman, the traitorous Syngman Rhee and his clique, thus safeguarding their sovereignty and people's democratic system against the intruding enemy.

The Korean people did not surrender despite the grim war, and demonstrated that no imperialist aggressors could ever conquer them. During this war, the Korean people became more united and tested, and clearly demonstrated the might of people who are in power and the superiority of the people's democratic system. The three-year war, cruel as it was, firmly convinced the Korean people that they were fully capable of defending their country and carrying out the Korean revolution. During the war, we acquired useful experience and many lessons, which will enable us to achieve total victory in the revolution.

The three-year war inflicted unprecedented destruction on the productive forces of our country and pushed the people into extreme poverty.

The fundamental problem we had to solve in the postwar Three-Year Plan period was to improve the low standard of living of the people in the shortest time possible and, at the same time, to lay the

foundations for the future development of our self-reliant national economy by rapidly restoring and strengthening the material, productive means in our devastated industry and agriculture. This was a very difficult and complex task since the towns and farm villages had been reduced to rubble, while all branches of the national economy had been totally destroyed, and the masses had been deprived of even basic needs.

The economic policy of the Party and the Government, which gives priority to the growth of heavy industry and, at the same time, ensures the development of light industry and agriculture, has great significance in the fact that it provided a successful solution of this difficult problem. In implementing such an economic policy, it was very important for us to make good use of both domestic resources available and aid from the fraternal countries, to correctly understand the main factor in the restoration and development of the national economy and to concentrate all forces on it.

What was decisively significant in the field of industry was the question of correctly determining how to use capital investment. We solved this question mainly on two lines. First, in the reconstruction of heavy industry, we concentrated our investments on the sectors closely related to the improvement of the people's living standard; second, while stressing the rebuilding of old enterprises and facilities, we also took the necessary steps to introduce modern technology in restoring and reconstructing those enterprises, and to build some new mills, with the aim of saving funds and making profit on the investments in a short time.

The correct guidance of the Party and the Government and the efforts of our dedicated workers made it possible for us to implement our policy successfully in industrial construction. As a result, more than 280 large and medium enterprises were rebuilt on an up-to-date technological basis and over 80 new enterprises with modern facilities were built shortly after the war. For the first time, we created our own machine-building industry, expanded our outdated textile industry on a large scale, and were able to produce a considerable amount of finished

goods from the rich mineral resources in our country which in the past had been used only as raw materials or for half-finished products.

In the Three-Year Plan period the value of our gross industrial output grew by 1.8 times—the output of production means by 3 times and that of consumer goods by 1.1 times. This year alone, our industry will turn out more industrial products than the amount produced between 1946 and 1949, the four years before the war.

Thus, our industry has guaranteed the supply of materials, equipment and mass consumer goods needed for the rebuilding of the ruined national economy and for the improvement of the people's standard of living, and has established the foundation for production and technology for the future development of our national economy.

The most important task of agriculture in the postwar period was to solve the population's food problem by rapidly increasing grain production.

Recognizing the fact that in our country where land is limited, the main factor in boosting grain production lies in increasing grain yields per hectare and the utilization of land, the state directed its main efforts towards this end. Thus, it first took various technical measures to rebuild the ruined rural economy and to increase grain output. Most of the investments in agriculture were used for irrigation projects, while other measures were also taken, such as rapidly increasing the supply and use of chemical fertilizer and largely expanding the area for maize, a high-yield crop.

These measures encouraged the peasants to work more enthusiastically and gave good results. In 1956 production of grain surpassed the prewar level by 8 per cent, with the result that the problem of food shortage was substantially eased, while the peasants' income increased and their living conditions improved.

The introduction of cooperatives in agriculture played a decisive role in the rapid rebuilding and development of agriculture. If agriculture had not been based on cooperatives, the technological and economic measures taken by the state for its development would not have had effective results and, accordingly, the harm done to our

agriculture during the war would not have been overcome rapidly. In the postwar period the contradictions between the socialist industry which was fast developing and going through a change for the better, and the individual peasant economy which was slowly being reformed could not be resolved without the introduction of cooperatives in the agricultural sector.

Thanks to the correct policy of the Party and the Government for cooperativization and to the active response and support from the peasant masses for this policy, the agricultural cooperative movement developed rapidly in the postwar period, with the result that at present 85.5 per cent of all peasant households are involved in agricultural cooperatives.

Agricultural cooperativization was a great revolution in our countryside. It not only paved the way for the rapid rebuilding of the agricultural sector, but provided the essential prerequisites for bringing about a radical change in our agricultural technology, in the material and cultural life of the peasants and in making them more conscious.

Thus, the material foundations of our agriculture have been strengthened and its economic forms have been transformed, with the result that a firm foundation for a more rapid development of its productive forces has been established.

The standard of living of the people has improved considerably with the rebuilding and development of industry, agriculture and other spheres of the national economy.

At the end of 1956 the real earnings of the working people exceeded prewar levels. In 1956 trade turnover by the state and cooperative trade organizations was double that of 1949.

After the war, new dwelling houses with a total floor space of 13,400,000 square metres were built in towns and the countryside. Of these, houses covering an area of 5,100,000 square metres were built with state funds.

During the Three-Year Plan, 5,455 schools were either restored or built, and in 1956 it became possible to introduce compulsory primary

education. At present, the number of pupils and students at different schools exceeds 2,080,000.

Our people's power has been further strengthened and the unity of the people further consolidated through the difficult tests of the war and the postwar efforts to rebuild the national economy.

The history of the Korean people's arduous struggle has proved that our power is the staunch champion of the interests of all the people and, accordingly, represents the most democratic form of government at the present stage of our country's development, a government that is capable of uniting the masses behind it and inspiring them to fully play their role actively and enthusiastically.

To strengthen the people's power, we held elections to the government bodies at all levels in the past, and took other important steps, such as the reorganization of part of the administrative districts and simplification of the state apparatus. At the same time, we waged a continuous struggle to rid the state bodies of bureaucracy and make officials establish a correct viewpoint towards the masses. As a result, all government bodies have been brought closer to the people, and the masses have started to take a more active part in the running of state affairs. Thus, the role and functions of the people's power have been enhanced, and all the people are now more firmly united behind the Party and the Government.

A united front of the people from all sections and classes in the northern half of Korea was formed and strengthened during the struggle to carry out the tasks of the democratic revolution, and was further consolidated on new political and economic foundations in the process of socialist construction.

The northern half of Korea, our democratic base, has now become an invincible political and economic force, through severe tests. This is a great achievement for the Korean people.

Comrades,

Although 12 years have elapsed since liberation, south Korea still remains under the occupation of the US imperialists and has been turned into their colony. This is precisely what makes the Korean

revolution a complex and arduous struggle.

The US imperialists use the word “aid” to cover up their acts of aggression against south Korea. However, it is common knowledge that the US imperialists’ so-called “aid” to south Korea is nothing but a way for them to implement their policy of military aggression and uncontrolled plunder.

The US imperialists, who have total control over the financial matters of the puppet government, have directed its budget entirely towards the maintenance of the US occupation army, the big puppet armed forces and the fascist ruling machinery. South Korea is being downgraded to a status of a dominated land, indebted to US imperialism, and its budget deficit is growing boundlessly. Today the puppet government finances have reached the point of bankruptcy.

The US imperialists are turning south Korea into a market for their goods by ruining its industry. Numerous small and medium Korean enterprises have gone bankrupt, and most of the remaining factories are not operating properly. In 1956 only 60 per cent of industrial establishments were operating. Thus, national capital is being ruined under the pressure of US monopoly. The workers’ wages are less than half the minimum cost of living, and it is common for the workers to receive even these wages often months in arrears. In 1956 unemployment in south Korea exceeded 1,100,000 and, besides this, millions of workers had only part-time jobs.

Agriculture in south Korea has been extensively devastated by the predatory policy of the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique. Even the official data they themselves published show that the area under cultivation in south Korea has shrunk by 200,000 hectares as compared with the last days of Japanese imperialist rule. In 1956 the grain output diminished by some 9 million *sok* as compared with that under Japanese imperialist rule, with the result that south Korea is facing a serious food crisis. The peasants are suffering from the cruel exploitation of the landlords and usurers, and are being robbed of most of their harvests under various excuses such as the so-called “compensation grain for distributed land”, “land acquisition

tax”, “irrigation charges”, and grain collection” by force. This spring about one million peasant families ran out of provisions in south Korea.

The aggressive policy of the US imperialists and the reactionary rule of the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique in the southern half of our country are facing total bankruptcy in all the political, economic and cultural fields. There can be no other result from the most infamous predatory policy of the US imperialists and the traitorous policy of their henchmen, the Syngman Rhee clique.

The US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique are trying to find a way out by further intensifying their suppression and plunder of the masses and creating new tensions in Korea. Such an attempt, however, will further destroy them.

The people in south Korea are aware that they cannot live any longer under the rule of the US imperialists and Syngman Rhee. The trend in favour of the northern half of Korea and demand for the same kind of people-oriented government as in the northern half are increasing steadily among the masses. There is no doubt that all the patriotic forces of south Korea, including the workers and peasants, inspired by the socialist construction in the northern half of Korea, will rise in a struggle against the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique in order to attain the peaceful reunification of the country. No repression will be able to block the growth of the patriotic forces in south Korea.

Comrade Deputies,

Today the situation in our country is turning in favour of the Korean people who are aspiring for the reunification of the country.

We should fight more staunchly to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country and relieve our south Korean compatriots from immeasurable hardships they are suffering. This is the most important revolutionary task confronting the entire Korean people.

To achieve peaceful reunification we must first ensure that a durable peace is maintained in our country.

All the provisions of the Armistice Agreement should be fully

observed and the armistice should be converted into a durable peace. The enemy's attempt to break the Armistice Agreement and create new tensions in Korea should be thoroughly exposed and foiled.

All foreign troops should be forced out of Korea and attempts to turn south Korea into a US atomic base should not be tolerated.

The north and the south should not indulge in an arms race, but should reduce their armed forces. We once again propose a plan to the south Korean authorities under which both the north and south Korean armed forces be reduced to 100,000 men or even less. These measures will constitute one of the practical guarantees for the maintenance of a lasting peace in Korea and will particularly make it possible to ease the suffering of the south Korean people, caused by the excessive burden of military expenses.

And we once again propose to take concrete measures without delay for trade, free travel of people, correspondence and cultural links between north and south Korea. We deem it necessary to take measures, first of all, to set up definite places both in the north and the south to exchange goods there.

For a peaceful settlement of the Korean question, we request that an international conference for the states concerned be convened with the participation of representatives of north and south Korea.

We consider that these are the first questions which should be solved urgently for the realization of the peaceful reunification of the country.

Thus, the reunification of our country should be peacefully achieved without interference from any foreign country in accordance with the democratic will of the Korean people themselves. Our country which is divided into north and south should be reunited through nationwide elections held on universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot, with no outside pressure and restrictions, and on condition that free activities of all political parties are allowed in north and south Korea.

Our programme for peaceful reunification expresses the unanimous desire of all the Korean people and, accordingly, has their full support.

However, the enemy is manoeuvring in every possible way to hamper the peaceful reunification of our country.

Only a prolonged, hard-fought struggle will enable the Korean people to foil the enemy's plots and achieve victory in their great struggle for the reunification of the country. To this end, the democratic base in the northern half should be further consolidated and converted into a powerful material force for the country's reunification, and all the patriotic forces in south Korea, including workers and peasants, should be united and persuaded to rise in the struggle against the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique.

Our democratic base has now become the decisive force for expediting the peaceful reunification of the country and has been transformed into the most important factor in all developments in Korea. Our task is to mobilize all the people and further consolidate the democratic base, both politically and economically.

The people in the northern half of Korea should further strengthen economic foundations of the democratic base by carrying out the First Five-Year Plan, the main targets of which were clearly outlined at the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. We are carrying out a five-year plan for the first time in the history of our country.

The basic task of the Five-Year Plan is to further consolidate the economic infrastructure of socialism and to substantially solve the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people in the northern half of Korea.

By further developing the productive forces of industry, we should lay the groundwork for socialist industrialization which will make it possible in the future to introduce modern technology in all sectors of the national economy and to carry out capital construction on a wider scale. During the Five-Year Plan, collective agriculture should be brought to completion, and the socialist economic sectors should be further consolidated in all spheres of the national economy.

The problem of food for the population should be fully solved and, in addition, the supply of foodstuffs be rapidly increased. The clothing

question should be solved mainly by raising the production of fabrics to more than 17 metres per person. During the five-year period, dwelling houses should be built with state funds on a total floor space of more than 7.2 million square metres, and over 200,000 modern houses should be constructed in rural areas to provide good housing for the working people.

The fulfilment of the First Five-Year Plan will help us to reform our outdated national economy and convert Korea from a backward agrarian country into an industrial-agricultural state and bring about great progress in socialist construction.

In view of the basic tasks of the Five-Year Plan, the Party and the Government will continue to pursue the policy of giving priority to the growth of heavy industry while, at the same time, developing light industry and agriculture.

On the basis of laying firm foundations for our own independent economy, we should further strengthen our economic and technical cooperation with countries in the socialist camp, including the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China.

In the industrial sphere, while giving priority to the development of heavy industry, we should give utmost attention to those branches that are essential to the foundations of socialist industrialization, and to the solution of the questions of food, clothing and housing for the people and, on this basis, rapidly increase production of consumer goods. We should start processing raw materials into half-finished goods and half-finished goods into finished goods. Furthermore, we should develop the processing industries in general, improve the technical equipment, increase the variety of goods, and definitely improve the quality of the products. In this way the colonial links to our industry would be eliminated and the foundations for an independent industry would be consolidated.

The state will further develop the metallurgical industry to ensure the supply of steels, the chemical industry which concentrates on the production of chemical fertilizer and artificial fibres, the building-materials industry which includes the production of cement,

and the machine-building industry. The state will also continue to strengthen the fuel and power bases and will extensively exploit the abundant mineral resources of our country and expand operations of refining and processing them.

The machine-building industry is the core of heavy industry and constitutes the basis for technical progress. At present, all sectors of the national economy, such as heavy and light industries, agriculture, transport and communications, demand much of the machine-building industry. Our machine-building industry should produce and supply various machines, equipment and accessories of a high quality in large quantities to accelerate technological progress in all sectors of the national economy. Today this industry, with emphasis on the production of small and medium-sized machinery, should also direct its efforts to the production of electrical appliances, mining equipment, farm machinery, construction machines, vessels, processing machines for light industry, and various kinds of spare parts, which are in great demand in our country.

As regards the production of consumer goods, the textile industry should be further developed and the growth of the food-processing industry should be accelerated. In our country, which has coastline on three sides, the development of the fishing industry is important in solving the food problem. Fish landing should be rapidly increased and, in particular, the processing of marine products should be decisively improved.

We should maintain a fast rate of industrial development. The situation that prevails in our country and the advancement of our revolution do not permit us to slow down the rate of growth of industrial production. In this respect, it is of utmost importance to improve the technical equipment of our industry and introduce advanced technology. We have not yet completely done away with the outdated technological methods in industry inherited from the Japanese imperialists. All questions such as a high rate of growth of production, rapid development of processing industries, increase in the variety of goods, and improvement in the quality of products, depend

primarily upon technological progress. Now we cannot develop our industry any farther on the basis of old techniques.

In all sectors of industry, new methods of technology should be continuously introduced, production processes should be mechanized and new production methods brought into use. While encouraging the creativity of the workers and technicians in the development of technology and widely disseminating information on advanced production methods created by them, we should actively learn the modern techniques in the Soviet Union and other advanced countries and confidently introduce them to strengthen our national economy.

To guarantee a fast rate of industrial development, it is of great importance to actively mobilize the production potentialities of existing enterprises, correctly combine the repair, reconstruction and building of new enterprises and get maximum returns from investments. In carrying out industrial construction, we will follow the line of concentrating on the complete restoration of enterprises, reconstruction, expansion and perfection of existing enterprises and of combining these things with the construction of some new enterprises. This is the only way to use funds properly, maintain the fast rate of growth of production and fulfil the basic tasks of industrial development.

The central tasks in agriculture are to continuously increase grain output and raise the production of industrial crops to a definite level by completing agricultural cooperativization and further strengthening the cooperative economy.

In 1961 grain output should exceed 3.7 million tons. In the case of industrial crops, stress should be laid on the cultivation of fibre crops such as cotton and flax and oil-producing crops. At the same time, we should develop agriculture in a diversified way by carrying out extensive work in animal husbandry, sericulture, apiculture, fruit farming, and so on.

It is of great importance to carry out irrigation projects on a large scale and improve rivers and undertake dike projects to prevent flooding with a view to developing agriculture. Therefore, capital investment in agriculture should be continuously concentrated on this

work. The state should put investment in large-scale irrigation and river dike projects, and funds provided by the cooperatives and peasants themselves should be widely used for smaller projects.

Today the development of agriculture depends on organized and economically-strong cooperatives. The task of agricultural cooperativization can be completed only by further consolidating the already organized cooperatives and by increasing their income.

Agricultural cooperatives represent a form of socialist economy. The socialist economy cannot be followed without a plan. The cooperatives should plan all their economic activities—not only production, but also distribution, exchange of goods and consumption. Planned production, distribution and consumption will strengthen the economy of cooperatives and will develop agriculture.

To reorganize agriculture on socialist lines, it is necessary to improve not only the economic form, but also rural technology, and make the peasants more conscious. That is the only way to complete the socialist transformation of agriculture and further develop the cooperative economy.

Since we have achieved a decisive victory in agricultural cooperativization, the application of modern technology in agriculture now becomes a very urgent task for us. We should extensively introduce advanced farming techniques and mechanize agriculture.

The mechanization of agriculture should be carried out gradually and continued steadfastly in our country in order to keep pace with the development of industry and the economic consolidation of the cooperatives, with stress being laid on increasing yields per hectare and the utilization of land, in conformity with the characteristics of our agriculture. We should first carry out small-scale mechanization, which is not so difficult, and widely introduce animal-drawn machines, while gradually improving our agricultural equipment with modern technology.

Along with the technical transformation of agriculture, the peasants should be made more conscious of the socialist lines. The peasants' self-consciousness lags far behind their social and economic status.

We should further intensify the class education of the peasants, actively push forward cultural construction in the countryside and improve the hygienic work and health services. In this way, we should completely eliminate the backward ideological consciousness and the old customs of the peasants, and transform them into true socialist working people with socialist consciousness and better cultural accomplishments.

To improve the people's standard of living, the distribution of commodities should be improved and stepped up to keep pace with the development of industry and agriculture. During the Five-Year Plan, we should more than double the value of retail trade by the state and cooperative organizations, further extend the trade networks and improve the goods supply system, so as to fully satisfy the increasing demand of the population. Above all, while continually increasing the supply of foodstuffs to the towns and workers' districts, we should rapidly supply different kinds of manufactured goods, farm machines and building materials to the countryside.

Sources for the production of goods should be availed of in every possible way through bulk-buying by the state which should be conducted in such a way as to encourage the peasants to increase production. Under the conditions of cooperativization in agriculture, the purchase of goods should be better planned and, in this respect, the role of state purchasing agencies and consumers' cooperatives should be enhanced.

We should expand foreign trade more actively. The important task here is to tap sources of exportable goods in every possible way, increase the range of products and further improve the quality of goods to bring in more foreign currency. We should pay special attention to promoting the functions of foreign trade establishments and raising the professional qualifications of their officials.

During the First Five-Year Plan, the material and cultural standards of the people will be considerably improved.

The improvement in the people's standard of living should continue in strict accordance with the level of development of the national

economy, and be correctly coordinated with socialist accumulation. Without increasing socialist accumulation, the national economy cannot be developed and, consequently, the people's living conditions cannot be gradually improved. The state should strive to steadily improve the material and cultural standards of the people by increasing consumption funds while ensuring a systematic increase in accumulation.

Educational and cultural work should be constantly intensified and the cultural level of the working people further raised. Since liberation we have achieved remarkable success in training our own cadres. As a result, we now have personnel both for state administration and for the management of modern enterprises in all spheres of the national economy. This, however, is still far from sufficient in view of the tremendous things we require for socialist construction.

For socialist construction, far more cadres should learn science and technology and the general cultural level of all the working people should be raised rapidly. That is why the state is even envisaging the introduction of compulsory secondary education during the Five-Year Plan, while further developing middle and higher-level technical education. This is indeed a difficult job. But, without carrying it out, we cannot eliminate our country's economic and cultural backwardness quickly.

Our educational work should be closely linked with production, and the best idea would be to teach advanced technology and science to the working people and train them into competent socialist builders.

Literature and art should be steadily enhanced to further enrich the cultural life of the working people. In future, we should also develop the national culture of the Korean people, based on the new life, thus inheriting the age-old cultural legacies of our people and continuously assimilating the best cultural achievements of advanced countries.

Fulfilling the First Five-Year Plan is quite an enormous and arduous task. The plan can be successfully carried out only when all of the people work harder and overcome many difficulties.

Success in implementing the Five-Year Plan depends on the enforcement of a strict system of economy and on tapping of

inner-resources in all spheres of the national economy. We should fight to stop any waste, steadily cut production and construction costs, and plan the economy on the basis of strict calculations.

The drive by the working people to increase production and practise economy which reached new levels in the course of executing the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, should be further intensified. This constitutes an important guarantee for the fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan.

While socialist economic construction is carried out successfully, the democratic base should be further strengthened politically.

Socialist construction in the northern half of Korea cannot be guaranteed without further consolidating the people's power and the state and social system. The people's government is a powerful weapon for socialist construction in the hands of the Korean people.

Since its founding our government has carried out great tasks of historic significance by mobilizing all the people, and fully demonstrated its superiority both in the period of peaceful construction and during the war. This, however, does not mean at all that there are no shortcomings in the work of our state bodies. We should make sustained endeavours to improve the activities of the state.

To strengthen the people's government, the state apparatus should be streamlined and efficiency by all the state bodies should be constantly improved. In state bodies, the officials should have a deeper sense of responsibility and a continuous struggle should be waged against bureaucratic methods at work. We should adopt a truly people-oriented method of discussing state affairs directly with the masses, relying on their enthusiasm and initiative in overcoming difficulties and of meeting their urgent demands promptly by strengthening on-the-spot guidance. In this way the masses of the people should be made to play a more active role in state affairs, the ties between the people's government and the masses strengthened, and socialist democracy fully achieved.

While fully ensuring democracy among the masses, the functions of

dictatorship of our state against the enemy should be further strengthened. Without strengthening the dictatorship against counterrevolution, socialist construction cannot be ensured, nor can democratic rights and freedom be guaranteed for the masses.

We are being directly confronted by the enemy. The US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique entrenched in south Korea, are incessantly perpetrating acts of subversion and sabotage against the northern half of Korea. The greater our success, the more malicious the enemy's subversive activities become. Moreover, the enemy manoeuvres to split our ranks and to put even the slightest mistake by us to their advantage for subversive plots.

Under these conditions, we should further unite our ranks and direct all our efforts to the struggle against the enemy. We should completely suppress all counterrevolutionary and hostile elements, and expose and stop all the enemy's acts of espionage, subversion and sabotage. We should block any infiltration of hostile elements into our ranks and not allow the enemy to establish a foothold.

The strong unity and solidarity among the democratic parties, social organizations and people of all walks of life based on the worker-peasant alliance, constitute the powerful political foundations of our state and the sources of our invincible might.

We should strengthen the Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea and transform the democratic base into an impenetrable, united revolutionary force. This alone will enable us to emerge victorious by overcoming difficulties as a united force without the slightest vacillation, no matter what problems we may encounter.

To that end, we should, first of all, strengthen the worker-peasant alliance which is the basis of the people's democratic system. After liberation the worker-peasant alliance established solid political and economic foundations in the northern half of Korea as a result of the setting up of the people's government and the implementation of the democratic reforms including the agrarian reform, and this alliance bravely withstood the ordeals of the last war. The working class, however, can firmly and definitely rally the peasantry to its side only

by leading them along the socialist path and turning them into socialist working people. Now that the decisive victory has been won in agricultural cooperativization, it can be said that the worker-peasant alliance has become indestructible in our country.

The worker-peasant alliance will be further strengthened and the working class will have a greater leadership role in this alliance as a result of the steps taken by the Party and the Government to enhance the guidance of socialist industry with regard to agriculture; to complete the tasks of agricultural cooperativization and further develop socialist agriculture; to put an end to all exploitation practices in the countryside; to improve the material and cultural standards of the peasantry and to change their old ideological consciousness.

Under the people's democratic system in our country, the individual entrepreneurs, traders and those in other social sections participate in government together with the workers and peasants, and form a component part of the united front. The entrepreneurs and traders in our country are fellow-travellers of all the working people, including the working class, not only when carrying out the democratic revolution but also the socialist construction in the northern half.

The people's government supports the legitimate business activities of entrepreneurs and traders who contribute to the development of the economy and the improvement of the people's living conditions; it opens the way to a new life for them by gradually turning them into socialist working people through voluntary membership in various cooperatives and by other methods. The Government will continue to adhere to this policy in the future.

Our most important task in the field of foreign policy is to further strengthen the internationalist friendship and unity with the countries in the socialist camp, including the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China.

The imperialists are resorting to all sorts of plots to undermine the unity amongst socialist countries. We should increase our vigilance against the manoeuvres of the imperialists and completely thwart off their reactionary propaganda.

The Korean people have recognized the greatness of the internationalist banner of the proletariat through their own experience in the struggle between life and death. They will remain faithful to this banner till the end.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea will abide by the Leninist principle of peaceful coexistence of countries with different social systems, and endeavour to establish friendly ties with all countries that want to maintain amicable relations with us.

We should establish friendly relations with all countries that are struggling against colonialism and for national independence and peace. We will strive to strengthen solidarity with Asian and African countries such as India, Indonesia, Burma, Egypt and Syria, and develop economic and cultural ties with them on the basis of mutual benefit.

We should endeavour to establish normal relations with Japan. This will not only be beneficial to the peoples of our two countries, but will also contribute towards the consolidation of peace in Asia.

The Korean people have always wanted peace and opposed war.

Thanks to the active efforts of the socialist countries, including the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China, international tensions have been generally cooled recently. But owing to the arms race and war preparation policy of the aggressive Western powers, headed by the US imperialists, world peace is constantly being endangered.

We will continue with the struggle to further strengthen our solidarity with the peace-loving people of the whole world and to preserve a lasting peace. The Korean people will contribute to the preservation of peace in Asia and also throughout the world by foiling the plots of the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique who want to create new tensions in our country, and by fighting mercilessly against any provocations by the enemy.

Comrade Deputies,

The struggle of the Korean people for peaceful reunification and complete independence of their country is a just struggle.

The Korean people are today deeply convinced of their final victory in the struggle against imperialist aggression and for national independence.

The Korean people are not the colonial slaves of the past. Our people have seized power and have a powerful democratic foundation. The Korean people are guided in all their struggles by the Workers' Party of Korea which has inherited the excellent revolutionary traditions of our country and has been tested in the course of an arduous struggle. No force can ever conquer such a people.

The invasion by the enemy, which tried to occupy the northern half of Korea and enslave the Korean people, met with a humiliating defeat. All the enemy's manoeuvres to destroy our socialist construction and suppress the growth of the democratic forces are meeting with one defeat after another. The conspiracy of all the counterrevolutionary elements and anti-Party factionalists to break up our ranks from their foundation and create a split has been exposed and foiled. The Korean people have experienced many difficulties and tests, but have surmounted them heroically.

The lessons of history show that no force on earth can block the march forward by the Korean people who have staged a just struggle, and that there can be no insurmountable difficulty ahead of us.

The Korean people will definitely accomplish the reunification of their country. The day will surely come when the people of the whole country will enjoy a decent, noble and happy life in our unified land. Victory belongs to the Korean people who are striving for the reunification of their country and for socialism.

Let us all rally more firmly behind the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and valiantly march forward towards a great victory.

ON ENHANCING THE ROLE AND SENSE OF RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CABINET MEMBERS

**Concluding Speech at the First Plenary Meeting
of the Cabinet of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

September 23, 1957

I am going to emphasize a few questions related to the formation of the new Cabinet.

1. ON ENHANCING THE ROLE AND SENSE OF RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CABINET MEMBERS

The newly-formed Cabinet was unanimously approved by the Supreme People's Assembly. Public reaction to the new Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly and the new Cabinet is very good. The recent Supreme People's Assembly session highly appraised the work performed by the Cabinet during the last term of office as well.

The members of the Cabinet have very heavy responsibilities. You have been entrusted by the people with the important tasks of striving to consolidate the nation's economic foundations, raise the people's

living standard and reunify the divided country. The people expect a great deal from you, the Cabinet members. Every Cabinet member—newly elected or re-elected—should work faithfully to live up to the people's expectations.

If they are to meet the expectations of the people, the Cabinet members should, first of all, enhance the sense of responsibility in their work.

Some cadres are not working earnestly, oblivious of their heavy responsibility to the people. They should not do so. Since the people expect great things from you, the Cabinet members, you should enhance your role and sense of responsibility. In particular, ministers, chiefs of bureaus directly under the Cabinet and other officials should be responsible for all their work before the people.

Having a higher sense of responsibility in their work means that officials correctly analyse even the cause of a minor error, rectify it promptly and unfailingly carry out their tasks come what may. The members of the Cabinet must always clearly examine their shortcomings, correct them before it is too late and do their work in a responsible manner.

The Cabinet members must properly organize and direct work.

Our workers are very fine people. When the Party announces a new policy or decision, they accept them unconditionally and without hesitation, and actively support them. Success in state work depends entirely on cadres. At present, the people have a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm, and socialist construction is going on successfully in both town and the countryside. So nothing is impossible, as long as cadres are efficient in organizing and directing work.

We understand this clearly from past experience in our arduous struggle. Shortly after liberation, we carried out the agrarian reform victoriously in twenty odd days and successfully put into effect the Labour Law, the Law on Sex Equality and other democratic decrees. We also won great victories in the difficult Fatherland Liberation War and postwar reconstruction. In an enthusiastic response to the decision

of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, our people are now vigorously struggling to increase production and to economize, while overcoming all difficulties.

No difficult task which we have chosen to do with resolution has ever been impossible for us. Experience shows that the people collectively rise to the occasion as long as cadres arrange and direct work properly.

The Cabinet is an organ which executes Party policy and laws made by the people. Policies and laws, however correct, would be useless if not implemented accurately.

How these are implemented depends entirely on the cadres who directly organize and direct their execution.

Big success is being registered in implementing the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee because all officials are working amongst the masses, explaining and implanting the decision into their minds and properly mobilizing them for its implementation. The Cabinet members, therefore, must do their work efficiently with a high sense of responsibility.

Cadres must constantly improve their work method and style.

As we have always stressed, cadres should do away with bureaucracy in work, and acquire the work style of bringing guidance within reach of the lower echelons and going deep among the masses. Only then would they be familiar with different questions arising from real circumstances and with people's problems and needs, and thus be able to help them to resolve them promptly.

Bringing guidance within the reach of lower units and going among the masses do not mean that cadres should simply move about by car like a man on a pleasure trip. They must eradicate formality and subjectivity in giving guidance to the lower bodies.

Next, cadres must consolidate unity amongst the comrades and mercilessly struggle against anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists, spies, subversive elements and saboteurs.

We have striven to preserve the purity of the revolutionary ranks over the past ten years and achieved a great success. We have

successfully exposed and shattered the manoeuvres of anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists, spies, subversive elements and saboteurs who had slipped into our revolutionary ranks. But they affected some people badly. The anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists could affect them because our officials failed to help and lead some of our people well.

Cadres must take concerted actions, helping and joining forces with each other. Although they differ in their duties, they must always be unanimous in idea and action and be united.

In order to consolidate unity amongst the cadres and intensify the struggle against anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists, spies, subversive elements and saboteurs, we must put ourselves as well as comrades to the test through practical work. We must always lead an unblemished life in the organization.

Cadres must always rely on the organization in their lives and unhesitatingly report to it any problems and opinions arising in their work. An examination of the acts which go against the interests of the Party and which have been committed so far shows that such acts, without exception, are due to an unfaithful life in the organization. In the past certain people had opinions that should have been submitted to the organization, but they did not do this. Instead, they complained against Party and state work at drinking bouts with their acquaintances.

Past experience shows that perpetrators of localism and nepotism, without exception, degenerate into factionalists and anti-Party, counterrevolutionaries in the long run. Even those who have participated in the revolutionary struggle, are liable to going astray, if they neglect the life in the organization.

The Party already exposed and criticized that localism, nepotism and factionalism are all detrimental to the revolution. And yet some of the former factionalists are still attached to factions, arguing that the ML group is better or that the Tuesday group is better. We must continue to combat these unsound ideological elements without compromise.

An official, no matter who, is prone to committing mistakes if he

acts arbitrarily, neglecting life in the organization. Cadres should rely firmly on the organization in and out of work—both in private or socio-political life. Only then would they be able to consolidate unity and do all work to satisfaction.

Cadres should have a correct understanding of the trust that the Party places in them.

Only then can they enhance their sense of responsibility in their work and fulfil their duties.

It is said that some officials are afraid to make mistakes when the Party trusts them and appoints them to important posts. This is an undesirable tendency. Of course, they may commit errors in the course of their work and be criticized in that case. Those who make mistakes can correct them only through criticism at the opportune time. Some comrades are timid about possible manifestation of faults for fear of criticism. When criticized even slightly by the Party, they suspect that the Party is losing its trust in them.

We promote workers to cadres because we trust them. We show our confidence in everyone who supports and follows our Party policy.

All cadres should clearly understand how great is the trust the Party places in them and should strive to be worthy of its confidence.

Cadres need to stimulate their Party spirit continuously.

They must never allow themselves to deviate from the right course by considerations arising from kinship, friendship, and school and hometown links. They must never boast about their prison records. Those who are influenced by such ties or who boast about their prison records, are people divorced from Party principles. Such acts are the starting point of deviating from the right path.

Cadres should stimulate their Party spirit constantly and strictly observe Party principles in and out of work at all times. They should dedicate all their energy to the interests of the working class and the revolution. They should strive to make this their sole motivation in life. If they violate this principle, they might fall into selfishness and latitudinarianism and end in degenerating into factionalists.

Furthermore, cadres should steadily enhance their political and

practical levels through more intensive study on their own.

In order to lead the workers and farmers in the struggle to build socialism, cadres must know better than them. To this end, they must study hard. But some officials do not so much as read the Party organ, puffed up with the fact that they have received university education. Even those who have been educated in universities, would be unable to keep abreast with developing situations, or guide the people correctly in the struggle to build socialism, unless they ceaselessly replenish their knowledge with fresh information and experience.

Cadres must study hard, without being conceited. University education is not all that one needs. What is important is that cadres must learn from real-life experiences encountered in the course of practical work.

At present some ministers say that they have no time to spare for study. But, since study is a revolutionary task, they must find time to study without fail. We are going to take every possible step to help them in their study. The Cabinet should make arrangements for them to study as from January 1, 1958.

2. ON THE SUCCESSFUL IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FIRST FIVE-YEAR PLAN

At the recent First Session of the Second Supreme People's Assembly, we set out the tasks of the First Five-Year Plan: to complete agricultural cooperativization, raise the annual output of grain at least to 3.7 million tons, and boost per-capita output of cloth to over 17 metres, so as to solve basically the problems of food and clothing; and build houses with a floor space of more than 7.2 million square metres, and more than 200,000 modern houses in the rural districts with state funds.

If all these tasks are accomplished, our people's living standard

would improve remarkably, and the peaceful reunification of the country would be accelerated. If the economic foundations of socialism are consolidated and the people live happily in the northern half of Korea as a result of the accomplishment of these tasks, the people in the south would look still more to the north and vigorously struggle for peaceful reunification of the country.

The militant tasks of the Government of the Republic and the people are fully clarified in my speech at the Supreme People's Assembly. So ministers and other Cabinet members should study this document carefully and endeavour hard to carry out these tasks.

The tasks defined at the recent Supreme People's Assembly session are not at all too big but quite feasible.

Take cloth production for example. We have big textile mills and also other favourable conditions for the mass production of textiles. Fibre poses the only problem in increasing the per-capita output of cloth to over 17 metres.

But the fibre problem could be resolved, if during the Five-Year Plan the area of cotton cultivation is expanded in such a way as to produce more than 50,000 tons of cotton, and if the capacity of the spinning mills is increased to 25,000 to 30,000 tons of staple fibre and rayon yarn. To cope with this problem, we must switch over gradually from the production of natural fibre to the production of artificial fibre. We should grow plenty of industrial crops such as flax and produce more cocoons. If fibre remains in short supply despite all this, we would import it from foreign countries.

We can also complete agricultural cooperativization during the Five-Year Plan. At present, the cooperative economy embraces 85.5 per cent of the whole farm households. This winter, the figure is expected to grow possibly to some 95 per cent.

It may be somewhat difficult to introduce the compulsory secondary education system. Yet preparations are in full swing. In Anju County and many other counties and cities, this system is already in force this year. If the problem of teachers is resolved, we would be able to extend this system across the nation.

As for grain production, on account of the natural damage caused to crops this year, farmers would be unable to produce the 3.4 million tons of cereals which they had set as their target. But an output of three million tons would still be a great success. The chairmen of the provincial Party committees have reported that it is beyond doubt that 3.2 million tons of grain could be produced this year. This shows that farmers could increase the output of grain in the years to come, if we stimulate their patriotic zeal and mobilize all potential rural resources.

All the officials should make every effort to realize the First Five-Year Plan adopted by the Supreme People's Assembly.

It is necessary to increase the production of essential commodities and develop the food industry.

Planting a great deal of oil-bearing crops is important in increasing the production of daily necessities and foodstuffs. If the output of oil-bearing crops is to be increased, we must grow plenty of castor-oil plants and sunflowers between fruit trees in newly laid-out orchards. We must plan to cultivate these crops on 25,000 to 30,000 hectares of new orchards next year. If we thus produce one ton of these crops from every hectare, the total amount would be 30,000 tons. We must see to it that oil-bearing plants are cultivated in a planned way in all areas.

Decisive measures are needed to develop the food industry.

Efficient research work is necessary for the development of this industry. The State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Finance ought to provide the ministries concerned with funds needed for the research.

If we are to develop the food industry, we must also mobilize all the people for this undertaking. Food processing should be undertaken not only by state-run factories and enterprises but also by producers', agricultural, and fishermen's cooperatives and individuals. In foreign countries, wine is produced by cooperatives.

Close attention should be paid to the development of the meat-processing industry.

We should develop this industry extensively in future to keep

abreast with the improving living standard of the people. In addition, a dynamic struggle involving the masses should be launched to develop the fruit-processing and oil-extracting industries.

Party information work must extensively deal with the matter of increasing the production of daily necessities and foodstuffs.

I firmly believe that the Cabinet members will perform their duties creditably and unfailingly live up to the great trust and expectations of the people.

ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PARTY'S POLICY IN THE FIELD OF CONSTRUCTION

**Concluding Speech at a Plenary Meeting of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

October 19, 1957

This plenary meeting is of great significance for improvement in capital construction.

Many good suggestions have been made at the plenary and sectional sessions. All the comrades who took the floor unanimously agreed on the need to make changes in capital construction.

Everybody has rightly said that capital construction is an important sector. But those who failed to carry out their capital construction plans have not been so strongly warned, as was the case with those who did not reach their production targets. This can be regarded as a shortcoming resulting from our officials' failure to fully understand the importance of capital construction.

If we do not build production facilities in time, we will be unable to produce that much; and if we do not build houses and public establishments that are needed by the people, the benefits from the Party and the state will not reach them in a good way.

Worse still, a large amount of state funds are being frozen owing to inefficient capital construction. The faster we create conditions to recover funds devoted for a construction project by quickly completing and putting it into operation and starting production, the better for us to make profit from it. But many comrades are slow in carrying out the

plan of capital construction, working on the idea of doing it next year if they fail this year, and keeping large sums of money locked up, instead of using it in time.

Had those enterprises which did not fulfil their construction assignments given prior notice of their inability, the state would have diverted the funds to other sectors, such as increasing production or building more houses and cultural and welfare facilities for the people. If the unused materials and funds, appropriated for capital construction in the first half of this year, had been transferred to farmers for irrigation projects, they could have produced more rice. Or, if the materials and funds had been given to the people to build schools, it would have obviously been of great benefit to schoolchildren. So everyone should clearly realize how serious a crime it was to fail to fulfil the state's assignment of capital construction.

At present, however, many officials are not well aware of the significance of capital construction. So they are satisfied if capital construction is carried out smoothly and do not care a bit if it is a failure. That is why there is no strict discipline in implementing plans in this sector. We must eliminate this shortcoming as quickly as possible.

I stressed this point on more than one occasion at Cabinet meetings, too. To be sure, budget funds should not be used carelessly, and funds allotted for capital construction should be used without delay. Materials and funds earmarked by the state for capital construction must be used properly to finish planned construction quickly. Otherwise, it will hamper both production and the improvement of the people's living conditions. This has been emphasized time and again, but is not yet well understood by officials in the building sector.

Therefore, after this plenary meeting, we must fully explain to all the officials and working people the significance of capital construction in the development of the national economy and in the improvement of the people's living standard, and establish strict discipline to prevent the freezing of construction funds and delays in the completion of building projects.

At the same time, we must clearly understand that the demand for construction at present is different both in quality and quantity from what it used to be in the past. During the Three-Year Plan, the period of reconstruction, the main task was to rebuild destroyed factories and to repair and put existing machines in operation. But, now that this stage is over, we should build many new factories and produce more equipment. In the past, the people were satisfied with makeshift houses built with salvaged bricks after they had left the shelters. But today they want better houses. In keeping pace with such an economic development in our country and the growing demand from the people, we should build, for instance, a large number of better houses.

We have a great deal of work to do. We should build more power stations, new blast furnaces, big factories and also many irrigation systems. These are new building projects different from those undertaken in the past period of reconstruction. And the number of projects for capital construction is incomparably greater than in the Three-Year Plan period.

In view of such a change in demand for improved capital construction and such an increase in the number of projects to be undertaken, we will be unable to meet the increasing demand if builders neglect capital construction as they did in the past or if they make little progress in a primitive way without adopting the prefabricated building method. We feel it more seriously in this year's construction work.

The volume of capital construction has increased considerably from the first year of the Five-Year Plan. Despite the change in the requirements of the state and the people for both the quality and volume of this construction, builders are still trying to follow the old methods, and this gives rise to contradictions. Such being the case, the plan of capital construction for the first half of this year has not been carried out, though materials and money have been provided lavishly.

Our experience this year shows that it would be impossible to fulfil the tasks of capital construction under the Five-Year Plan, as long as builders persist with old methods. Hence the need for radical

improvement and a great change in capital construction.

A major shortcoming in the building industry is that builders persist with old methods and do not adopt modern ones boldly. By nature we Koreans like to adopt new things and dislike to waste time in a conservative manner.

Why, then, are they so sluggish? This is simply because leading officials in the building industry are not giving proper guidance. Why should the building industry cling to outdated methods, even against the Party line, when all other sectors are willingly introducing new things? Building workers are certainly not lazy people. So why should they hate to adopt new methods? The reason is that officials of the Construction Commission, the Ministry of Construction and Building-Materials Industry and the Department of Industry of the Party Central Committee have not inspired them adequately with the Party's policy on construction.

The introduction of the new is always opposed by the old. It is a law of existence and it is also common knowledge to us communists that no progress is possible without a struggle between the new and the old. We must not think that the old will give in without any resistance when it is being replaced by the new. The old will always resist the new and obstruct progress.

Organizational guidance, however, was very inadequate to teach this to workers in the building industry and induce them to advance further by eliminating the old methods. Already at the beginning of 1956 the Party appealed to bring about a radical change in the building sector by adopting new methods, but leading officials of the Construction Commission, the Ministry of Construction and Building-Materials Industry and other ministries failed to implement this task properly.

We have all favourable conditions that permit the introduction of new building methods. We are producing enough cement and reinforcing steel bars to meet the enormous demand on our own and have trained many engineers as well. Had we proposed such industrial methods of building in 1953 when these conditions were lacking, one

might have said it was too early. But today things are totally different now that we have entered a new stage after the fulfilment of the Three-Year Plan.

In 1956 we proposed to mechanize construction, introduce the prefab method and widely use blocks. There were all favourable conditions for these, yet nothing was done. A comrade has just said that the prefab method is not being adopted because machines are not being supplied. But now we can make as many machines as we want. The reason for this failure is not the lack of tower-type cranes but negligence on the part of the officials.

The policy adopted by the Party in 1956 was entirely correct. But during the past year Kim Sung Hwa and some other wicked people in the building industry engaged in anti-Party activities and instead of implementing the Party decisions they opposed them deliberately. Despite this, the Construction Commission, which should combat such practices without compromise, did not abide by the Party principle to struggle against the anti-Party elements and outdated ideas hampering the implementation of the Party's policy. What did this commission do instead of fighting these ideas? It only called for the merger of building establishments saying that construction did not progress because they were not merged. Of course, it would be necessary to amalgamate these establishments. But the point is not the merger but the effort to mobilize the workers ideologically in order to adopt the prefab method.

We faced many obstacles when implementing the Party's policy on the prefab method to speed up construction, cut down building costs and improve its quality. Still, the Construction Commission did not overcome these obstacles. As a result, we failed to build more and better houses faster during the year, though we could have done so. This is due to the fact that leading officials of this commission and different ministries were not willing to accept the Party's policy in a serious manner and, neglected efforts to implement it.

If we had made good preparations to change over to the prefab method during the last year, there would have been nothing to stop us

from implementing this year's plan. We could have, instead, achieved much better results.

Is it possible, then, to mechanize building operations and introduce the prefab method in the building industry? Certainly, there are many possibilities. As I have already said, we are now producing adequate quantities of cement and reinforcing steel bars, as well as building machines and have also trained many technicians. But the Ministry of Machine Industry did not carry out work properly. We entrusted it with the assignment to make cranes last year but it did not do the job to our satisfaction.

Cranes are essential for mechanized work. The technological advances in any country show that machines have been introduced first for the carrying, lifting and lowering of loads because these operations need much manpower and are comparatively easy to mechanize.

Loading timber onto a train without cranes, for example, needs many people. But with cranes more timber can be loaded faster and with less manpower. The same can be said for the transport of bricks and for loading and unloading operations by farmers in the countryside. For this reason we gave the Ministry of Machine Industry the task of mass production of cranes.

But this ministry did not consider this an important matter and left it aside, with no one pushing the matter through since then. So the task which was quite within its power was not performed satisfactorily.

At present, even small repairshops under the Ministry of Light Industry are making small cranes, and the like, so why aren't they being built at such big factories as the Ragwon and Pukjung Machine Factories? This is because Pak Chang Ok who was in charge of the Ministry of Machine Industry neglected his duty and instead engaged in anti-Party activities. Even after that, nobody tried to investigate this matter or push forward the work. The result was that work for the implementation of the Party policy was hindered.

We must first mechanize all the work that we could right now—the lifting and lowering of weights. I have spoken several times about this matter at Cabinet meetings. It costs us more than 30,000 rubles to

import a mobile crane. We can save tens of millions of rubles if we import only trucks that cannot be produced locally and build the cranes that are to be installed on them ourselves. We are fully capable of making cranes and, in fact, we are already making them. Nevertheless, leadership officials of the Ministry of Machine Industry did not abide by the policy as regards this matter.

In my view, the technicians engaged in this industry never idled about on the job when making machinery nor was there anything wrong about the work of designers. They are not to blame. They all have grown up in the embrace of the Party and must follow its instructions. Why should they oppose Party line? The fact is that they blindly followed the undesirable elements in the leadership, unaware that they were making a mess of their job. They also regarded Kim Sung Hwa, Pak Chang Ok and other such persons as influential and believed that things would be all right if they heeded their advice.

Everyone must always be loyal to the organization, and not obey individuals blindly because our Party organization will continue functioning even if leading people are replaced, or anyone occupying an important post steps down. Kim Sung Hwa was fired because, as a minister, he indulged in anti-Party plots. But our Party organization remains as strong as ever. That is why we should always comply with Party decisions and rely on the Party organization, and not on individuals under any circumstances.

What is the use of depending on Kim Sung Hwa who plotted against the Party, with the idea of running away in case of failure? Our Party members should never follow anyone blindly. The mistakes in work in the building industry are due to some officials' blind obedience. You must, therefore, realize this clearly and make great changes in your work.

A comrade has just said that conservatives firmly stand in our way. I suggest that we dump them into garbage bins. If anyone is reluctant to work with us despite continued persuasion and education, we should not force him to stay but allow him to go his own way. If a man like Comrade Ri Pyong Je, Vice-Minister of Construction and

Building-Materials Industry, does not heed our advice and cling on to conservative ideas, we have no alternative but to send him away. Why shouldn't we find better people? Why should we cling to the sleeves of such a conservative when new people are turning up one after another?

We are now carrying out a revolution. When the Party decision is adopted this time, we must organize a big campaign to disseminate information about the decision and bring about a great change in capital construction. It is advisable to dismiss from the building industry those who do not follow us, but persist in their obstruction for all our efforts to educate them.

Today the people are actively participating in construction and want us to carry out much more construction work at a faster rate. It would be impossible to meet their demand without implementing the Party's policy of introducing new methods in construction. Therefore, I advise anyone who is not willing to implement the Party policy to leave office so as not to hamper our work any longer, whether he is Chairman, member of the Construction Commission, or Minister of Construction and Building-Materials Industry. There are many other competent persons.

I once again emphasize that it is most important to fully explain Party decisions to the building workers and make them understand the Party line correctly and mobilize them to advance in this direction. To this end, comrades who are entrusted with the leadership of the Construction Commission or the building establishments under each ministry should give correct guidance to the workers. Otherwise they might again fail in their mission as was the case last year.

The direction we indicated to the building sector last year was correct. We also imbued the active building workers with the Party policy. What other specific direction did they need? But they did not implement the Party policy. Why? Because nothing was organized. It is essential, therefore, to properly organize activities.

What has enabled us to achieve such an amazing success in the development of the national economy since the December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee? That was the result of

efficient organization. It is true that decisions are important, but a decision alone does not settle everything. Even if a good decision is adopted today, it would be useless by itself. The Construction Commission and each ministry, management bureau and enterprise must organize work efficiently.

The next thing I must emphasize is that we must overcome the mystification of the prefab method, particularly the production of building blocks. Many people consider a block as something mysterious. But what can be mysterious to us communists? Anything may seem so when one knows nothing about it. But, once one comes to know more about something, it will not be mysterious any longer. A block, for example, is a very simple thing and one need not be clever to make it.

When we proposed to grow rice seedlings in cold beds this spring, some people considered it to be quite impossible. Some specialists regarded this method as strange and argued that it could never be done. At the national conference of active farmers, many comrades were also doubtful about it, saying that it required unusual digging and airconditioning. So I explained it to them, telling them not to continue considering this a mystery.

Our Party entrusted the South Phyongan provincial Party organization with the task of boldly growing rice seedlings in cold beds in an operation involving all the people. Since then the Party organizations in the province continued to develop this work with the result that the farmers succeeded in growing cold-bed rice seedlings. What is there mysterious about this?

Blocks also do not require special skills. You have only to mix cement with sand and gravel and knead and harden them according to standards, in order to produce them. The question is how long you should take to harden them. Mortar hardens into blocks anywhere. Since it easily hardens even if it is left alone, there is nothing mysterious about hardening it quickly. Making blocks even manually is better than doing nothing at all. It is necessary to apply this method boldly everywhere. It is much better to set up simple factories and

produce blocks. But in case this is found to be difficult, large quantities of blocks must be produced even manually.

Block production must be developed determinedly by rejecting mystic and conservative ideas that it is still too early or impossible to make such things in our country. Next year we should thus introduce prefab methods everywhere.

In order to ensure this, the Ministry of Machine Industry should give priority to the mass production of large, medium and small cranes. This must be done not only by that ministry but also in every factory where this is possible.

We should thus introduce the prefabricated building method through a mass campaign. This is the only way we can carry out construction work more cheaply on a larger scale. If only 50,000 *won* are spent on a house which formerly cost us 100,000 *won*, we will be able to build two houses with the same funds. In this way we will be saving money and building more houses.

Another thing I must strongly emphasize is that factories, too, should be built with the prefabricated method.

Why cannot we make and use standardized concrete blocks when we can do similar things with steel? Why cannot we make concrete pillars up to a certain standard? Why cannot we use concrete panels and standardized doors when building a factory? These things are quite possible.

Blocks can also be used for roads. The trouble is that this is not being done. I saw students from the Songdo Institute of Political Science and Economics paving the Moranbong promenade. At that time I told them: "Even drinking water is scarce in the Moran Hill, so do not take the trouble to carry water to make concrete. What about making concrete blocks near the Taedong River and then transport them by truck? This will save you the trouble of carrying water and you will greatly economize on moulds and other materials. It will also speed up the work considerably and make it easier." Nothing will be impossible if we give consideration to problems such as how to make our work a success, and carry out a deep study to solve the problem.

In fact, we have done nothing more than calling for the application of the prefab method. Now, we must get down to it. This is the urgent demand of the Party and the people.

In this connection I should like to make a few remarks on remoulding the ideology of designers. They are mostly learned people who went to school in the past.

I have been advising them to standardize designs in view of the small number of designers available. I have already said on more than one occasion that there is no need to design each school separately if designers are capable of sitting together and designing a school well, and, if this is found to be impossible, it is desirable to standardize at least school doors and start their mass production. I once inspected an army construction unit and told those present: "You build many barracks. It would not be hard for you to lay bricks but it would be difficult to make doors because of a lack of carpenters. Therefore, if standardized doors are made at a mill, it would not be so hard to build at least a barrack." But they are even failing to do this. As a comrade from the Pyongyang Municipal Planning Institute said in his speech, what is the use of drawing up hundreds of designs, if they are to be labelled as substandard?

Designers must know that today they are their own masters, though they once served the Japanese. In other words, they must know that they are masters of their own state power and members of our Party which is made up of progressive elements of workers, farmers and working intellectuals. There is a difference in the awareness of servants and masters in doing a work.

At a builders' meeting, I said that designers should work as masters by all means. Today they should work as their own masters doing their own work, though they worked for others in the past. They should know that they have been entrusted with such an important task that a small mistake may mean a loss of hundreds of thousands, or even millions of *won*.

The Party, the Government and the people have entrusted you comrades with designing because they have faith in you. You should,

therefore, clearly realize how big are your responsibilities to the Party, the state and the people and also strive to make good designs for the benefit of the Party and the state, knowing that the interests of the state are your own interests. It is important that you should work with this spirit.

But our designers lack such a spirit. The point is not making many designs but proper ones, even if it means making a single design, so as to save materials and manpower as much as possible.

And it is important to make designs for the convenience of the people opposing ostentation and art just for the sake of it. In the days of Japanese imperialism only the Japanese lived in good houses, while Koreans resided in ramshackle ones. But now things are different. We should build excellent houses for our people so that they can live a modern life as socialist builders. What should we do to this end? We should design houses that are cheap, easy to build, good to live in and attractive. It is true that this is not an easy job, but designers need not worry. It will be all right only if they eliminate shortcomings revealed so far. It is good to remedy these things boldly when they are discovered.

Next, there is the need to carry out better inspection and intensify Party control over construction. It is not an exaggeration to say that there has been virtually no Party control over construction. Until several years ago our Party officials had paid little attention to industry. Therefore, before and after the war, the Party stressed time and again that those who knew nothing about industry were not good to become Party cadres. Our officials are now familiar with both industry and agriculture, and are gradually improving their guidance. Now it is high time our Party officials should get themselves acquainted with construction.

Some people say they cannot know anything about building affairs since they are not graduates of a college of civil engineering and architecture or a school specialized in this trade. It is a mistake to think that only those educated in such schools or institutes could have the knowledge of construction. If one follows the Party policy on

construction closely, one can easily guide it. I think our Party officials should delve into the matter of construction.

Of course, there are certain principles concerning building. What I have mentioned here are the principles, and the Party policy itself represents the fundamental principles.

Why cannot our Party officials see if the building industry is being run on these principles? What is so mysterious about building that is preventing them from coping with the task? It is just the task of building houses, and not fetching stars from the sky. Only when they get down to it, nothing will appear impossible. They cannot see what is going well and what is not in the building work because they just fumble about the surface and fail to investigate deeper into the matter. They just ask if anything is finished, and if they get a positive reply, they just jot down the figure.

Looking round the city, I saw windows being installed when other parts of houses were not yet finished. I wondered if they were doing this to enable the people to move in earlier. But that was not the case. The reason was that they were only laying bricks in that particular month and the work results, in terms of building costs, were small. So they were trying to increase the sum by fitting windows and glass panes. If glass panes are broken while the houses are being built, the cost will rise because they will have to fit new ones. Why cannot our officials tackle this sort of thing? The practice of wasting state funds is very common.

When I went to Nampho, I discovered that the glass factory there was very large. I asked the chairman of the Nampho City Party Committee if he knew that the factory that was being built was too large. He answered that he thought it was the right size. As you see, Party officials are now guiding construction superficially, instead of delving into the vital things.

We should study construction a little more and put it under Party control and under the supervision of the people. The best method of control is the people's supervision. To Party officials who say they have no know-how about construction because they are not

technicians, I would like to say that they will get their answer from the people alone. Had you discussed the need to build such a large factory with the rank-and-file Party members, these intelligent people would have said there was no need, or it was improper to do so, or anyway they would have given you good advice. Then we could have already realized this. If you find it impossible to supervise it yourselves, you can put it under the people's supervision. There is no better way than to put it under the supervision of the masses. Control by the Party and the masses over the building industry should be tightened. Only then can we effect a great change in construction.

Furthermore, undertaking construction in a campaign involving all the people is very important. I had already proposed this task right after the armistice. As a matter of fact we have built a great deal through such a movement. Many people have been mobilized and they have participated in construction with much revolutionary zeal. As a result, the great success we witness today was made possible.

A question which deserves serious attention at present in undertaking construction work through such a movement is to ensure that farmers are widely mobilized to build many irrigation projects. As you know, farming was seriously affected by drought this spring. Members of agricultural cooperatives managed to save maize crops by watering them even with jars. In spring and autumn two years ago crop yields also suffered greatly from drought damage. This must be our lesson and we must mobilize all the farmers in order to dig wells, build reservoirs and irrigate even dry fields in an attempt to ward off drought.

This requires much manpower and funds. The state cannot afford to fork out all the expenses. Farmers should, therefore, mobilize their efforts and funds as much as possible to push forward this work successfully.

In places like South Hamgyong Province riverbeds are now higher than paddy fields, and a little rain will cause flooding, doing damage to dikes and crops and washing off land. The most urgent task in such places is to tackle the rivers' problem. Such projects can be undertaken

by agricultural cooperatives themselves as much as they want.

According to the Minister of Finance who recently visited South Yonbaek, the farmers there proposed that they would build systems to irrigate inadequately watered fields by raising funds themselves. The only thing they want is that the state sends them technicians and sells them materials. When I visited Kaepung County some time ago, many farmers suggested that they would undertake construction of irrigation systems at their own expenses. They said they must do it in our time, although they had been unable to do it in the years of Japanese imperialism and had never thought of doing it under the rule of Syngman Rhee. They added that several ri would get down to it, if the state provided them with technicians and materials. Farmers everywhere are proposing the same thing. We should meet these justified demands and organize this work properly.

At present farmers' income has risen considerably. So we should guide farmers in order not to let them waste the money they earn and instead encourage them to make investments first in productive construction and then in building a cultural life. We should help them construct irrigation systems, expand orchards and build roads, bridges, schools, clubhouses, dwellings and similar things.

To help them carry out this work, the state should of course sell them much material. It will have to supply them with cement, reinforcing bars, glass and timber. So the officials in charge of these sectors must ensure that various building materials are produced in larger quantities for farmers. Then, farmers will be able to increase production and rapidly transform our countryside along modern, socialist lines.

I would like to stress again that we should boldly undertake construction everywhere in a campaign involving all the people. The same applies to towns and factories as well. Factory and office workers can save money and build their own houses by working together in small groups in such a way that they would build a house for each one of them every year. If they organize work well in this manner merchants and entrepreneurs will also be able to build many houses.

As you see, many things can be built through a campaign by all the people, using the people's efforts and funds in various ways, in addition to large-scale construction undertaken at state expense. This alone will enable us to rebuild quickly the county and provincial seats, other towns and the countryside which were destroyed. It would be improper to be satisfied with what we have built so far, instead of launching such a campaign.

We should never rest on our laurels but must mobilize all available forces and funds for productive, as well as urban and rural construction and strive together to carry out our Party's policy on construction.

Today, our Party's basic principle on construction, as I have already explained, is to see, first, that the state and cooperative organizations build by the new method and, second, that construction is extensively carried out in a campaign by all the people. To implement these tasks, I think, all Party members and the rest of the working people must struggle bravely, according to Party policy.

THE IDEA OF GREAT OCTOBER REVOLUTION IS WINNING

**Article Published on the Occasion of the 40th Anniversary
of the Great October Socialist Revolution**

October 22, 1957

It is forty years since the victory of the Great October Socialist Revolution which was the first break-through in opening up the bright road of mankind towards communism. This comparatively short period of history has witnessed unprecedentedly great revolutionary changes and social progress on this earth.

The modern history of the Korean people is linked directly to the historic revolutionary events of the world which have taken place under the influence of the October Revolution. It was not until the Korean people linked their struggle, following the road paved by the October Revolution, to the mighty current of the revolutionary struggles of the world proletariat that they moved on to the road of freedom and liberation.

As everyone knows, our country was occupied by the Japanese imperialists in the early 20th century when it was still in the grips of feudalism.

At that time, the working class was still in its infancy, and the masses of peasantry, then the main force of the revolution, had no leader in their liberation struggle.

The triumph of the October Revolution heralded the dawn of liberation to the Korean people who were at that time in the darkness

of misfortune, and lit the road of their struggle and victory.

The victory of the October Revolution inspired the Korean people in their struggle against unbearable national oppression and exploitation by Japanese imperialism and encouraged them to a nationwide uprising against the Japanese on March 1, 1919. The March 1 Uprising marked the end of the period of the bourgeois nationalist movement, and the national-liberation struggle of the Korean people headed by the working class, under the banner of Marxism-Leninism, entered upon a new stage.

Despite the Japanese imperialists' harsh repression, the Marxist-Leninist ideology spread to all parts of our country and awakened workers, peasants and progressive intellectuals to class consciousness.

The young Korean working class freed the anti-Japanese movement of the masses from the influence of national reformism, rallied the patriotic, anti-imperialist forces around it, and thus began to lead the Korean people's national-liberation movement.

The Communist Party of Korea was founded in 1925 on the strength of the growing working-class movement, but it was dissolved due to brutal suppression by the Japanese imperialists and the manoeuvres of the factional elements.

Under the leadership of communists, however, widespread anti-Japanese actions by the workers, peasants and students continued. Important milestones in this struggle included the general strike of the dockers in Wonsan and the workers' strikes at the Sinhung Coal Mine, Pyongyang Rubber Factory, the nationwide incidents of the peasants' associations and the Kwangju Student Incident. And the revolutionary forces of the Korean people grew in scope and strength with each passing day.

As fascist repression by the Japanese imperialists intensified and all possibilities for legal activities were stamped out at the beginning of the 1930's, the growing revolutionary struggle of the masses inevitably took the form of active resistance, and anti-Japanese uprisings started to break out in all parts of the country.

The Korean communists generalized the experience gained by the revolutionary movement in the homeland and the new forms of mass struggle taking shape in the course of this movement, united scattered forces, organized an active armed struggle against the Japanese and thus pushed the national-liberation movement onto a higher stage.

Wiping out the reactionary influence of national reformism, the anti-Japanese armed struggle struck its roots deeply amongst the broad sections of the working people and developed by linking itself closely to the political and economic struggle for their social emancipation. In the course of this struggle, a broad anti-Japanese national united front was formed with the working class as its core under the leadership of the communists. The anti-Japanese national-liberation struggle of the Korean people relied firmly on the growing international working-class movement and the anti-fascist front of the peoples all over the world. The Korean communists and guerrillas, in cooperation with the anti-Japanese armed units of the fraternal Chinese people, waged a protracted struggle against the Japanese imperialists, their common enemy.

Even in the darkest period of Japanese imperialist rule, genuine Korean patriots derived their strength from the increasing might of the Soviet Union. Thus they mounted an indomitable struggle, inspired by the socialist Soviet Union which they regarded as their beacon of hope.

The defeat of Japanese imperialism and the liberation of Korea was an epoch-making event in the history of our country. A broad avenue to national independence and development on democratic lines opened before the Korean people.

The Korean working class and the rest of the working people freed from the bondage of Japanese imperialism established a people's government, carried out historic democratic reforms under the leadership of our Party, and in this way eliminated in a short period the social and economic sources of the centuries-old backwardness and darkness which had engulfed our country.

Our country, once a backward, colonial semi-feudal society,

transformed itself into a People's Democracy and entered in a period of gradual transition to socialism.

But this historic revolutionary change was possible only in north Korea.

The forces of US imperialist aggressors which occupied south Korea aligned themselves against the liberated Korean people by joining hands with the landlords, comprador capitalists and traitors to the nation who had been rejected by all the Korean people. As a result, entirely different situations were created in north and south Korea, and the Korean revolution encountered difficulties.

Firmly relying on the support of developing international revolutionary forces, the Workers' Party of Korea adopted a policy to consolidate the democratic base in north Korea in every way in order to prepare and strengthen the Korean people's own revolutionary forces. A strong democratic base in north Korea is a guarantee for furthering the people's democratic revolution and realizing the country's reunification.

The three-year war ignited by the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique interrupted our people's peaceful work, and created immeasurable sufferings for them. But the Korean people overcame the difficult trials of the war with honour.

The Korean war showed that no force could ever conquer a people who, with state power in their hands and the support of the powerful socialist camp, rose in a struggle for freedom and independence under the leadership of a Marxist-Leninist party.

In our struggle to consolidate the democratic base on the groundwork of the democratic reforms, we were confronted with the important task of building a socialist economy.

Building socialism was not an easy job in our country which had no experience in state administration and economic development and lacked trained cadres of its own, and which had taken over an outdated colonial industry. But the valuable experience of the Soviet people who had paved the way for socialist construction for the first time in history gave strength to the Korean people in surmounting all

difficulties and building socialism with success.

The basic direction taken by our Party in rebuilding the industry was to eliminate its colonial one-sidedness and technical underdevelopment, and gradually set up an independent socialist industry.

In the postwar period, we had to reconstruct and develop rapidly the material and technical foundations of our devastated national economy and quickly raise the people's living standard corroded by the war. These were difficult tasks. In order to cope with these tasks, the Party established as its basic line of postwar economic reconstruction and development a policy that gives priority to the growth of heavy industry and ensures simultaneous development of light industry and agriculture.

In the postwar Three-Year Plan period, the total value of industrial output increased by 180 per cent, of which that of means of production increased fourfold, and consumer goods increased by 110 per cent.

Great changes on socialist lines are also being made in our agriculture, along with the development of the socialist industry. At present in our country more than 90 per cent of all peasant households have joined agricultural cooperatives. Ninety-eight per cent of the total number of the agricultural cooperatives belong to the higher form of cooperatives which determine distribution according to the work done. In giving guidance to the agricultural cooperative movement, our Party has strictly adhered to the principle of free choice, correctly defined the form and scale of the cooperatives by taking into full account the specific conditions involved, and pushed forward the agricultural cooperative movement, drawing on the peasants' enthusiasm.

Our agricultural cooperatives are very young and lacking in experience and modern techniques. Nevertheless, our experience proves the validity of Lenin's words to the effect that even the cooperative economy based on the simple merger of individual peasants' means of production and on their collective labour can achieve a level of economic improvement that would be impossible for individual small proprietors to attain.

The victory in the cooperativization of agriculture created preconditions for technical reconstruction in agriculture and for the further development of agricultural productive forces.

As you see, during the postwar reconstruction period the material and technical foundations of our national economy were consolidated, the socialist relations of production in town and countryside won a decisive victory, and socialism secured its place in the lives of the Korean people.

Realization of the First Five-Year Plan, whose basic orientation was indicated by the Third Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, will further consolidate the economic foundations of socialism and basically solve the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people.

Our working people are now successfully carrying out the tasks projected for the first year of the Five-Year Plan with a high degree of political enthusiasm and labour efforts.

Political and economic reforms in our country are proceeding simultaneously with the cultural revolution. Centuries of feudal rule and the Japanese imperialists' brutal colonial oppression harmfully affected the spiritual life of the Korean people.

Our Party has been tirelessly working to eradicate the ideological remnants of feudalism and Japanese imperialism from the minds of the working people, to prevent the infiltration of the reactionary bourgeois ideas of US imperialism now prevailing in south Korea and to educate the working masses in Marxism-Leninism in order to train them to be builders of socialism.

Throughout their practical struggle to build a new life, our working people have realized the great vitality and truth of Marxist-Leninist doctrine and, in this course, they are steadily remoulding their consciousness on socialist lines.

Marxism-Leninism is predominant in our country. It is our people's most powerful, spiritual weapon which no one can wrest from them. This is the major success we have achieved.

Our Party has consolidated the system of the people's democratic

state and steadily increased the functions of people's democratic dictatorship, and thus ensured success in the socialist construction of the northern half of Korea.

Since our country is divided into the north and the south, the building of socialism in the north is being undertaken simultaneously with a fierce and complicated class struggle. It is important, therefore, to give the enemy no chance to gain any footholds by crushing hostile elements, winning over wavering people through tireless education and persuasion and further strengthening the unity of the entire people.

All the struggles of the Korean people are led by the Workers' Party of Korea.

Because Korea is divided into the north and the south, our Party has had to undertake the difficult revolutionary task of leading the work in the building of a new society in north Korea and mobilizing the masses for the revolution and construction, in confrontation with the internal and external reactionary forces. At the same time, our Party has had to expand and consolidate its ranks and strengthen its organizational and ideological foundations.

In strict adherence to the Leninist principle of Party building, our Party has, first of all, spread its roots solidly amongst the working class, expanded its ranks continuously by recruiting people from the working class and systematically trained its cadres from amongst such people and thus built up its core. On this basis, our Party has worked hard to recruit fine people from among the peasants, intellectuals and other working people, intensified Party training and education for them, and transformed itself into the most powerful political party in Korea, the advanced detachment of the working masses.

The enemy's continuous manoeuvres to split the ranks of the working masses made it necessary for our Party to develop into such a mass political party. This task was carried out thanks to the favourable revolutionary situation in our country after liberation and the existence of the solid leading core of the communists.

The Party established as its foremost task the strengthening of its

ranks qualitatively in step with their quantitative growth and, to this end, always paid special attention to intensifying Marxist-Leninist education amongst its membership and stimulating their Party spirit so that they would be trained as active and conscious revolutionaries.

Our Party is still young but the road it has travelled has not been smooth. It has shattered the subversive activities of hostile elements to destroy its ranks from within and from without and overcome the deviations of Rightist and “Leftist” opportunists who had opposed the Party’s just policies. The Party has been strengthened and trained in an uncompromising struggle against the factional elements who had tried to undermine its unity.

Our Party has won the unquestioned support and confidence of the masses in the course of implementing the difficult revolutionary tasks successfully. Indestructible unity between the Party and the people will, as in the past, guarantee all our future victories.

The great success scored after liberation by the Korean people in all fields of politics, economy and culture would have been inconceivable without the active support of the Soviet Union, the People’s Republic of China and other socialist countries.

Whenever the Korean people found themselves in a difficult situation, the peoples of the Soviet Union and other countries of the socialist camp gave them moral support and generous economic and technical aid. Internationalist solidarity and cooperation with the socialist countries have been a firm guarantee for the national independence of the Korean people as well as an important factor in accelerating socialist construction and social progress in our country and in developing our revolution triumphantly.

From their own experience the Korean people clearly know how great the strength of proletarian internationalism is. A conviction based on the experiences of the masses is unbreakable. Neither imperialist slander against communist ideas nor their moves to split the socialist camp can ever divorce the Korean people from the principle of proletarian internationalism. The Korean people will always remain faithful to this principle.

Twelve years have elapsed since liberation, but south Korea is still occupied by the US troops.

The US imperialists' aggressive policy and the Syngman Rhee clique's reactionary rule are imposing unbearable sufferings on the south Korean people. The hatred of the masses for the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique and their discontent are increasing with each passing day and shaking the enemies' reactionary rule at its very foundations.

The south Korean rulers are stepping up militarization and fascist rule by police despotism and terrorism and deliberately aggravating tensions between the north and the south in a frantic effort to avoid their collapse and the approaching catastrophe. It is obvious that such moves will not save them from their doom but will only drive them into a more serious crisis.

The success in socialist construction in the northern half of Korea gives the most powerful encouragement to the south Korean people in their revolutionary struggle.

Our Party's programme for peaceful reunification of the country is further awakening the south Korean workers, peasants, students, intellectuals and all other people with national conscience, and inspiring them to participate in a national-salvation struggle against the forces of foreign aggressors and domestic reactionaries.

The Korean people's revolutionary forces for peaceful national reunification and socialism are growing day after day. The rule of the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee clique will certainly crumble when they come into confrontation with the united forces of the north and south Korean people, and the Korean people's struggle for peaceful national reunification will triumph without fail.

* * *

The idea of the October Revolution is winning and blossoming in Korea.

This idea has been serving as a powerful spiritual weapon in developing our backward country into a happy socialist country, and our people, the colonial slaves of yesterday, into victors of socialist construction.

Lenin stressed that the fundamental features of the October Revolution would repeat themselves definitely in the international scene and that “it is the Russian model that reveals to all countries something—and something highly significant—of their near and inevitable future.” This prediction of Lenin has become a reality also in our country, freed from the colonial yoke.

Different forms of building socialism in different countries are further enriching the idea of the October Revolution and the experience of socialist revolution. Nevertheless, no country or party which wants to build socialism will ever go astray from the broad path of socialist revolution pioneered by the October Revolution.

In the future, too, the Korean people will staunchly defend the cause of socialism, further consolidating the bonds of fraternal friendship with the peoples of the socialist camp, under the banner of the great October Revolution, the banner of Lenin.

FRIENDSHIP AND SOLIDARITY AMONG SOCIALIST COUNTRIES

**Article Published in the November 1957 Issue
of the Soviet Magazine *Mezhdunarodnaya Zhizn***

Forty years have elapsed since the triumph of the Great October Socialist Revolution in Russia. In this not-too-long period, fundamental changes have taken place in the history of mankind.

We are now living in a new historical era. A major characteristic of this era is that socialism has become a powerful worldwide system.

There was only a single socialist state in the world when the Soviet people started building socialism after the victorious October Revolution. The present situation, however, is radically different. The idea of the October Revolution which gripped the masses of the people has become a great material force capable of transforming human society; socialism now finds itself beyond the bounds of one country, the Soviet Union. Today, not only the might of the Soviet Union has grown beyond compare, but nearly as many as 1,000 million people, or more than one-third of humanity, have definitely embarked on the road paved by the October Revolution and have been closely knit into the socialist camp. This camp as a united entity is very powerful.

In socialist countries all efforts are now being mobilized for the peaceful work of building socialism, and their industry and agriculture are developing at high rates unparalleled by those of capitalist countries. As a result of its steady growth, industrial production in socialist countries now accounts for one-third of the world's industrial

output. This is a tangible material proof of the historical process in which the capitalist sphere of exploitation is dwindling and the position of socialism is expanding and strengthening worldwide.

The socialist countries advocate peaceful coexistence and friendly cooperation in their foreign relations with all countries and are consistently pursuing a peace policy. They are earning daily growing prestige among peoples throughout the world, and their influence on the international relations is increasing still further.

Much stronger than the forces of the imperialist camp are the united peace forces of the peoples of the socialist countries, newly independent nations of former colonies and semi-colonies and other peace-loving countries.

Now that more than 1,300 million people or half of the world population have cast off the yoke of colonial subjugation, the total breakdown of the imperialist colonial system is now a clear fact. The final liquidation of the shameful colonial system is already on the order of the day as one of the most urgent questions.

The new era of world history, as foretold by the great Lenin, has come; the Eastern people are taking an active part in deciding the destiny of the whole world and constitute a powerful new force in the development of international relations.

The existence of the Soviet Union and other socialist countries is a very favourable condition for the struggle of all oppressed nations against colonialism and for the defence of national independence. The peoples of former colonies and semi-colonies who have taken up the road of independent development can stoutly defend their political and economic independence from imperialist aggression, drawing on the powerful support of the socialist camp.

The united socialist camp is now a powerful bulwark of lasting world peace and a decisive motive force for the development of modern history. The forces of peace lovers can find in the socialist camp both the spiritual and material means to safeguard world peace.

The imperialist aggressive circles, headed by the United States, manoeuvred and are still manoeuvring in a reckless attempt to weaken

the growing and strengthening camp of peace and socialism and to prop up their crumbling footholds. The imperialists, for instance, have kindled wars of aggression and manipulated counterrevolutionary revolts more than once since the end of the Second World War. This is illustrated precisely by the Korean war which we have experienced, the war in Vietnam, the counterrevolutionary rebellion in Hungary and the aggression against Egypt last year. The imperialist aggressive circles aggravated the international tension by these adventures, but they failed to attain their objectives. There is no doubt that if the forces of peace lovers headed by the socialist countries become united more closely, all aggressive plots hatched by the imperialists will also inevitably fail in the future.

The new era of human history, ushered in by the October Revolution, and the magnificent world historic advance now being made by the peoples are immensely inspiring our people in their struggle for peace, national independence and socialism. The victory of the Great October Socialist Revolution and the might of the socialist camp united under its banner have given a great impact to us Korean people in the cause of hewing out our historical destiny.

In the dark years, when our country, which has a long history, was a colony of Japanese imperialism, even deprived of its name, our people who were starved and poorly dressed craved for the sunrise of freedom for a long time.

At that time Korea's incompetent feudal rulers and bourgeois nationalists tried to win independence by relying on Western capitalist countries. But they were simply foolish when they dreamed of attaining Korea's independence with the help of foreign imperialists, and thus all their attempts proved futile. Imperialist powers put Korea at the mercy of Japanese imperialism as part of their bargain for the seizure of colonies, and raved that that was for the "enlightenment of Korea". Only the Soviet Union, the socialist state established by the great Lenin, championed the interests of the Korean people and asserted the liberation of the oppressed peoples in the East.

In the darkest years of Japanese imperialist rule, the true patriots of

Korea realized that the road indicated by the Great October Revolution was the only correct way to the liberation of the Korean nation and that on this road alone they would be able to win the freedom of their country and national liberation. Inspired by the example shown by the heroic Russian working class and the Soviet people, they struggled for a long time to win the freedom and independence of their country against imperialist colonial rule.

Through a long-drawn-out arduous struggle, the Korean people achieved the freedom and independence of their country, which they had wished for so ardently.

Korea's liberation from Japanese imperialist colonial rule marked a radical change in her history. Our country, a semi-feudal colonial society which had only been subjected to exploitation, oppression and mistreatment, became an independent state where the people are masters. Since then, the Korean people devoted all their energies and talents to the free, democratic development and prosperity of their country and set out on the road of hewing out their destiny for themselves.

But the occupation of south Korea by the US imperialist reactionary forces after liberation, complicated the situation in our country. By repressing democratic forces, raking up reactionary forces in south Korea and by interfering with the Korean people in their building of a unified independent state, the US imperialists pursued a colonial policy. As a result, the Korean revolution became complex, difficult and long-drawn-out.

In this situation our most important task was to build a powerful revolutionary democratic base in north Korea that would serve as the foundation for national reunification. Overcoming all difficulties, we rallied the broad patriotic revolutionary forces with the working class at the core and in this way we scored the historic victory in establishing the people's democratic system and the democratic revolutionary base in north Korea. The socialist society, which our people have been aspiring to for a long time, is now being built in our country.

The people's democratic system in north Korea is a firm guarantee

for the peaceful reunification of our country and contributes greatly to expanding and strengthening the socialist forces of the world and maintaining and consolidating peace in Asia and the rest of the world. The fact that Korea, freed from the imperialist colonial system, became part of the powerful world socialist system was a heavy blow to the imperialist scheme to turn our country into a bridgehead for continental invasion in the East. Today, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea together with its neighbours the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China is an indestructible force which can deter imperialist states from provoking aggression in Asia.

Indeed, great changes have taken place in the life of our people since liberation, and these changes would have been unthinkable without the support given us by the international revolutionary forces.

Throughout their modern history, which is replete with difficulties and trials, and especially in their struggle for national liberation and their country's democratic development, the Korean people have fully experienced the significance and unbreakable might of internationalist solidarity with the countries of the socialist camp.

The Soviet Union not only helped the liberation of Korea, but also aided the Korean people to make the fruit of liberation truly their own possessions. Support and aid from the Soviet people was one of the major contributions to the success in carrying out the tasks of the democratic revolution in north Korea and as such enabled to accelerate the revolutionary process of the democratic reforms and facilitate these reforms.

The great strength of internationalist solidarity was clearly proved in the Korean war.

The US imperialists sent the strongest bulk of their armed forces to the Korean front in their bid to occupy the northern half of Korea, to make the whole Korea their colony and then to invade other parts of Asia. But they were defeated ignominiously and miserably by the joint struggle of the Korean and Chinese peoples. Our people repelled aggression by the United States which in command of large satellite forces bragged about, and honourably defended the freedom and

independence of the country and our system of people's democracy.

Through their miserable defeat in the Korean war, the aggressive circles of the United States could not but experience profoundly the might of the socialist camp and the world's peace forces, which had grown since the Second World War, and feel that they, confronted with the united forces deterrent to aggression, would not be able to invade other countries with impunity as they had done before.

The Korean war showed that the people who stand up and fight imperialist aggression for their national freedom, independence and peace will always win powerful support from the socialist camp and peace forces and inevitably emerge victorious.

Socialist countries consider it their solemn duty to defend jointly the gains of revolution from imperialist aggression, cooperate and help one another. The great Chinese people sent their volunteers to help the embattled Korean people and that was a new example of cooperation, close friendship and solidarity among the countries of the socialist camp.

The effectiveness of this cooperation and solidarity, the like of which had never been witnessed in international relations, was clearly demonstrated again at the time of the counterrevolutionary rebellion in Hungary last year. When the counterrevolutionary revolt was instigated to overthrow the socialist system in Hungary, create a hotbed of war in the heart of Europe and destroy the socialist countries one by one, the Soviet Union aided the Hungarian people and thus faithfully discharged their internationalist duty to the Hungarian and other peoples of socialist countries. Needless to say, this was a just action in the interests of socialism and world peace.

Unity and solidarity among the countries of the socialist camp not only constitute a weapon of joint struggle against imperialist aggression, but also are indispensable to joint economic and cultural development of socialist countries.

The countries of the socialist camp are helping one another, fully maintaining political and economic independence and self-reliance. Close economic cooperation among these countries enables each of

them to combine its own interests properly with those of the socialist camp as a whole, and to develop its economy in keeping with its natural economic conditions by making the most of its production facilities and sources of raw material.

Aggressive circles of imperialist countries viciously tried to block the triumphant advance of the countries of the socialist camp and stifle them economically. Their attempt, however, was thwarted by economic cooperation among socialist countries. Trade relations, mutual aid in all spheres and sharing of technical experience among the socialist countries on the principles of equality and mutual benefit provide the guarantee for a continuous upswing and prosperity of the world's socialist economy.

Economic cooperation among socialist countries is of tremendous significance, particularly for the economically backward countries.

Our country was in a state of colonial and semi-feudal society for half a century and, accordingly, its economic foundations were very weak. After liberation we set about eliminating the colonial lopsidedness of the economy and technical backwardness and building modern industries. But this effort was interrupted by the war. The three years of war devastated the productive forces of our country and extremely impoverished our people.

The basic tasks facing us in the postwar years were to quickly raise the people's standard of living, rapidly rehabilitate the productive bases of destroyed industry and agriculture, and lay the independent foundations for future development of the national economy. These were very difficult and complicated tasks in view of the fact that our towns and farm villages were reduced to debris and that all sectors of the national economy were devastated. Nevertheless, we carried out these colossal tasks splendidly in a short time.

As a result of successful implementation of the postwar Three-Year Plan, over 280 large and medium-size enterprises have been reconstructed on the basis of new technology and more than 80 modernly equipped new enterprises of the same size have been built.

Today our industrial output has more than doubled the prewar figures, and this year it will be more than the total amount produced in the four-year prewar period from 1946 to 1949.

In the northern half of Korea, colonial economic backwardness inherited from Japanese imperialism has been largely eliminated, and qualitative changes have taken place in the economic structure and technical foundations. In agriculture, too, the grain output has not only recovered the prewar level, but is expected this year to surpass the prewar figure by several hundred thousand tons, resulting in the basic solution of the food problem.

In the northern half of Korea, socialist transformation is now successfully going on in town and countryside, and socialist cooperativization is already at the stage of completion in the rural areas where private farming has been predominant for a long time.

With the rehabilitation and development of industry, agriculture and all the other sectors of the national economy, the people's standard of living has improved considerably.

All these successes would have been unthinkable had it not been for internationalist aid from the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other socialist countries. Through their economic and technical assistance in the most difficult years of postwar reconstruction, these countries helped us rebuild damaged factories and other enterprises, and build new ones.

By making the best use of valuable aid from the socialist countries, we are successfully implementing the policy of developing heavy industry by priority and advancing light industry and agriculture simultaneously. We have already healed most of the war wounds and laid the foundations for independent economic development. In four to five years we shall be able to turn our country into a socialist, industrial and agricultural state with solid foundations of an independent economy and basically solve the food, clothing and housing problems.

History knows no instance of such voluntary assistance given by economically and technically developed countries to other countries for economic rehabilitation or to backward countries for the building

of the foundations of an independent economy. Such an instance can only be seen within the friendly socialist camp which is struggling for a common purpose and common prosperity.

Imperialists regard underdeveloped countries as sources of maximum profits, subjugate and impoverish them under the cloak of “aid”.

Relationship among the countries of the socialist camp is based on complete equality, mutual benefit, respect for the independence of the state and reciprocal fraternal aid, regardless of the size of the countries. As Korean experience shows, mutual assistance and cooperation among the countries of the socialist camp are a guarantee for the rapid development of each country, the defence of national independence from imperialist encroachment and the independent and self-reliant political and economic progress of the country. The strengthening and development of each of these countries benefit all members of the socialist camp. Our country is now advancing stoutly along the road of socialism and increasing its strength every day under the support of the countries of the socialist camp. This is in complete accord with the interests of the consolidation of the socialist camp and world peace.

Unlike the relationship among the countries of the socialist camp, the capitalist state relationship, which is dominated by the capitalist class, preoccupied with the pursuance of maximum profits, is characterized by fierce scrambles for markets and raw material hinterlands, aggression and conquest of small nations by great powers and exploitation and plunder of colonies and semi-colonies.

A typical relationship is that between the Syngman Rhee clique and the United States. In south Korea, US imperialism is trampling upon national sovereignty under the specious signboard of “freedom” and “equality” and openly resorting to colonial plunder in the beautiful name of “aid”. The US imperialists who have occupied south Korea seized all the major industrial facilities and economic establishments there, put the economy in the south under their control and turned south Korea into their commodity market. The south Korean people are being further reduced to slaves shackled with debts to the United

States, and the puppet regime is on the verge of financial bankruptcy. Under the pressure of American monopoly capital, south Korea's national industry is declining irretrievably. The only things that are growing in south Korea are hunger, poverty, oppression and lack of rights. This is the very result of US "aid" to south Korea.

US "aid" to south Korea is aimed at subjugating south Korea politically, economically and militarily. It is driving the south Korean people into an abyss of poverty and subordination.

The United States is continuing with the reckless move to extend to the northern half the colonial system which they have imposed upon south Korea. Oblivious of the bitter lesson of their ignominious defeat in the Korean war, they are aggravating the tension in Korea again and making frantic efforts to build up arms in south Korea. They have started virtually abrogating the Armistice Agreement which guarantees the maintenance of peace in Korea. They have unilaterally nullified the most important article of the Armistice Agreement which prohibits both sides from building up armed forces in any form, and these days they are bringing new mass destruction weapons to south Korea.

No matter what kind of adventure they may resort to, the United States will never be able to frighten the Korean people. The Korean people are not the colonial slaves of yesterday. The days when imperialist powers could play with the destiny of Korea at will are gone for good.

Korea cast off the yoke of imperialist colonial enslavement and is upholding the banner of peace, national independence and socialism. The Korean people are firmly holding state power in their own hands and have a powerful democratic base which withstood the grim trial of war. This democratic base now constitutes the decisive force capable of repelling any aggression and bringing sooner the peaceful reunification of the country. All the struggles of the Korean people are led by the Workers' Party of Korea which has inherited the excellent revolutionary tradition of our nation and has been tempered in the hard-fought struggle.

The Korean people's struggle for the peaceful reunification of their country is closely linked with the struggles of the peoples for peace and socialism throughout the world; it is a major link in the Asian peoples' struggle against the US imperialist policy of aggression and for the defence of freedom, national independence and durable peace. The countries of the socialist camp and peace-loving nations are backing us and supporting in every way our people's struggle for the peaceful reunification of the country. International support for and solidarity with the Korean people are one of the important factors for speeding up the reunification of the country and the complete victory of our revolution.

Friendship and solidarity with the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and other countries of the socialist camp have given and are still giving unbreakable strength to our people. Through experience, the Korean people clearly know how precious the banner of proletarian internationalism is.

We regard it as our solemn duty to further promote friendship and solidarity with the countries of the socialist camp.

Recently, imperialist reactionaries have made frenzied "anti-Soviet, anti-communist" moves, fussing about "national communism", and kicked up a boisterous racket to cause split and confusion in the socialist camp and conjure up the "crisis" of Marxist-Leninist doctrine. The spearhead of this plot and malignant agitation has been directed to the Korean people as well.

At this very moment, we Korean people are united more closely behind our Party and Government without the slightest confusion and vacillation, having crushed the plot of international reaction, together with the peoples of the countries of the socialist camp, holding high the banner of proletarian internationalism. The demagogues are dismayed at the fact that there is no indication of "crisis", which they have awaited so much in the socialist camp. Split and confusion have occurred in the very coterie of imperialist aggressors, and not in the socialist camp. Recent international developments prove this. The countries of the socialist camp have smashed the imperialist scheme of

aggression by uniting their forces, and knitted their ranks closer under the revolutionary banner of Marxism-Leninism. No force can ever weaken friendship and solidarity among these countries which are fully united in their joint struggle against imperialism and in their common cause of building socialism and communism.

Rivalry, plunder and antipathy among capitalist countries emanate from the essential character of capitalism, whereas friendship and solidarity among socialist countries stem from the quintessence of socialist society. This is the law-governed process.

The might of the socialist camp is derived from the community of the social and state systems and political, economic and cultural tasks of the countries embraced in this camp and from the identity of the world outlook of their working peoples. Fraternal ties, close economic cooperation and friendly and mutual aid among socialist countries represent a new type of international relations unprecedented in the history of mankind. The socialist camp is a friendly alliance based on the revolutionary principles of Marxism-Leninism and the voluntary spirit of the peoples.

There can be no nation-splitting contradictions and conflicts of interests among the countries of the socialist camp which is based on the Leninist principles of proletarian internationalism and national equality. There are only common prosperity and friendship among them.

When the imperialist clique of aggression does not cease subversive moves and provocative acts against socialist countries and peace forces, we must further strengthen solidarity and cooperation with the peace forces. Despite their failure in previous ventures, the ruling circles of Western powers are now manoeuvring to unleash new colonial wars in the Middle East, including Syria, and other parts of the world in order to hold in check the process of total disintegration of the colonial system. Solidarity among the peace forces, centring around the socialist camp, is a powerful means to counter the challenge of the aggressive circles to the national-liberation forces.

We must always be highly vigilant against the destructive and

subversive moves of the imperialists and more solidly unite all forces which can oppose the imperialist forces of aggression.

The idea of peace, friendship and working peoples' international solidarity is penetrating every part of the earth with a great attractive force. Everyone who wishes mankind happiness is advancing under the unfurled banner of lasting peace and friendship among the peoples, the invincible banner of proletarian internationalism.

We will strengthen friendship and solidarity with the countries of the socialist camp in every way and remain faithful to proletarian internationalism to the last for the ultimate victory of our revolution and for the triumph of the common cause of the working class in all lands.

We will contribute to the struggle to win world peace and the cause of communism by bringing sooner the reunification and independence of the country, accelerating the building of socialism and firmly defending the eastern outpost of the socialist camp.

THE QUESTION OF NATIONAL REUNIFICATION AND SOME TASKS FOR THE PEOPLE'S ARMY

**Speech at a Meeting of Military and Political Officials
of the Korean People's Army**

November 27, 1957

1. ON THE QUESTION OF NATIONAL REUNIFICATION

The present international situation is generally developing in favour of the revolutionary cause of our people. National-liberation struggles in colonies are surging higher day after day; more and more countries are winning national independence; and the people marching on the road of progress are increasing in number. The socialist camp is daily growing stronger, whereas the imperialist forces are weakening.

Today's situation requires us to intensify the struggle to maintain peace in Korea and the rest of Asia and to peacefully reunify the country.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic have been consistently endeavouring to turn the armistice into a durable peace and peacefully reunify the country by the efforts of the Korean people themselves, free from foreign interference by making all foreign troops withdraw from north and south Korea. For this purpose they have made a number of reasonable proposals.

The puppet Syngman Rhee clique, however, has not accepted any

of our just proposals for national reunification. Of course, this does not mean that all our efforts have been futile. These proposals have won widespread support and approval both at home and abroad. The wider our idea of national reunification is spread among the south Korean people, the more actively will they struggle to drive out the US imperialist aggressive troops and reunify the country. Although the enemies are now refusing to accept our proposal for national reunification, they will be obliged to accept it in due course. So, in the future too, we should put forward reasonable proposals for peaceful national reunification and continue to struggle vigorously to make them a reality.

If Korea is to be peacefully reunified, peace must be maintained not only in our country, but also in other parts of Asia.

The revival of Japanese militarism is a major threat to peace in Asia. Without the struggle against the revival of Japanese militarism, it would be impossible to maintain peace in Asia. We should, therefore, strengthen friendship with the Japanese people and launch a powerful joint struggle with them against the revival of Japanese militarism. At the same time, we should further develop friendly relations with many countries in Southeast Asia.

Strengthening the socialist camp is important in creating international environments favourable to the reunification of our country.

In order to consolidate the socialist camp, it is necessary to promote solidarity among the socialist countries. This is not a new question which arises today.

Our Party has been and is still invariably endeavouring to strengthen solidarity among the socialist countries. When the international situation was very complex on account of the Hungarian incident last year, our Party strove to preserve the purity of Marxism-Leninism and cement the unity of the socialist camp. It will make continued efforts to strengthen solidarity with the socialist countries in the years ahead.

If the socialist camp is to become stronger, each of the socialist

countries must faithfully carry out its internationalist duties. Shouting a mere slogan to strengthen the socialist camp will not solve the question. Every socialist country should prevent the enemies from invading the socialist camp from any quarter and crush their moves to throw mud at it, split it and create bad blood in it.

The Korean communists should make strenuous efforts to thwart the manoeuvres of the US imperialist aggressors and of the puppet Syngman Rhee clique to ignite war, solidly defend the eastern outpost of the socialist camp, successfully promote socialism in the northern half of Korea and complete the Korean revolution as quickly as possible. In addition, they should thoroughly prevent the reactionary bourgeois ideas spread by imperialists from infiltrating into the minds of the Party members and working people.

In strengthening the socialist camp, it is important for the fraternal parties to strictly observe the norms of their relations. They should not interfere in the internal affairs of other parties. Interference in the internal affairs of another fraternal party in violation of the standards of mutual relationship would raise complicated problems in the relations among the brother parties and weaken the solidarity of the socialist camp. The fraternal parties should strictly observe these standards and settle the issues in their relationship through open consultation. They should share experience, exchange opinions, learn from each other and teach each other, visiting and maintaining ties with each other.

For the peaceful reunification of the country, it is essential that the people in the southern half of Korea step up their struggle against the US imperialists and the puppet Syngman Rhee clique. They should go on struggling vigorously to force the US imperialists out of south Korea and reunify the country.

Success in promoting socialism in the northern half of Korea is an important guarantee for the peaceful reunification of the country.

Only by promoting socialism well in the north can we build this part of the country as the solid base of the Korean revolution and strengthen our revolutionary forces in every way. If we firmly establish the socialist system, build a powerful independent national economy and

raise the people's standard of living in the north, all the people will unite behind our Party more closely, and our revolutionary forces will grow much stronger.

Our success in socialist construction will also powerfully encourage the people in the south to the revolutionary struggle.

The people in the south will compare the realities in the two parts of the country. Then, they will see more clearly that in the north the workers, peasants and other working people are all living in equality, liberty and happiness, free from exploitation and oppression, by establishing the social system under which they themselves are masters of state power, whereas in the south the exploiting system is maintained intact and the people's livelihood is going from bad to worse day after day because of exploitation by the landlords, capitalists and usurers.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, we aspired for the socialist system, free from exploitation and oppression, and for socialist construction in the Soviet Union. And how much more the south Korean people will aspire to the success made by the same Koreans in building socialism in the northern half of Korea. For this reason, it is very important to successfully build socialism in the north.

We have made a great success in socialist economic construction in the short postwar period of four years. Our economy has developed at a very high rate since the end of the war. The total industrial output value increased by 42 per cent on the annual average during the Three-Year Plan. Such a high rate of economic progress has never been attained in any other countries.

On a recent visit to a foreign country our officials talked about the implementation of the Three-Year National Economic Plan and the prospect of the Five-Year National Economic Plan. At that time, people of that country would not believe our officials. They only admitted the words of our officials when they heard the explanation of their fellow countrymen who had visited our country and witnessed the unfathomable strength and fighting spirit of our people who had finished in a little more than one year and a half the Phyongnam

irrigation project which had been estimated to take five to six years. In fact, the high rate of socialist construction in our country is beyond foreign imagination.

The per-capita output of major industrial goods and grain has also quickly increased. Last year, the per-capita output of grain was 320 kilogrammes and that of cloth nine metres, while those of electric power, pig iron, cement, chemical fertilizer, carbide, gold, copper, lead, etc., too, have quickly increased. The average fish catch per head has reached 47 kilogrammes.

The food problem in our country has almost been solved. An extensive housing construction in the coming years will also solve the housing problem.

The share of the output value of industry compared to that of agriculture has grown by far. In 1956 the share of industry was 60 per cent. This shows that our country, a formerly backward colonial agricultural land, has attained the level of an industrial-agricultural country in a few years after the war. We will further develop industry so that this sector will account approximately for 70 per cent of the total industrial and agricultural output value by the end of the Five-Year Plan. Thus, our country will be a socialist industrial state in the not-too-distant future.

Our great success in socialist construction during the short postwar period was possible firstly because Party policy was correct.

Our Party has formulated all its policies by creatively applying the general principles of Marxism-Leninism to suit the specific conditions of our country. This is why we have been able to build socialism quickly, free from any deviations.

At present, fraternal parties and fraternal countries are unanimous in admitting the correctness of our Party's policies for socialist construction. In particular, they say that the basic line of economic construction, which is to give priority to the development of heavy industry and develop light industry and agriculture simultaneously, is absolutely correct.

Our success was possible secondly because the entire people

showed a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and creative initiative in socialist construction.

In the past our people were subjected to colonial slavery because they were deprived of their country and state power. So they have an ardent love for their Party, their country and their system.

Recently, foreign visitors to our country, amazed at the elections to government bodies held in our country, said that we were doing it in Korea when a certain country was in a state of chaos because of an anti-government revolt. They also greatly admired our university students when they saw them participating in socialist construction and doing a lot of work.

But we must never be content with the success we have already achieved. We must further accelerate the building of socialism.

We must first of all complete the socialist transformation of the production relations as quickly as possible. This is the only way to abolish the economic footholds for the reactionary forces and strengthen the revolutionary forces. We must victoriously complete socialist transformation in the northern half of Korea and firmly set up the socialist system which is free from exploitation and oppression.

We must at the same time intensify the struggle to build an independent national economy. Only then can we consolidate the economic basis of the country and rapidly raise the living standard of the people.

2. ON SOME TASKS FOR THE PEOPLE'S ARMY

Our People's Army must keep itself highly vigilant at all times and increase combat efficiency and improve combat readiness, bearing in mind that as long as there are the US imperialist aggressive troops and the puppet army in south Korea which champions the interests of the

landlords and capitalists, they may invade the northern half of Korea any minute.

Our Party has put up the slogan for the peaceful reunification of the country and is struggling to put it into practice. Even if we are to reunify the country peacefully, the People's Army must have strong combat capabilities. Otherwise the enemy will attack and swallow us. For this reason, the higher the Party puts up the slogan of peaceful national reunification, the more should the People's Army increase its combat efficiency and improve its combat readiness.

To reach this aim, the People's Army must be developed into a cadre army.

As we always say, in case of emergency all the people will have to take up arms, and then every soldier of the People's Army must assume the command of a unit. It is important, therefore, that the People's Army become an army of cadres.

If we had had a large force of cadres in the last Fatherland Liberation War, we could have promptly increased the People's Army forces to scores of divisions and would not have retreated no matter who, to say nothing of the Americans, attacked us. You comrades must not forget this lesson.

In our country any number of people can take up arms when necessary. Even if only the Workers' Party members take up arms, the number would amount to one million. Besides, we have large numbers of Democratic Youth League members, Women's Union members and trade unionists.

Every soldier must have intensive military-political training and master his weapons and equipment to prepare himself as a member of the cadre army. Only then shall we be able to increase the present People's Army forces several times in an emergency, augment the combat efficiency of its units and defeat the enemy.

Next, we must strengthen the ideological education of the soldiers.

The People's Army is the army of the people; it fights in defence of the interests of working people including industrial workers and peasants. It must defeat the technical and numerical superiority of the

enemy by drawing on its political and ideological advantages. For this purpose, we must continue to intensify ideological education among our soldiers.

We must first and foremost strengthen the education of soldiers in socialist patriotism.

Today, the reality of our country urgently requires us to arm every soldier firmly with the idea of socialist patriotism. As all of you know, in the northern half of Korea the source of exploitation has nearly been eliminated as a result of the dynamic progress of the socialist revolution. In the countryside more than 90 per cent of the farm households have joined cooperatives and become an integral part of the socialist economic system. When the remaining ten per cent comes under the cooperative economy, the source of exploitation will be wiped out in our countryside. A small number of merchants and entrepreneurs remaining in urban areas are also being remoulded into socialist working people. Soon all exploiting classes will disappear and the socialist system will be established throughout the northern half of Korea. If they are to firmly defend this socialist system, the People's Army soldiers must be full of socialist patriotism.

In the coming years, the enemy will make a more frantic effort to destroy our socialist system and revive the capitalist system. That is why it would be impossible to firmly defend the socialist system without arming the soldiers with socialist patriotism. In the past the Soviet people were able to defeat the Hitlerite fascists because they had socialist patriotism at heart.

At present, however, the People's Army soldiers are not educated in socialist patriotism profoundly enough. I read recent issues of the People's Army paper and found few articles concerning socialist patriotic education.

The People's Army should imbue its soldiers with the superiority of the socialist system so that they devote themselves to the struggle to staunchly defend our socialist system and that they are ideologically determined to build a communist society in our country.

It is important that all the soldiers are taught to hate landlords and capitalists.

You comrades, who are present here, must have a clear idea of the real nature of a landlord because you experienced exploitation and oppression by landlords in the past. But the younger generation does not know clearly what a landlord is like. The young recruits are quite ignorant of landlords because the landlords were liquidated in the agrarian reform when the recruits were still six to seven years old.

The People's Army should strengthen class education for its soldiers so that they hate landlords and capitalists and resolutely fight against the capitalist system. The People's Army should thus become a thorough class army which staunchly defends the socialist system and the interests of industrial workers, peasants and other working people.

Soldiers should be imbued with the spirit of unbounded loyalty to the Party. At present, their education in Party loyalty is well conducted, but it should be improved in the future.

Victory in the revolution and construction work would be inconceivable without Party leadership. The historic cause of building socialism and communism in our country can be successful only under Party leadership.

Since the People's Army is the Party's revolutionary armed force under Party's leadership, its soldiers ought to be fully prepared to staunchly defend the Party and devotedly fight for the Party. The People's Army must intensify the education of the soldiers in the spirit of loyalty to the Party so that all the soldiers unite closely behind the Party Central Committee and devote themselves to the struggle for the Party.

Education against dogmatism, sycophancy and revisionism should be intensified.

In the past our officials committed the error of dogmatism a great deal for two reasons. One is that they blindly adopted anything from advanced countries simply because these countries were developed. Even good experience of other countries might not suit our specific conditions. Another reason is that our officials were infected with

sycophancy. Sycophancy means grovelling before great powers. Sycophancy has been widespread in our country for a long time. If officials are infected with sycophancy, they regard all their own things as bad and all foreign things as good and adopt them indiscriminately.

The People's Army should wipe out dogmatism and sycophancy, solve all military questions in keeping with the specific conditions of our country, and adopt even advanced foreign experience to suit our specific scene and the interests of our people.

At present the revisionists are denying the universal principles of Marxism-Leninism in building socialism. Therefore, revisionism must be mercilessly combatted.

I am confident that you will splendidly implement the tasks facing the People's Army to speed up the reunification of the country.

UNITY OF THE SOCIALIST CAMP AND THE NEW STAGE OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMUNIST MOVEMENT

**Report to an Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 5, 1957

Comrades,

Progressive humanity throughout the world, together with the Soviet people, solemnly commemorated the 40th anniversary of the Great October Socialist Revolution. The recent celebration in Moscow was attended by the delegates of the Communist and Workers' Parties and representatives of the peoples from different countries of the world.

The delegation which represented the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic at the celebration of the 40th anniversary of the October Revolution conveyed the fraternal congratulations from the Korean people to the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, the Soviet Government and the great Soviet people.

The 40th anniversary commemoration of the October Revolution was an event of tremendous political significance. It reviewed the historic victory achieved by the great Soviet people and the success scored by the international communist movement during the past forty years.

It demonstrated the unbreakable, united force of the peoples of the socialist camp including the Soviet Union and the hundreds of millions

of working people throughout the world. It also increased their confidence in the ultimate victory of communism.

The Soviet Government has devoted nearly half the period of its existence to the grim wars against enemy invasions and to postwar reconstruction. So only 20 years were spent on building the economy. In this period the national economy of the Soviet Union developed by leaps and bounds, the like of which had never been witnessed before in human history.

In 1957 the total industrial output value of the Soviet Union was 33 times as much as in 1913, of which the share of the means of production increased 74 times. In this period a great success was also achieved in agriculture, and especially in recent years a rapid upswing has been brought about thanks to the various important measures taken by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.

The Soviet Union is far ahead of the United States and other capitalist countries in a number of major scientific sectors. It has opened up a new era in the world's history of scientific progress by completing the development of an intercontinental ballistic missile and launching the man-made earth satellite. This is a great contribution by Soviet science to the cause of peace-loving people and mankind.

These historic successes achieved by the Soviet people in building communism, demonstrate the decisive superiority of the socialist system over the capitalist system.

Reviewing the 40 years of their journey which is replete with difficulties and victories, the Soviet people are now standing on the summit which commands the view of a brilliant edifice of communism.

The Soviet Union will outstrip the United States in the production of major industrial goods in the near future and also in the per-capita output of meat, milk and butter in several years' time. This will mean a decisive victory for the socialist system and the total decline of the capitalist system in their historic competition.

Comrades,

Under the leadership of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union,

headed by the great Lenin, the genius of mankind, the Russian working class broke off the chains of capitalism and carried out the socialist revolution. Thus they were the first to fulfil the urgent mission of modern history in a vast area covering one-sixth of the earth's surface.

The triumph of the October Revolution and the success in building socialism in the Soviet Union in the following years confirmed the great vitality of Marxism-Leninism and powerfully inspired the hundreds of millions of working masses in the world to the struggle against oppression by capital. The growth and consolidation of the Soviet Union, the embodiment of Marxism-Leninism, immensely increased the power of this doctrine, which attracts the hundreds of millions of working people around the world, and ushered in a new historic era of their liberation struggles.

Under the leadership of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, the heroic Soviet working class and the entire Soviet people devoted everything to the building of a strong heavy industry, braving all difficulties and sacrifices and sparing every penny. As a result, they not only completed the industrialization of their country in the capitalist encirclement and defended their socialist country, but also saved the peoples of many countries, both in Europe and Asia, from the danger of colonial enslavement.

The great Soviet Union made a tremendous contribution to the international communist movement and the struggle for the emancipation of mankind. The 40 years of struggle by the Soviet Union, the first socialist state, helped greatly towards the signal victory of communist ideology on this earth as we see it today.

Today, the young socialist countries are solidly united. They are receiving economic and technical assistance, as well as support, from the Soviet Union and they are creatively applying her rich experience. They are thus defending their independence and sovereignty and successfully building socialism, frustrating the imperialist schemes of aggression.

The solidarity of the international working-class movement and peace forces is a decisive guarantee for victory in the struggle for

peace, democracy and socialism against the imperialist warmongers.

Comrades,

On the occasion of the 40th anniversary celebration of the Great October Socialist Revolution, a conference of representatives of the Communist and Workers' Parties of socialist countries, and a conference of representatives of 64 Communist and Workers' Parties of the world, including those from the socialist countries, were held in Moscow. These meetings discussed important issues concerning the international working-class movement, problems related to the socialist revolution and socialist construction. The meetings also discussed the present international situation and the tasks of joint struggle confronting the parties of various countries under the prevailing situation.

These conferences, with the largest party representation from different countries in the history of the international communist movement, were international historic events which demonstrated the might of the socialist camp and the immense growth of the communist and working-class movements.

Immediately before the Second World War, 43 Communist Parties, approximately with 4.2 million members, were active in different countries, but today Communist and Workers' Parties with more than 33 million members exist in 75 countries. At present, the Communist and Workers' Parties are playing leading roles on all fronts of the struggle of the world's people for peace, democracy and socialism, and Marxism-Leninism is serving as the banner of the liberation struggle for an ever-growing number of people throughout the world.

Since the day of its birth, the communist movement has grown and become stronger in the face of violent resistance and repression by the ruling classes. Particularly in recent years, in spite of the ferocious offensives of international reactionaries against socialist countries and the international communist movement, each of these parties heroically fought back enemy offensives, became trained in these grim trials and further strengthened their unity.

The Moscow conferences showed that the Communist and

Workers' Parties of different countries are closely united under the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and that the unity of their will and action is assured in their joint struggle against imperialism and for peace and socialism. The conferences also meant a new stage of development of the international communist movement.

The declaration and manifesto of the conferences are of tremendous significance for the parties and peoples of different countries in their struggle for peace and socialism. The declaration of the conference of representatives of the Communist and Workers' Parties of socialist countries generalized the historical experience of the international communist and working-class movements and the experience in building socialism, and clarified the common tasks for the Communist and Workers' Parties of different countries. This declaration is a very important document for each party.

Comrades,

As the declaration pointed out, the basic content of our time consists in transition from capitalism to socialism, a process which started with the Great October Socialist Revolution in Russia.

The present international situation is such that socialism has entered a period of a historic change when it is decisively winning on the world scene.

Today, 40 years after the first triumph of the socialist revolution in Russia, 950 million people or more than one-third of the world population have embarked upon the road of socialism. The flag of socialism is flying over more than one-fourth of the earth's surface, and socialism has become a world system.

The large growth of the socialist force has immensely inspired the liberation movements of the peoples in colonies and subjugated countries and precipitated the disintegration of the imperialist colonial system. Since the Second World War, more than 700 million people, even without counting those of our country, the People's Republic of China and the Democratic Republic of Vietnam, have cast off the yoke of colonial slavery and built independent and sovereign states. Before

the Second World War, more than half the world population was in colonial fetters of imperialism; at present such people number only 160 million, and they are also struggling more stubbornly for national liberation.

In Asia colonies have nearly been wiped out, and a radical change has taken place in the Asian situation. Hundreds of millions of Asian people who have been oppressed for centuries have now taken their destiny firmly in their own hands and are playing a greater part in the development of human history. The US aggressors are raking up scums such as Jiang Jieshi, Syngman Rhee and Ngo Dinh Diem who were discarded by the people, in a frantic effort to restore their domination over Asia. This is like a drowning man catching at a straw.

The time is gone when imperialism dominated most of the world. The imperialist countries with a total population of 500 million are now suffering from intensifying internal class antagonism and sharpening contradictions among them.

Forty years of history have radically changed the political map of the world and clearly show the great victory of socialism over imperialism.

The world socialist system has grown and obtained unconquerable strength as a result of the immense progress in the economical, scientific and technological sectors in the Soviet Union and the successes in building socialism in other socialist countries. In all socialist countries the national economies are developing at high rates, unprecedented in capitalist countries, and the material and cultural standards of the peoples are continually rising. The socialist countries account for approximately one-third of the world's total industrial production and their share is steadily increasing.

Today, the world socialist system constitutes a decisive force which inspires the peoples with greater confidence in the victory of peace and socialism and accelerates social progress.

Because of the immense increase in the socialist force and the breakdown of the colonial system, imperialism has further weakened. In imperialist countries the contradictions between the productive

forces and relations of production have sharpened to the utmost, and all the achievements in modern science and technology are not used for social progress and in the interests of the people.

The world capitalist economy is extremely unstable, and it is on the verge of a new serious crisis. Big monopolies which dominate the capitalist world are intensifying the exploitation of the working class and encroaching upon the interests of broader sections of the capitalist society in order to keep squeezing a high rate of profits. This exacerbates the contradictions of capitalism and compels the working class and broad sections of other working people in capitalist countries to struggle against imperialism and to strive for socialism.

It is an inexorable trend of historical development that socialism triumphs ultimately on a global scale.

Imperialist aggressive circles, headed by the United States, are following a policy based on the “position of strength” in a futile attempt to stem the law-governed progress of human history. The US imperialists are trying to wipe out democratic freedom, threaten national independence and impose a new type of colonial yoke upon liberated peoples in all parts of the world, and also are working systematically to undermine socialist states.

US imperialism is the ringleader of world reactionary forces and the most atrocious enemy of mankind. Refusing to reduce arms and prohibit the production and use of atomic and hydrogen weapons, the US imperialists continue with arms drive and construction of military bases around the world in frenzied preparations for a new war.

The forces of socialism and peace, however, are now strong enough to frustrate the imperialist plot of war.

The invasion by the British and French imperialists against the Egyptian people and the manoeuvres of the US imperialist aggressors to overthrow the socialist system in Hungary suffered shameful defeats. Today, the US imperialists’ attempt of aggression against the Syrian people has also been thwarted.

All this shows that the US and other imperialists can be deterred by the might and unbreakable unity of the socialist camp from invading

any of the socialist countries and from provoking war at will in any part of the world.

The US imperialists' plan of aggression in Asia will fail just as it did in Europe and the Middle East. Proof of this are the defeats of the US and other imperialists in the Korean and Indochina wars.

The real possibility to prevent war at the present time lies in the unconquerable strength of the socialist camp, the existence of the Asian and African peace-loving countries forming a vast peace zone together with the socialist countries which are opposed to imperialism, the decisive anti-war advance of the international working class and its vanguard, the Communist and Workers' Parties, the national-liberation movements of the peoples in colonies and semi-colonies, and the gigantic strides in the collective movements of the peoples for peace.

The participants in the Moscow meetings unanimously recognized that war could be prevented and durable peace maintained if vigilance was heightened against the moves of the imperialist aggressive circles and if all peace forces were united. If they refuse to give up their plan of aggression and choose to unleash a new war, the imperialists would not escape total destruction.

As the declaration and manifesto pointed out, whether to choose war or peaceful coexistence is a fundamental question of world politics, and to struggle for peace is the primary task of the Communist and Workers' Parties of different countries and the people throughout the world.

The Korean people, together with the peace-loving people of the world, are struggling for world peace, particularly peace and security in Asia. We should launch an all-people movement to immediately stop tests of atomic and hydrogen weapons and for a complete ban on the production and use of these weapons.

We are trying to establish friendly relations with all countries based on the Leninist principle for peaceful coexistence of nations with different social systems.

In our struggle to consolidate peace and oppose colonialism, we must strengthen cooperation and solidarity with India, Indonesia,

Egypt, Syria, Burma, Ceylon and other Asian and African countries.

The Korean people want friendly relations with the Japanese people, support all democratic movements in Japan and will make efforts to establish normal relations with Japan. Opposing the revival of Japanese militarism and democratizing Japan are important in consolidating peace in the Far East.

We should launch a joint struggle with all countries and all peoples against the stationing of any foreign imperialist army of aggression in any Asian country and against any country or any part of Asia being turned into an atomic base of the US aggressor army. Doing this is the very best guarantee for the maintenance of peace in Asia.

Comrades,

The radical change in the international situation cannot but reflect itself in the situation of our country. It provides definitely favourable conditions for the Korean people in their struggle to reunify the country peacefully and build socialism.

Maintaining peace in Korea and reunifying the country by peaceful means are, at the present stage, the first and prime revolutionary tasks of the Korean people. In order to fulfil these tasks our Party has been and is still struggling to strengthen the democratic base by hastening the socialist construction in the northern half and, at the same time, to unite all patriotic forces in south Korea and urge them in the struggle against imperialism and feudalism.

The postwar situation in our country has become more favourable to the Korean people. The current situation at home is characterized by a rapid growth of the socialist force in the northern half of Korea in contrast with the frustration of the US imperialist colonial rule and the daily sharpening contradictions between US imperialism and broad sections of the people in south Korea.

The people in the north under the leadership of our Party and the Government of the Republic have achieved a great success in their struggle for the postwar rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

During the Three-Year Plan period, industrial and agricultural

production not only recovered the prewar level but far exceeded it, and towns and villages sprang up from the debris, taking on a new look.

Successful implementation of the Three-Year Plan resulted not merely in the recovery of the damaged productive forces, but in basically laying down the foundations of an independent national economy and in a fundamental change in the socio-economic basis of the country. Colonial lopsidedness of industry was eliminated to a considerable degree and its technical foundations strengthened. The socialist economic sector became predominant in town and countryside as a result of the expansion and consolidation of the socialist relations of production and particularly due to the decisive victory in agricultural cooperativization.

Progress in technical reconstruction and the establishment of the socialist production relations are bringing about a fresh upswing in the development of our national economy. Preliminary data show that the total industrial output value this year is expected to increase by nearly 40 per cent compared with the figure of last year, or 2.8 times over the prewar level. The grain output this year is expected to exceed 3.2 million tons, which was unimaginable in the years of Japanese imperialism. In addition, it is necessary to point out that this figure will be obtained in extremely unfavourable weather conditions. The standard of living of the people is improving and education and culture are developing.

Socialism has decisively won in our national economy and it is penetrating deeply into all aspects of the lives of the working people.

The tremendous success in socialist economic construction has brought a radical change in the class relations and further consolidated our state and social system. Political unity and solidarity of the masses, based on the worker-peasant alliance, have been further cemented on new socialist foundations. Political zeal of the entire people and their enthusiasm for work have risen very high, and everyone is participating in socialist construction with distinct prospects and firm confidence.

The socialist revolution in the northern half of Korea is winning.

The large-scale growth of socialist force in the north is a main factor for changing the situation in our country in favour of the Korean people. It constitutes the decisive force which is able to contain and frustrate the enemy's provocative scheme in Korea, and a powerful force which is further inspiring the south Korean people's struggle against US imperialism and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique.

Today, south Korea is precipitating into an irretrievable crisis in all fields of political and economic lives.

On account of the war policy of the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique and the US policy of colonial plunder, the south Korean economy is going from bad to worse.

Its national industry is heading to bankruptcy due to the flooding American surplus commodities, exclusive control of raw materials and funds by American monopoly capital and comprador capital and overtaxation. A large number of medium and small enterprises have closed down, and approximately 50 per cent of those which had survived till the beginning of this year are in a state of layoff or are working shorter hours.

Agriculture, the major source of plunder by the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique, has declined critically. Cultivated land is decreasing year after year, and grain production in 1956 was nearly 30 per cent less than in the last year of Japanese imperialist rule.

Military and police expenditure of the puppet regime in 1956 accounted for 65 per cent of its budget, the tax revenue from the people reached 86 per cent of the total budgetary revenue. Financial deficiencies are quickly increasing, currency inflating, and prices soaring sky-high.

Because of economic decline and plunder the south Korean industrial labourers, peasants and other working people are suffering from unemployment, hunger and poverty. The south Korean people are denied even the elementary freedoms. They are suffering from growing humiliation and atrocities committed by the US aggressors, and everything that is national and progressive in south Korea is being obliterated.

All this is the outcome of the 12 years of US colonial rule of south Korea.

There is a sharp contradiction between the interests of US monopoly capital and a handful of landlords and comprador capitalists who are ruling south Korea on the one hand, and the workers, peasants, urban petty bourgeoisie and broad sections of the population, including national capitalists, on the other.

US imperialist colonial rule has driven the south Korean people into a cul-de-sac. They are realizing more clearly that they can only be extricated from their unbearable hardships when US imperialist colonial rule is abolished and the country is reunified peacefully.

Contradictions are sharpening within the ruling circles of south Korea. Conflicts between the Liberal Party and opposition parties are intensifying, and the latter is becoming more and more discontent with the Syngman Rhee.

All this shows that US imperialism and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique have been isolated from the masses of the people and that their ruling basis is weakening. It also proves that there is a growing possibility to form a united front of all patriotic forces including the workers, peasants and other broad strata in south Korea.

The US aggressors are making frantic efforts to hide the frustration of their policy in south Korea and to get out of their current crisis.

They are intensifying exploitation and oppression of the south Korean people, while, at the same time, creating tensions again in Korea. Recently, the US side unilaterally declared the abrogation of some articles of the Armistice Agreement and are manoeuvring to bring new types of weapons into south Korea and turn it into their atomic base. But there is not a shadow of doubt that the result of this will be contrary to their wishes.

The situations in the two parts of Korea require that the entire people should struggle more stubbornly for a peaceful reunification of the country.

Maintenance of peace in Korea and her peaceful reunification represent the unanimous desire of the entire Korean people and are the

vital issue for our people. Achieving them will also be an important contribution to the maintenance and consolidation of peace in Asia and the rest of the world.

More than once, our Party has made reasonable and feasible proposals for the peaceful reunification of the country, and has been striving to make them a reality.

Strict observance of the Armistice Agreement is the first step to maintain peace in Korea. The US side must, as soon as possible, stop all violations of the Armistice Agreement including their provocations on the Military Demarcation Line and their illegal importation of weapons. The armistice must be converted into a durable peace.

The occupation of south Korea by the US aggressor army is the main factor which threatens peace in our country and is obstructing peaceful reunification. As long as the US army remains stationed in south Korea and their aggressive policy continues, we can neither hope for peace in Korea, nor can we achieve peaceful reunification.

The US aggressive troops should quit south Korea. We demand that all foreign armed forces, including the Chinese People's Volunteers, withdraw from Korea.

Continuing to clamour for a "march north", the Syngman Rhee's are keeping more than 700,000 puppet army troops and making frenzied efforts to build up arms by squeezing the south Korean people in every possible way.

We hold on that the armies of the north and the south should be reduced to 100,000 or less respectively in order to ease the tension in Korea and lighten the oppressive military burdens particularly imposed on the south Korean people.

A very abnormal state of affairs currently exists on both sides of the Military Demarcation Line. We cannot tolerate the current situation where the MDL is the barrier dividing the nation.

Why should a people be denied free visits, free mail exchange, and still less the right of goods exchange within their own country? This state of affairs is beneficial to no Koreans; it is the root cause of our national calamities.

The artificial barrier between the north and the south must be pulled down in the interests of the Korean nation, particularly the suffering south Korean people. The people should have the freedom of mutual visits, mail should be exchanged between the two parts on a regular basis, and various goods traded.

If this is impossible right now, an initial step should be taken to realize goods exchange and mutual visits of north and south Korean people by specifying some spots and routes in both parts of the country. The way should be opened up for the south Korean people to use north Korea's abundant electricity, coal, cement, chemical fertilizer and many other kinds of manufactured goods, and free fishing on a reciprocal basis should be guaranteed in the waters of north and south Korea.

Opportunities should be arranged for meetings and negotiations between north and south Korean political parties, social organizations and individuals. The political life should first be democratized and free activities of all political parties and social organizations guaranteed in south Korea.

We will ensure conditions of free activities in north Korea for any political parties, social organizations and individuals from south Korea.

Settlement of all these questions will accelerate the peaceful reunification of the country and make it feasible. North-south general elections should then be held on the basis of the democratic will of the Korean people, free from any foreign intervention, to reunify the country peacefully. The Korean question should be settled by the Korean people themselves in accordance with their own will.

Rallying all patriotic forces in the united front against the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rheeites is of paramount importance in reunifying the country peacefully. The struggle for peaceful reunification will be more successful only when a united front is formed embracing the workers, peasants, intellectuals, handicraftsmen, merchants, non-comprador capitalists and other broad sections in south Korea with the exception of the very small number of

landlords and comprador capitalists allied with the US imperialists. The formation of such a united front is now being raised as an urgent issue in south Korea.

We will unite and struggle jointly with all political parties, social organizations, individuals and all strata who are opposed to US imperialism and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique and support peaceful national reunification. We will join hands with those who advocate national independence and peaceful reunification, irrespective of their past records.

That is our stand and policy for the peaceful reunification.

Comrades,

Without struggle it would be impossible to maintain peace in Korea and reunify the country peacefully. We must not just sit and wait, but fight for these objectives.

We will be able to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country if we unite the socialist force in the northern half and all patriotic forces in south Korea and mobilize them in the struggle against the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique by firmly relying on the support and encouragement of the peoples of the socialist camp and the peace-loving forces of the world.

Our important revolutionary task is to speed up socialist construction in the northern half and thus strengthen the democratic base.

The working people in the northern half of Korea are currently displaying a high degree of enthusiasm and creativity in their work in order to implement the huge First Five-Year Plan. Successful implementation of this plan will strengthen the economic foundations of socialism in the north and at the same time basically solve the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people and develop this backward agrarian land into an independent industrial-agricultural country.

There is not the slightest doubt that during the Five-Year Plan period the northern half of Korea will bring about great progress and changes in all areas of political, economic and cultural lives. We have

all possibilities for the realization of this plan.

The situation in the south, under US imperialist occupation, will no doubt be further aggravated in the future. In south Korea the economy will get worse, the people's sufferings will increase, and the contradictions between US imperialism and the people will sharpen. The US imperialist policy of colonial plunder will bring no other results.

It is only too clear where the radical change in the balance of forces between the north and the south will lead to.

The south Korean people will not fail to see this change. They will more actively claim government for the people like that in the northern half and launch a more stubborn struggle against the reactionary rule of the US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique. An arduous, long-drawn-out struggle is needed for the Korean people to win peaceful reunification. The enemies of revolution will not be able to check our advance. The Korean people will certainly win an ultimate victory.

Comrades,

One of the most important questions raised at the meeting of representatives of the Communist and Workers' Parties of socialist countries was the matter of strengthening the unity of the socialist camp and these parties.

The representatives of Communist and Workers' Parties of various countries expressed their firm determination to cement their solidarity and unity in their joint struggle for peace, democracy and socialism and counter the imperialist aggressive manoeuvres and all their provocative acts with the united forces of socialist countries.

The Moscow conference reaffirmed that the socialist countries had established their relationship on the principles of complete equality, respect for territorial integrity and for state power and its independence, and non-interference in one another's internal affairs on the basis of the Leninist proposition on the national question and of the experience of mutual relationship among the countries of the world socialist camp. Such principles have never been, and can never be, in the relationship among capitalist countries. These principles enable the

peoples of the socialist camp to deepen mutual trust and strengthen their unity.

But these are not all the essence of the relationship of socialist countries. The invincibility of the socialist camp consists in the very internationalist solidarity among the countries of this camp. The socialist countries are united as one because of their common ideology and social system, their need for mutual support and aid and their common interests and aim in the struggle against imperialism and for victory of socialism.

The Moscow conference laid special stress on the need of the socialist-camp countries and Communist and Workers' Parties of various countries to closely unite in their building of socialism and in their struggle against the imperialist aggressors. This is natural. The 40-year experience of the international working-class movement, since the October Revolution, and especially the lessons of developments in recent years, have patently proved how valuable the solidarity of the fraternal parties and peoples is in the interests of the socialist camp and the international working-class movement as a whole as well as in the interests of the people of each country.

The Korean people have great interests in friendship and solidarity with the peoples of the Soviet Union and other fraternal countries. They have gained the firsthand experience of the might of proletarian internationalism through their life and struggle.

In recent years, the socialist camp and the parties of different countries have undergone serious trials. In step with all sorts of "anti-Soviet, anti-communist" provocative acts of the imperialists, the revisionists have manoeuvred in every way to throw mud at proletarian internationalism, discredit the Soviet Union and destroy the unity of the socialist countries and fraternal parties.

The more the insidious plots of the enemies and Rightist opportunists became undisguised, the higher did our Party raise the banner of proletarian internationalism, expressing its principled stand and firm resolution that the socialist camp and the international working-class movement must unite.

In the future, too, the Korean people will support the Soviet people, consolidate friendship with the Chinese people, which has been sealed with blood, and strive to cement solidarity with the peoples of all fraternal socialist countries. We consider this our solemn communist duty.

We must intensify the education of the masses in patriotism as well as internationalism.

Ours is socialist patriotism. We reject all hues of bourgeois nationalism and chauvinism. Nationalism not only undermines friendship among peoples, but it is against the interests of one's own nation and the class interests of the working masses. Bourgeois nationalism and chauvinism run counter to proletarian internationalism and socialist patriotism and hinder the masses' manifestation of genuine patriotism. We know well how the Syngman Rhee's in south Korea are deceiving the working people, oppressing and exploiting them and selling out the nation's sovereignty in the lump, in the guise of "patriotism".

We prize and defend, as more valuable than anything else, the gains of socialism and our socialist system which our working people have won through struggle, and we combat all sorts of exploitation and oppression.

We value and keep at heart all that was, and still is, progressive in our country. We are striving to make every beautiful and excellent thing in our country the property of our people and make it serve their happy lives.

While strengthening internationalist friendship and solidarity with the peoples of fraternal countries, we love our prospering country of which labourers, peasants and other working people are masters. This is the precise meaning of our socialist patriotism.

An important duty of our Party members and the working masses is to first successfully carry out the tasks of our own revolution and participate more willingly in the struggle to make our country prosperous. This is our patriotic duty. Only when we do this, will we be able to fulfil the proletarian internationalist duty which substantially

contributes to strengthening the socialist forces of the world.

Comrades,

The declaration clarified yet again the issues of principle regarding the revolutionary Marxist-Leninist theory and laid special emphasis on the need to oppose dogmatism and revisionism of all hues and preserve the purity of Marxism-Leninism.

Marxism-Leninism is the world outlook of the working class and the oppressed working masses and their weapon of struggle.

The life and soul of proletarian parties consist in their embodiment of this ideology. They are winning by fighting with this weapon.

In recent years, therefore, the enemies of Marxism-Leninism have been trying in every way to distort its essence and eliminate its revolutionary spirit. They deny the historical inevitability of proletarian dictatorship and the leadership role of the Marxist-Leninist party in the period of transition from capitalism to socialism, the vital questions of Marxism-Leninism.

It is of special importance that in these circumstances, the Communist and Workers' Parties of various countries represented in the Moscow conference confirmed the complete agreement of their views on the fundamental questions related to the socialist revolution and the building of socialism and that they reaffirmed the unshakable principles of Marxism-Leninism.

Strengthening of the Marxist-Leninist party's leadership and the worker-peasant alliance led by the working class, the liquidation of capitalist ownership and the establishment of public ownership of the basic means of production, transformation of agriculture on socialist lines, planned development of the national economy, fulfilment of socialist cultural revolution, defence of socialist gains from the encroachment of the enemies at home and abroad, cementing of proletarian internationalist solidarity of the working class in all countries, and many other propositions, in carrying out the socialist revolution and in establishing proletarian dictatorship, constitute universal laws of Marxism-Leninism whose validity has been proved by the practical experience of building socialism in the Soviet Union

and other socialist countries since the Great October Revolution.

These will always serve as Marxist-Leninist standard and guideline which determine the principled stands of all parties and communists that build socialism.

It is important for the Marxist-Leninist parties to adhere to these basic principles and creatively apply them to the specific historical conditions of their countries. Any deviation from the universal principles of Marxism-Leninism because of excessive emphasis on one's national characteristics as well as the mechanical application of these principles and of the experience of other countries disregarding one's specific national conditions is harmful to the cause of socialism.

Ever since its foundation, our Party has unswervingly advanced along the road indicated by Lenin and made consistent efforts to apply the universal principles of Marxism-Leninism to the specific scene of our country. Our Party's experience shows that, however trying the situation may be at home and abroad, and whatever difficult issues may crop up within a party, the party can successfully overcome all difficulties and trials and, as more closely united and better knit ranks, can rally the working class and the rest of the working masses around itself and carry out its revolutionary tasks with success when it upholds the Marxist-Leninist principles without vacillation, tirelessly educates its members in the spirit of these principles and staunchly struggles to implement them.

In recent difficult years, when the enemies intensified their provocative attack on the socialist camp, our Party, in step with the fraternal parties, has resolutely countered the manoeuvres of the imperialists and opportunists. Before everything else, we have striven to strengthen the revolutionary position in our country; we have worked hard to organizationally and ideologically consolidate the Party ranks and creditably fulfil the immediate political and economic tasks by mobilizing the activity and creativity of the entire membership of the Party and the working masses.

The struggle involving all the people to expose the counterrevolutionaries, the change of membership cards undertaken

throughout the Party and the intensive guidance and inspection of major Party organizations carried out towards the end of 1956 and the beginning of 1957, the political and economic struggle to carry out the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting and other appropriate measures taken by our Party, were important in defeating the enemy's destructive plot against our Party and our people's democratic system, in ensuring the purity of Party ranks, in further cementing the ties between the Party and the masses and in uniting all the members and the working masses with the single ideology and will of the Party.

Despite the enemies' clamorous manoeuvres abroad, our Party still preserved its might of firm unity. All its members and the working masses showed their firm determination and readiness to defend the cause of socialism and struggle for this cause, united closely around the Party Central Committee. That was demonstrated by the brilliant victory in the elections for the local and highest organs of power of the Republic held at that time and was also expressed more clearly by the historic success in our economic construction.

Today, Marxism-Leninism has become a dominant ideology in our country, and socialism is winning in all aspects of our people's life.

By means of these successes, our Party and our people have contributed, and are still contributing, to the strengthening of the socialist forces of the world.

Nevertheless, we cannot sit on our laurels. The fierce struggle against hostile forces is still going on both on the international and national scenes, and the bourgeois reactionary ideas, which want to preserve and revive capitalism, are penetrating into our ranks in various forms.

Revisionism, as a reflection of the bourgeois ideology, is currently a major danger in the international working-class movement. As you all know, revisionism could not have great effect on our country. But we must not forget that the international wave of revisionism might have effect, even in our country, on a small number of unhealthy elements and petty-bourgeois vacillators to a certain degree, and invoke sympathy among them.

This was illustrated by the slogan put up by the factionalists and their moves to attain their despicable aim, as exposed and criticised at the August 1956 Plenary Meeting. They refused to accept Party leadership, denying all the successes achieved by the Party, claimed unprincipled “democracy” and “freedom” in opposition to the Party’s democratic centralism, and even went so far as to commit intolerable acts against the class interests; they collaborated with hostile elements or played into their hands, clamouring for the “doctrine of the good of faction”. These factionalists who had not yet shaken off the ideological evils which they had, deep in their hearts, slipped into Rightist capitulation to the hostile force and finally took the road of treachery against the Party and the revolution because, on the one hand, they were affected ideologically with international revisionism that had infiltrated from abroad, and on the other, because they were unable to withstand the trials of arduous revolutionary struggle.

We must always remember that, if our Party members neglect constant ideological training, anti-Marxist ideas and trends of all shades can infiltrate from outside or breed within. To make the matter worse, our country is divided, and we are in direct confrontation with the US imperialist aggressors, the ringleader of world reactionary forces, who are occupying south Korea. The enemies are trying to deprive us of our gains of socialism and making frantic efforts to use all negative elements among us for their hostile activity.

In these circumstances, we must further consolidate our people’s democratic system and strengthen the dictatorial functions of our state. We must crush hostile elements and wipe out all negative elements which are still among us and thus deny the enemy any room for footholds.

We must at the same time work harder to eradicate all that still remains of the outdated ideas and inspire the working people with Marxist-Leninist ideas by means of tireless ideological education and ideological struggle among them.

As a result of the reorganization of the relations of production on socialist lines, the socio-economic basis for the emergence of

bourgeois ideas has been basically eliminated in north Korea. But the remnants of bourgeois and petty-bourgeois ideas still persist in the minds of people, and, they will keep doing so for a long time.

Our working class is young in terms of its own historical development. In addition, it is not too long since it acquired its educator, the Marxist-Leninist party. With the rehabilitation and expansion of industry, especially in the postwar years, the ranks of the working class have quickly grown through recruitment mostly from among the peasantry and the urban petty bourgeoisie. For this reason a considerable number of workers are not yet thoroughly infused with the proletarian ideology. It is important, therefore, to intensify politico-ideological education for the working class, the most advanced class of our society, and raise its role as the leading class.

Our countryside has been transformed on socialist lines and the peasantry has become socialist working people, but their ideological consciousness is still backward. Eliminating the remnants of feudal, bourgeois and petty-bourgeois ideas from the minds of the peasant masses and inspiring them with the socialist ideology is one of the important conditions for the consolidation of the socialist relations of production established in the countryside. We must also wipe out all kinds of exploitation, thus further consolidating our socialist positions both in the urban and rural areas.

An overwhelming majority of our intellectuals forms a dependable force of our Party, which faithfully serves the interests of the working people and the cause of socialism without vacillation. The Party should give special attention to educating large numbers of new intellectuals from among the workers and peasants and to wiping out the remnants of obsolete ideas from the minds of intellectuals and training them to be socialist intellectuals more loyal to the Party and the people.

Our younger generation who have grown up since liberation, are not fully aware of the reactionary character of the landlord and capitalist system that currently exists in south Korea because they have no firsthand experience of being exploited and so they cannot be aware of its real meaning. These young people, who will play an important

part in national defence and socialist construction, should be given a clear idea of the true nature of landlordism and capitalism so that they will love and firmly defend the socialist system and the socialist country where there is no exploitation of man by man and where the workers and peasants are masters.

The masses of the people in south Korea should be imbued with fighting spirit for national independence, and at the same time the workers, peasants and working intellectuals awakened to class consciousness and clearly shown the way to struggle for social emancipation.

Dogmatism, like revisionism, has nothing in common with the Marxist-Leninist ideology and is undesirable and detrimental to the revolutionary cause. Experience shows that it is greatly harmful particularly to the work of young parties.

The dogmatic work attitude in our Party was more notable and intolerable when difficult and complex tasks were raised in socialist construction which required a maximum creativity on the part of the officials of Party and state bodies and the masses of Party members. It was for this reason that the Central Committee of the Party launched a determined struggle to overcome dogmatism and formality and establish Juche in the postwar years.

The Party itself has gained rich experience in the decade of struggle and primarily built up the ranks of its cadres with experienced officials capable of creatively turning others' experience into practice. This has facilitated our struggle to root up dogmatism.

Dogmatists try to define the reality by means of existing formulas or propositions rather than draw conclusions from their analysis of specific developing realities. They tend to blindly follow others' steps without firm confidence in their own standpoints and without their own views.

Judging complex realities in a Marxist-Leninist way and correctly carrying out work is much more difficult than dogmatically copying others' experience and existing theories without prudent study.

Fallen into the hands of those people who do not know how to study

and analyse realities and who neglect thinking, Marxist-Leninist propositions and experience of fraternal parties, however excellent and valuable they are, would become lifeless and cause failure in work. This, in fact, is a mockery and distortion of the Marxist-Leninist doctrine and advanced experience.

The dogmatist tendency lingering in our country in particular is due partly to the survivals of the backward ideas still persisting in the minds of some people which show the lack of national pride and blind worship of foreign things, which were rife under the long-drawn-out rule of feudalism and colonial subjugation by Japanese imperialism. This explains the continuing existence of the tendency of blindness to our own excellence and an inclination to mechanically follow foreign things even when they do not suit us.

In the future, too, we will have to study and learn from the experience of fraternal parties. But we should always consider in what stage of historical development of a given country and in what socio-class relationship such experience was gained and what the specific scene is like in our country where the experience is going to be applied. Otherwise, we shall not be able to avoid committing dogmatic errors.

As Lenin said, all the spirit and system of Marxism requires that each of its propositions should be viewed only in relation to the historical context and specific historical conditions.

Lenin said: "...the unity of the international tactics of the communist working-class movement in all countries demands, not the elimination of variety or the suppression of national distinctions (which is a pipe dream at present), but the application of the fundamental principles of communism (Soviet power and the dictatorship of the proletariat), which will correctly modify these principles in certain particulars, correctly adapt and apply them to national and national-state distinctions. To seek out, investigate, predict, and grasp that which is nationally specific and nationally distinctive, in the concrete manner in which each country should tackle a single international task...is the basic task...."

Dogmatism always finds its room in a situation where things and phenomena are observed, judged and handled in a metaphysical way, not by means of dialectical materialism. In order to overcome dogmatism, therefore, the study of dialectical materialism should be intensified among the Party members and cadres in particular so that they will acquire the ability to make correct analysis and judgment for action independently in any complex and adverse situations.

Work style should be continuously improved, and the ties between the Party and the masses further cemented. The declaration pointed out, “The Communist and Workers’ Parties should always rely on the masses of the people in all their activities and make the construction and defence of socialism the task of millions of the working people who are deeply aware of their positions as masters of their countries.”

Our experience shows that there will be no unsolvable problems and insurmountable obstacles, if we discuss our difficulties directly with labourers, peasants and other working people and rely on their wisdom and force.

Our Party has invariably opposed bureaucracy. The December Plenary Meeting last year in particular provided an important opportunity for the Party and state bodies to improve their guidance and for the Party officials to strengthen the ties with the broad working masses and establish the work style of depending on their creativity.

But we cannot rest content with the success already achieved in improving our work style. We must not forget that, if we properly mobilize the creativity of the masters of the country—the workers, peasants, intellectuals and the rest of the broad masses—we will be able to make greater success in the development of industry, the rural economy and culture.

The point is to wipe out conservatism, bureaucracy, stay-in-office work style, and formalism, which hinder the Party and the masses in their contact with each other and restrict the latter’s creativity. Moreover, the Party’s leadership and all its members should make unremitting efforts to acquire the Party’s work style which enables them to go deep among the masses, learn from them, establish vital

contacts with them, support their patriotic initiatives and mobilize their inexhaustible force.

The decisive guarantee for successful implementation of the tasks of socialist revolution and socialist construction lies in preserving the Marxist-Leninist unity and solidarity of the Party ranks. We should never tolerate factions and sects destructive to such unity and solidarity.

As you all know, the factions have been disastrous to the working-class movement in our country. The factional elements in the leadership caused the dissolution of the Communist Party founded in 1925, and their anti-Party and counterrevolutionary strife led to the destruction of our Party organizations in south Korea after liberation.

Last year the factional elements that appeared in the Party hatched a threatening plot against the Party and the state taking advantage of the difficulties at home and abroad, but they were exposed and crushed by the Party before it was too late.

It is natural that the struggle against factions holds a specially important place in our Party building and in strengthening it organizationally and ideologically. The Party membership of our generation is now confronted with a historic task of rooting up the harmful effect of factions lingering in the working-class movement of our country, fortifying the unity of the Party and firmly establishing its Marxist-Leninist organizational and ideological system.

Experience shows that factions, if not eliminated promptly but allowed to develop, may be allied with hostile elements or directly used by them, when sharp class struggle is going on against the hostile forces.

All the Party members must defend and thoroughly implement Party policy and combat all its violations in order to preserve the organizational and ideological unity as well as the purity of the Party. Party committees should see to it that every member observes his duties prescribed in the Party Rules to the letter and thus improves Party life and prevents the manifestation of any unhealthy tendencies in the Party's organizational life. The ranks of the hard-core elements

must be steadily increased among the Party members, and the work of primary Party organizations further improved so that our Party organizations and members everywhere can raise their roles as dependable leaders and organizers of the masses.

All that was emphasized in the declaration and manifesto of the Moscow conferences agrees with the policy of our Party and the interests of our people and will give much help to our Party in its future work. The declaration and manifesto adopted at the recent Moscow conferences will add to the confidence of our Party members and people and inspire them to fresh victory.

Comrades,

The international communist movement has summed up the world historic victory scored in its development and entered in a period of new upswing.

The Workers' Party of Korea, as a glorious vanguard of the international communist movement, is honourably working for the cause of progressive humanity to transform the world.

We communists are confident that the communist idea will triumph all over the world in the not-too-distant future.

Our immediate major task is to promote the Korean revolution and carry it out with success.

Our Party has achieved today's success and victory by overcoming all difficulties under the banner of invincible Marxism-Leninism and under this banner in the future, too, will unflinchingly win the historic cause of ultimate emancipation of our nation, working class and labouring masses.

We must further strengthen the unity and solidarity of our Party, the organizer and inspirer of the Korean people to all victories, and ceaselessly increase its militant power and thus hasten the final victory of our revolution.

ON STRENGTHENING THE PROCESS OF ARBITRATION

**Talk with Senior Officials
of the Ministry of Justice**

December 8, 1957

Nowadays, the consolidation of the process of arbitration poses a very important question in implementing the Party's economic policy. This is essential to make the workers observe discipline in the realization of plans to successfully carry out the national economic plans and fully implement the Party's economic policy. We have set up the Court of Arbitration with the aim of exercising legal control to ensure full implementation of the Party's economic policy in all spheres of activity.

As you all know, our national economy was destroyed beyond description in the last three-year war, but it is being rehabilitated and developed rapidly thanks to our Party's wise leadership and our people's unstinted labour.

We triumphantly carried out ahead of schedule the Three-Year Plan for Postwar Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy to heal the war wounds and restore the economy of the country to the prewar level. We are successfully executing the Five-Year National Economic Plan to lay the basis for socialist industrialization. Indeed, our economy is developing at a high rate unparalleled in any country of the world. Our factories and other enterprises are being rebuilt with modern technology. The cooperativization of agriculture has been

actively promoted, and it is displaying its superiority to the full. All this proves the soundness of the policy of economic construction and all other policies of our Party.

But carrying out the Party's policy of economic construction was by no means plain sailing. In future, too, we would have to overcome many obstacles and difficulties if we are to develop the economy of the country. We still have many shortcomings and the people's mentality, too, lags behind the developing realities. We should overcome all difficulties and continue to implement the Party's economic policy with consistency.

The important thing in carrying out the Party's economic policy is to perform efficiently all the tasks set out in the national economic plan.

Our national economy is centrally planned, with all its branches closely linked to each other. Ours is totally different from the capitalist economy. In capitalist society production cannot be centrally planned because the means of production are monopolized by individual capitalists. Capitalists ignore the demands of the people and produce anything as long as it fetches large profits. But in our country, where the means of production are in the hands of the people, the state develops the economy in a planned manner in order to improve the people's material and cultural standards of living and promote their well-being. So all our factories and other enterprises carry on production closely in concert with one another under a single system of national economic planning. Therefore, only when they fulfil their assignments as projected in the national economic plan successfully in all indices would it be possible to develop the economy of the country smoothly and in a balanced way.

Should an enterprise fail to fulfil its assignments under the national economic plan, this would hamper the production of the related enterprises and, further, affect the development of the national economy as a whole. For instance, were the railways to fail to deliver raw materials and other supplies on schedule, recipient factories and enterprises would be unable to go on with production. On the other

hand, if the enterprises producing raw materials and other supplies fail to produce them as scheduled in the state plans, this would not only upset the plan of the railways for transporting them but also disrupt the production of the recipient factories and enterprises.

The Court of Arbitration should exercise legal control to prevent irregularities in the management of the economy and to ensure that economic establishments and enterprises carry out their national economic plan assignments without fail and thoroughly implement the Party's economic policy. In other words, the Court of Arbitration should expedite the realization of the national economic plan by controlling economic establishments and enterprises so that they observe discipline and order in delivering and receiving equipment and materials for production and construction.

The Court of Arbitration, however, is failing to play its role properly as such. You must have a clear idea of its terms of reference and make positive efforts to strengthen the process of arbitration.

In order to strengthen the arbitration process, arbitration officials should deal correctly, in the interests of the Party and the state, with all matters arising in the realization of the national economic plan.

At present they do not study Party policy, and so in many cases take into consideration only side issues when handling the matters raised. As a result, the issues submitted for arbitration organs by some organizations and enterprises are not settled in conformity with the requirements of Party policy and therefore the officials of these organizations and enterprises go to the length of filing complaints about them with the Cabinet. In future, the arbitrators should strictly observe Party principles in their work.

The arbitration organs should work properly and effectively to prevent factories and other enterprises from acting against the interests of the state in carrying out the national economic plan.

At present, a substantial quantity of precious equipment and materials of the country is kept idle in many branches of the national economy. It is not even known to whom some equipment and materials belong. Nevertheless, the arbitration organs do not take

action against this kind of phenomena.

In our country all equipment and materials belong to the state and the people. It is therefore necessary to take the utmost care of the property of the state and the people. While resolutely combatting acts of wasting and embezzling state property, the arbitration officials should exercise strict control over the establishments and enterprises to ensure that contracted commitments are met on time and thus eliminate rooms for wastage in advance.

In particular, the arbitrators should strengthen their struggle against the egoism of certain organizations and localities. Many of the economic disputes arising amongst organizations and enterprises nowadays are due to the selfishness manifested by officials of some organizations and localities. Nevertheless, the officials of the arbitration organs fail to take up the struggle to correct such irregularities according to Party principles. Consequently, such tendencies amongst erring officials of organizations and enterprises are not checked in good time and this is a considerable setback to the realization of the national economic plan.

Such shortcomings in the process of arbitration are due to the fact that the cadres in this sphere failed to study Party policy and did not get down to its implementation in a revolutionary manner. Moreover, the arbitration officials blindly followed others' instructions against Party principles. In brief, the weak Party spirit of the arbitrators is the cause. In the sphere of arbitration process we have few revolutionary-minded people who are firmly equipped with the revolutionary ideas of our Party and who are ready to go through fire and water to carry out Party policy. Worse still, some of the cadres of the State Court of Arbitration have not yet shaken off the factionalist habits. They handle the economic problems raised by organizations and enterprises not in a principled manner from the Party standpoint but in a slovenly manner trying to please everybody. They have no Party spirit or Party principles. Arbitrators should eliminate such defects as soon as possible and conduct arbitration process properly in accordance with Party principles, and in accordance with state principles.

It is necessary to establish a correct system of leadership over the arbitration organs and guide them more efficiently.

In order to strengthen leadership over the arbitration organs, it will be reasonable to institute a department of guidance over arbitration process in the Ministry of Justice. This department should guide the work of the state and provincial courts of arbitration. The leadership over the arbitration organs should be focussed on the implementation of Party policy, with special attention being given to guidance and supervision.

We should strengthen the staff of arbitration organs and continuously improve their qualifications. These organs should be staffed with people equipped firmly with Party's ideas, and the education in Party policy, in the revolutionary traditions and in the working-class viewpoint should be strengthened. At the same time, arbitrators should study harder to improve their political and practical qualifications.

The department of leadership over arbitration process in the Ministry of Justice should give correct guidance in the work of arbitration organs along these lines.

ON FURTHER CONSOLIDATING OUR VICTORY IN THE TRANSFORMATION OF AGRICULTURE ON SOCIALIST LINES

**Speech at the Conference of Activists from the Agricultural
Cooperatives in South Hwanghae Province**

December 13, 1957

Comrades,

According to the decision of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Party, a conference of activists from the agricultural cooperatives is to be held in each province to assess the rural work in 1957 and discuss the tasks for 1958.

I am entrusted by the Presidium of the Party Central Committee to attend this conference of activists from the agricultural cooperatives in South Hwanghae Province.

During this conference, I think, the central guidance commission and the leadership members of this province have learnt a lot from you, activists of the agricultural cooperatives present at this conference, and you, too, have done the same from us.

This time the chairmen of the management boards and chairmen of the primary Party committees of the agricultural cooperatives and county officials in South Hwanghae Province have got together and shared many valuable experiences and also criticized mistakes. This is very beneficial.

We should review our work correctly, identify our success and mistakes, and develop the former and correct the latter so that we may

continue to achieve more progress in our work. If we neglect doing such an assessment and let our merits and demerits go unnoticed, we would be unable to bring about new development in our work. One of the sources of our strength lies precisely in examining our past work together with the masses in this way and promoting what is good and promptly rectifying the shortcomings.

Drawing on the experience of the conference of this first group, we must conduct the meetings of the remaining three groups successfully. I think it would be a good idea to have a frequent review like this, whenever it is necessary.

According to the report of the chairman of the provincial Party committee and the speeches of many comrades, all the members of the agricultural cooperatives in South Hwanghae Province have correctly implemented the Party's economic policy, rallying closely around the Party Central Committee. Inspired by the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee in particular, all the members and management workers of the agricultural cooperatives and the officials of Party and government bodies and social organizations in this province have shown unprecedented enthusiasm and patriotic devotion and achieved a great success.

In the first place, the number of farming families which have joined the agricultural cooperatives has now increased to 97.2 per cent of the total number of farming families in the province from the 78 per cent at the beginning of this year. This is a remarkable growth and a great victory. This means that the socialist reorganization of agriculture in South Hwanghae Province is near completion and that the farming villages in this province have changed into socialist ones.

The farmers in this province have scored a great success also in their struggle to increase grain production. In 1957, the grain output in this province has reached 620,000 tons, or approximately 110,000 tons more than the output of 1956 which was 509,000 tons.

The living standard of the farmers, too, has improved to a considerable degree. Last year 1.4 tons of grain and 6,600 *won* in cash were distributed on an average to each cooperative farming family in

this province, but this year the comparative figures went up to 1.792 tons of grain and 13,000 *won* of cash. This shows that the living standard of cooperative farmers in this province on the whole has already moved near the level of the middle farmers. If 2.4 tons of grain and 33,000 *won* of cash are distributed to each family in 1958 as the province envisages and as many comrades have said in their speeches at this meeting, the farmers would be better off.

A considerable success has also been registered in stock farming in South Hwanghae Province. Most of the farming families in this province found themselves without domestic animals on account of severe damage during the war. But nearly all of them are now raising domestic animals. An overwhelming majority of the farming families in this province are breeding many animals, and joint stock farming in cooperatives, too, is growing rapidly. This has resulted in the creation of favourable conditions to increase the output of natural fertilizer and grain.

Moreover, in South Hwanghae Province a widespread movement is being held to resolve the problem of rice fields irrigated by rain, a solution to which is important in the development of agriculture in this province. Projects to improve river conditions and irrigation are being undertaken with success. This, too, is something to be proud of.

A major success achieved this year by the farmers of this province is that they have gained valuable experience in adopting advanced farming methods after eliminating outdated ones. This is more valuable than the growth of rice output by dozens of thousands of tons.

As everyone knows, an outdated farming method cannot ensure any increase in agricultural production. Only a widespread introduction of advanced farming methods would be able to raise the yields of grain and other farm products continuously at a higher rate.

The greatest success achieved in South Hwanghae Province is that you have intensified the struggle against counterrevolutionary elements, having opportunely exposed the anti-Party factionalists

who, relying on bourgeois spokesmen—the reactionary circles—had distorted Party policy and sabotaged its implementation. You have also successfully pushed forward the socialist revolution in the countryside by depending firmly on the poor peasants, the basic hard-core elements in the rural area, and rallying the middle farmers around the Party. The basis on which the farmers can carry out Party policy correctly and win greater victories in the future has been laid.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Party, I offer warm thanks to the leading officials of Party and government bodies at all levels, to all the farmers and management workers of cooperatives, and to members of the Democratic Youth League and the Women's Union in the province for their devoted struggle to achieve the success, which I have just mentioned.

Comrades,

We have achieved a great success in developing agriculture. But we must not rest content with it. We must staunchly struggle to achieve a still greater success in the coming years.

The major task for the Party organizations, government bodies, working people's organizations and all the members of agricultural cooperatives in South Hwanghae Province is to consolidate further the victory in the transformation of agriculture on socialist lines and strive for a complete socialist victory in the countryside.

What is important in this regard is to show the advantages of the cooperative economy more clearly by continuously increasing the output of grain and other farm products through the use of all our potential, making the farmers better off and strengthening the economic foundations of cooperatives.

Another important thing is to consolidate further the socialist victory in the countryside by intensifying socialist education among the members of agricultural cooperatives so that all of them would learn to defend the success in the socialist transformation of agriculture and staunchly combat all counterrevolutionary elements who try to revive capitalism.

1. ON CONSOLIDATING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES ECONOMICALLY

What should be done to consolidate agricultural cooperatives and develop agriculture?

First and foremost, we should carry out the policy adopted by the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea on the basis of the decision of its Third Congress, the policy on giving priority to increasing grain production continuously and on developing the cultivation of industrial crops and stock farming simultaneously.

What, then, must we do to increase grain production?

If we are to increase grain production, we must, as our Party has emphasized more than once, expand the area under irrigation and improve river conditions through a mass movement.

Irrigation construction and improvement of river conditions are the basic guarantee against damage from drought and flood and for ensuring high and reliable crop yields. There is an old proverb which says that good conservation of water and forests is essential to good government. Irrigation construction and improvement of river conditions are important undertakings in that the former prevents drought damage and the latter flood damage. If such damage are averted, farming would be successful.

We must push forward more vigorously with the work to increase the area of rice paddies. This is what we always say and what you, too, know well. So I will not mention it any further. This time I would like to stress the importance of irrigating non-paddy fields.

We shall be able to irrigate a larger area of non-paddy fields with less water than that needed for the irrigation of rice paddies. Suppose the water needed to irrigate one hectare of rice paddies is enough to irrigate some 20 hectares of non-paddy fields. If this proves really the

case, then, grain production would be greatly successful. We have more dry fields than paddy fields in our country. Not all these dry fields could be converted into paddy fields. And there is a limit to the sources of water. That is why we must introduce the system of irrigating non-paddy fields as well.

Of course, we like rice. But in South Hwanghae Province which has more non-paddy fields than rice fields, you would be able to attain very high crop yields, if only you irrigate, though not all, some 100,000 hectares of non-paddy fields out of the total of 160,000.

As we know by experience, it is dry in spring in our country every year, and sometimes in autumn, too. So, if we irrigate cotton, wheat, and maize fields, we would have rich harvests. How good it would be if we harvest three to four tons of wheat from every hectare, which is widely cultivated in and around this province, by irrigating this crop and warding off drought damage!

We need to strive to irrigate non-paddy fields, instead of only trying to extend the area of paddy fields. We should use the water in ditches, springs and reservoirs and also dig wells so that we would be able to irrigate even those dry fields on high grounds.

Let us continue. It is important to resolve the problem of the rice fields irrigated by rain in South Hwanghae Province. Of the 120,000 hectares of rice fields now existing in this province as many as 33,000 are dependent on rain or inadequately irrigated. The provincial Party organization has started the struggle to irrigate such fields adequately. I actively support this. In order to resolve the problem of rice fields which are dependent on rain, the state should undertake large-scale irrigation projects on the one hand, and on the other the agricultural cooperatives should dam up rivers, dig canals and build reservoirs and pumping stations independently and on a wide scale. They should thus put all such rice fields completely under irrigation in one to two years to come.

Small-scale projects for the irrigation of scores or hundreds of hectares can be undertaken by the cooperatives themselves. A project which is beyond the resources of one cooperative, can be performed by

the joint efforts of a few cooperatives. Those projects which are too difficult for cooperatives to undertake on their own, should be taken in hand with the help of the state and public support. Those projects which are large enough to irrigate thousands of hectares should be undertaken by the state.

The improvement of river conditions is also important. It is painful to see crops grown through so much hard work damaged by flood. So projects to improve river conditions must be undertaken widely to prevent flood damage.

Formerly, in the years of Japanese imperialist rule, nothing was done to control rivers. As a result, riverbeds heaved up, streams flowed astray, and once the rain comes, fertile farmlands are washed off. So, though reclaiming new land is important, protecting the existing land well through effective river conditions improvement is more important.

The next thing which is essential to increase grain production, as many of you said in your speeches, is to raise the output of fertilizers. As an old proverb says, "There is no bad land for a diligent farmer." This means that a good farmer takes good care of his land and makes even barren land fertile.

But some people want only good land, suggesting that bad land should be abandoned. This is an erroneous idea. In our country where there is very little farmland but many mountains, it is necessary to work hard to change arid land into good land.

To do this, a large amount of fertilizer would be needed. Without manure it would be impossible to fertilize land and increase crop yields. At present, the state is expanding fertilizer factories and envisaging the production of phosphatic and potash fertilizers in addition to nitrogenous fertilizer. The volume of the supply of chemical fertilizer is increasing every year. But, no matter how quickly we may build fertilizer factories, it would be impossible to meet immediately the yearly growing demand for chemical fertilizer. Even if the supply of chemical fertilizer is adequate, plenty of compost would be necessary. We must, therefore, produce a great

deal of compost in various ways: by mowing and rotting grass, by raising domestic animals to get refuse, or by digging and rotting peat.

In a country with a large area of farmland, crop rotation may be adopted by leaving parts of the land idle, in turn, for a few years. But in our country, that is impossible. Our situation, instead, requires us to adopt double-cropping and also a lot of intercropping and mixed cropping. For this purpose, resurfacing by new soil must be encouraged. Every year we spread chunks of turf, riverbed soil and sewage soil over fields, and this is a substitute for crop rotation. This kind of work should be applied more widely and more effectively. This has been practised since the days of our forefathers.

Another important thing is to raise the per-unit-area crop yields through a widespread introduction of advanced farming methods. Since farmland in our country is limited, we must get high yields from a small area of farmland. This requires a widespread introduction of the advanced method of intensive farming.

As many comrades said, there are many advanced farming methods. For example, growing rice seedlings in cold beds is an excellent method. In the days of individual farming, this method was difficult to adopt because it required much effort and material, but now it can be applied quite easily by the joint efforts of the cooperative members. The application of this method has brought about a tangibly great result. Why is it good to grow rice seedlings in cold beds? It enables us to bed out the seedlings earlier and, therefore, to ensure a longer period for their growth, thus getting higher yields.

As for non-paddy field farming, there is the technique of wide-furrow planting and many other advanced methods. In order to increase crop yields, we must actively adopt cold-bed seedling growing, wide-furrow planting and various other advanced farming methods.

If we are to adopt advanced farming methods, we must uncompromisingly combat conservatism. Of course, it is necessary to

educate and persuade conservatives to realize the advantages of advanced techniques. But we cannot afford to wait until all of them become enlightened. Now that cooperatives have been formed, we must see to it that advanced farming techniques are introduced boldly under a definite plan.

In order to raise per-unit-area yields, it is necessary, as the old saying goes, to plough the soil deep and tend crops meticulously. It is quite possible to do that in our country. On an average, the size of farmland for every farming family is no more than 1.7 hectares. Under the present conditions of cooperative farming, it is feasible to take meticulous care of crops by ploughing deeper, applying plenty of manure, planting even one more hill of crops, and weeding more often than in the days of individual farming. In North Phyongan Province, two seeds of maize are sown to each hill, thus raising the yield higher. It is natural that, if you apply more manure and plant more hills of crops, you would have a bigger harvest.

Furthermore, we must do farm work in the right season and distribute crop areas properly. It is also important to use land more effectively. We must apply double-cropping, intercropping and mixed cropping and various other methods and thus raise per-unit-area yields.

In the Pukchong district of South Hamgyong Province, they are securing high yields per unit area. It is not that the farmers there have a special secret. If you use land more effectively, apply more manure, plant crops densely, and tend them with care, you would be able to raise the yields as much as you want.

We must also improve farming machinery. If we do this, we would work with ease and more efficiently.

Still another important thing is to choose good seeds and improve seeds. Formerly, in our country seed improvement was not undertaken systematically. This resulted in the degeneration of many species and in low yields. So in our farming, careful selection and development of seeds that suit our climatic and soil conditions are important. As is pointed out in the decision of the plenary meeting of the Party Central

Committee, each cooperative must have its own seed plots and produce good seeds.

I want to talk now about the cultivation of industrial crops.

Light industry is developing quickly in our country, but raw materials for fibre, oil, leather and the like necessary for this industry are not produced in sufficient quantities to meet the demand. First of all, as for raw material of fibre, cotton is now in very short supply. Although large textile mills have been set up, we are short of cotton. Therefore most of the cotton supply is dependent on imports. Bringing in cotton from far-off countries involves inconveniences and the expenditure of huge amounts of foreign currency.

Our textile industry will be further developed in the years ahead. In the prewar years, the annual output of fabrics in our country was nine million metres. But next year, it is expected to be some 100 million or ten metres per capita. To feed such a developing textile industry with raw materials, cotton, hemp, flax, white hemp and other fibre crops should be cultivated in large quantities.

For the solution of the problem of fibre raw materials, the state is directing much effort to the production of chemical fibre, and devoting energies to the production of staple fibre and artificial silk yarn at the Chongjin Spinning Mill. Despite all this, we still need plenty of cotton. So the Party Central Committee has decided that some 50,000 hectares should be planted with cotton next year.

Since North and South Hwanghae Provinces play an important role in cotton cultivation, you must give great attention to this. If cotton is intensively planted in suitable areas and if you cultivate it properly, and especially if you introduce non-paddy irrigation and the method of raising cotton seedlings by means of humus cakes, just as many comrades said in their speeches, you would make a great success in cotton cultivation. In mountainous areas, much flax, hemp and the like should be planted.

In addition, plenty of oil crops should be planted. They are needed first of all for the production of cooking oil and also for the manufacture of raw material for paints, soap and similar products. So

peanut, sesame, wild sesame, sunflower, castor bean and other oil crops should be grown on a big scale.

Furthermore, I would like to refer to the question of developing silkworm raising.

We should reclaim land suitable for the cultivation of mulberry trees and produce a large amount of cocoons for good-quality silk. It is necessary, at the same time, that we should develop the raising of castor silkworms on a wide scale. Castor-oil plant is very good because its seeds yield oil and its leaves can be used for raising silkworms. This plant thrives in all parts of our country. We can plant it on slopes, by the wayside, and around houses as much as we need.

An important step to improve the livelihood of farmers in mountainous areas is to develop both stock farming and fruit growing. Good speeches have been made on this subject at this conference by the comrades from the Kulloja Agricultural Cooperative and the Chonmasan Agricultural Cooperative, Sinchon County, and the Unryong Agricultural Cooperative, Jaeryong County, which are located in mountainous areas.

The Party Central Committee indicated a long time ago how the living standard of the farmers in mountainous areas could be improved. It is important to make the most of mountains for a large-scale development of fruit growing and stock farming. Some cooperatives in such areas have done this and are already as well-off as lowlanders. The reality has proved that the policy adopted by the Party Central Committee is correct. It all depends on whether or not the Party organizations and management workers of agricultural cooperatives implement this policy thoroughly.

Our country is mountainous, and mountain inhabitants cannot afford to quit mountains and move down to plains. Making good use of mountains is important. In Pukchong, for instance, apple trees thrive even on sloping highland. According to agronomists, fruits can flourish in any parts of mountainous areas in our country except on the summit of Mt. Paektu. In some places apple thrives, in other areas

peach, and in other places plum. There is no place where fruit growing is not possible, the only difference being the kind of fruit that thrives in each particular area. That is why fruit trees should be chosen and planted to suit the specific areas where fruit growing should be developed on a large scale.

Furthermore, we should develop stock farming. Animal raising enables us to make arid mountain land fertile and increase grain yields and meat production. This is lucrative from the point of view of income. Suppose a cooperative produces two tons of maize from one hectare of mountain fields. If the two tons of maize and its stalks, well mixed with other feed such as pumpkin, are made into good silage for domestic animals, enough feed would be produced to raise 20 to 30 pigs. Twenty pigs mean one ton of pork. If you sell one ton of pork, you would earn nearly twice as much money as you would by selling two tons of maize. And one ton of meat from one hectare of non-paddy fields means as much as two tons of rice. For this reason, stock farming must be encouraged in mountainous areas where large numbers of pigs and cattle, sheep, rabbits and other grass-eating animals, should be bred.

If they make good use of mountains to diversify their line of business and properly develop stock farming, silkworm raising and the like, farmers in mountainous areas would be as well-off as the people in the plains. And if they also grow fruits efficiently their living standard would rise to such an extent that the lowlanders would even start to envy them.

Party organizations must understand this correctly and launch a widespread campaign to utilize mountains effectively and develop stock farming, silkworm raising and fruit growing on a large scale.

Now, let us talk on improving the work of purchasing and goods distribution.

These activities should be directed in a responsible manner by the officials of provincial level including the provincial Party committee, and those of county and ri levels, with proper help from the management workers of agricultural cooperatives. This directly

concerns the question of enhancing the productive zeal of the farmers. If we do not conduct purchasing activities properly, their productive zeal may drop.

Purchasing and goods distribution are the areas where the Party's policy is not being implemented and work is not going smoothly in our country at present.

In our countryside quite a few heads of cattle and pigs are slaughtered every year. If 50 per cent of the hides of the slaughtered animals are bought, the amount would be sizable. Besides, there are hosts of things for purchasing such as fur, feather, scrap iron and scrap paper.

Nevertheless, the workers of consumers' cooperatives are working with a passive attitude. When some one brings something to them, they buy it, and if not, they do not do anything about it. Since they work in such a passive manner, neither making advertisements nor organizing purchasing, things cannot go well. Workers in the purchasing sector should work hard to buy things under a definite plan, in the interests of the state.

An urgent remedy is needed for the practice whereby purchasing contracts with farmers are violated after the goods are produced. A certain consumers' cooperative has caused a big loss to farmers when it failed to purchase radishes despite the fact that agricultural cooperatives planted the vegetables after making a contract with the purchasing agency. Such a practice must be battled without compromise.

Moreover, agricultural cooperatives should give great attention to the processing of farm products. They are fully capable of doing this themselves. Every cooperative should build warehouses and store farm products well and organize their processing according to the need. There have been rich fruit harvests this year. But if these fruits are not supplied to the people in time or if there is no storage facility available, they will rot. So we should ensure that storage facilities are built independently. In this manner fruits will be kept in good condition and supplied to the people on a regular basis.

Comrades,

I have talked on the measures needed to develop the cooperative economy further. We must increase agricultural production and provide the members of the cooperatives with a richer life.

All the agricultural cooperatives in South Hwanghae Province should struggle to raise the living standard of their members to the level of well-to-do middle farmers on the whole in the near future. What is meant by a well-to-do middle farmer? In our opinion, it seems that the living standard of the cooperative members can be said to have reached such a level when each farming family receives an average of 2.5 to 3 tons of grain.

But this does not mean that on any account joint savings of cooperatives should be allowed to become small. When cooperative members were badly off, it was necessary to stabilize their livelihood first, even if they still had to accumulate a small amount of joint savings. But, with the stabilization and improvement of their livelihood, their joint savings should increase gradually.

Joint savings should be utilized for productive construction to provide conditions for easier work and increased production. Only when joint savings grow, would agricultural production increase and the living standard of cooperative members rise further. If they fail to increase productive construction and consume everything, their living level, though it is high, would drop in the end. That is why we should see to it that the farmers' living level rises steadily on a more solid basis by means of increasing joint savings and productive construction.

Our Party has set a national target to produce 3.5 million tons of grain in 1958. South Hwanghae Province says that it anticipates a production of 750,000 tons of grain next year. This is a good thing. You must win the struggle to reach your target of 750,000 tons.

It would be excellent, if, in this way, every farming family gets a distribution of more than 2.4 tons of grain and 33,000 *won* of cash, as you said in your speeches. Then, the farmers would almost attain the living level of the well-to-do middle farmer.

2. ON CONSOLIDATING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES POLITICALLY

As I have already pointed out, 97.2 per cent of the total number of farming families in South Hwanghae Province have joined the socialist cooperative economy, and agricultural cooperativization is expected to be completed before long.

At present, one of our most important tasks is to educate all the cooperative members in socialist ideology in order to consolidate the success in the socialist transformation of agriculture.

We have intensified class education for the Party members and working people and we have already achieved a significant success, but the rate of progress in this work is not very high. We must attain a high level of socialist education in the countryside.

Most of our farmers joined the cooperatives when they still had not wiped out the ideological influence of feudalism, Japanese imperialism and capitalism. To make the matter worse, we are directly confronted with the US imperialists. The US imperialists and the traitorous Syngman Rhee clique are resorting to all sorts of plots and making every frantic effort possible to restore capitalism and the system of exploitation in the northern half. They are spreading all sorts of misleading rumours, slandering the socialist ideology and our people's democratic system and frantically trying to propagate reactionary ideas. The remnants of outdated ideas lingering in the minds of some of our farmers create conditions which are favourable for the influx of these reactionary bourgeois ideas.

We must, therefore, combat all erroneous ideological tendencies and thus repel the reactionary moves to destroy the valuable achievements of our revolution, defend our socialist system, and consolidate and develop it further. We must mercilessly struggle

against all that is outdated and backward and against capitalist elements, and intensify education in socialist ideology in the rural areas. At present, this is the most important task specified by the Party Central Committee to all its organizations and members.

If we are content with the great victory in the socialist transformation of agriculture and limit ourselves to shouting “Hurrah!”, while neglecting ideological and political work to consolidate it, backward elements among us might be tricked by the enemy.

In order to consolidate the victory of socialism further, we must disseminate among cooperative members a clear understanding of the real nature of the capitalist system as well as the knowledge that the socialist system, which is free from exploitation of man by man, is the best system.

We must intensify socialist education for the farmers so that they would be able to defend zealously our Party and state power, preserve the revolutionary achievements to the end, learn to like work and take good care of communal property as their own. We would be able to say that socialism is completely triumphant in the countryside when, not only the economic form, but also technology and men’s consciousness have been transformed.

The cultural revolution in the rural areas is also very important. We must oppose all that is obsolete and decadent in the countryside and actively support and develop what is new and socialist.

Along with this, we must raise the cultural level of the farmers to such an extent that they acquire the knowledge of middle school education, to say nothing of primary school education. This, of course, is a difficult task. But we must strive to carry out this difficult task, bearing in mind that the attainment of higher cultural standard is the only way to acquire the knowledge necessary for the technical re-equipment of agriculture and to resolve technical problems successfully. Without this we would be unable to develop our socialist countryside.

In this regard, the Democratic Youth League organizations play a

particularly important role. Young people must strive to raise their own cultural standard and also the intellectual and cultural levels of all farmers.

Teachers of primary and middle schools in particular should be exemplary workers in carrying out the cultural revolution in the countryside and devote all their energies and talents to the realization of this task.

We must introduce compulsory junior middle school education during the First Five-Year Plan and, in addition, widely organize and run night middle schools, technical classes and cultural groups in the rural areas. This is the way to raise the farmers' cultural and technical standards as a whole.

The health services and sanitation in the rural districts should also be improved. Old people ask, "What should be done to live longer in this good world?" This simple question represents the ardent desire of our people today. If we are to fulfil this desire, we must provide them with more hospitals and also with the necessary conditions that would enable the people to build their own way of life in a sanitary way.

We must give guidance to farmers in the building of bathhouses, reshaping of latrines and construction of sheds for ashes so that they would be able to live in a hygienic and sanitary way. It is necessary, first of all, to use drinking water in a sanitary way. In some farm villages they go to draw water, using individual buckets. This is unsanitary. Cooperatives must improve health services and sanitation, beginning with easy and small things such as providing covers for wells and buckets for joint use.

The foremost task for the consolidation of triumphant socialism in the countryside is to consolidate Party organizations.

When there were no organized cooperatives, heads of individual families were responsible for their own household affairs. But nowadays, when cooperatives have been organized, Party organizations are responsible for the work of cooperatives and the livelihood of their members. If Party organizations work efficiently, the cooperatives would work successfully and grow stronger.

Otherwise the work of cooperatives would not go well and the cooperatives themselves would become weaker. For this reason, we must consolidate Party organizations in agricultural cooperatives.

These Party organizations must intensify the education of Party members in Marxist-Leninist ideology, carefully guide their Party life and strive to stimulate their Party spirit so that all of them would be able to struggle through thick and thin for the Party and the revolution and fight devotedly for the country and the people.

At the same time, Party members should first learn and then set an example in practice for the masses so as to become their leaders and organizers. They should always keep a sharp eye on the underhanded moves of the anti-Party, counterrevolutionary elements to weaken our Party, and increase revolutionary vigilance against the enemies.

It is also important to ensure that our Party members adopt the revolutionary viewpoint on the masses. This means that Party members should love the masses, work relying on them, go and listen to their opinion and breathe the same air. This, of course, does not imply that Party members should follow backward people. They should awaken and educate the masses and learn from them.

The revolution aims to provide the masses with a happy life. To this end, we must rally the masses closely around our Party, and the Party members must struggle with them in their interests.

Furthermore, we must intensify our work among the families of patriotic martyrs and the families whose members are away serving in the People's Army.

The families of patriotic martyrs are people who can most devotedly work for our Party, the country and the revolution. They are hard-core elements of our Party. The Party Central Committee directed the Party organizations at all levels a long time ago to improve the work among these people in all sectors. As a result, these bereaved families are settled down and better off, and they are working enthusiastically as they should as hard-core elements in the countryside. The state, too, has set up schools for the children of patriotic martyrs and sent many of them to institutions of higher

learning and abroad for study. The people in provinces, too, are giving them a great deal of social assistance.

We must not, however, rest content with this, but give them more guidance and assistance. A good deal of state assistance is necessary, but giving them guidance and education is important so that they can build their own lives independently.

Agricultural cooperatives should hold the families of patriotic martyrs in high public esteem and help them in every manner possible to live as well as others. Party organizations should educate them to become part of the solid hard core of our Party and be exemplary in work. Counties or provinces should organize short courses for them under a definite plan, if necessary, to train them to be excellent social workers, and in particular help the children of the martyrs to acquire, at least, the knowledge of middle school graduates.

Furthermore, we must strengthen the Democratic Youth League organization, the assistant and reserve of our Party, in order to consolidate the position in the countryside.

The Democratic Youth League played a very important part both during the war and in the years of postwar reconstruction. Young people are still playing a very great role. The Democratic Youth League should, therefore, educate the young people in socialist patriotism and proletarian internationalism so that they would be able to struggle more bravely for their socialist country and for the peaceful reunification of the country.

Deep attention should also be given to improving the work of other working people's organizations.

If they are to rally the members of agricultural cooperatives closely behind our Party and consolidate the cooperatives, the management workers of cooperatives should work properly among the farmers. The management workers' basic mission is to champion the interests of the masses of cooperative members. Defending the interests of the masses boils down, after all, to the defence of the interests of the cooperatives and those of the state.

Management workers of cooperatives should eliminate all

bureaucratic practices and actively promote democracy to enhance the creativity and patriotic enthusiasm of their members. Management workers should encourage cooperative members to make suggestions without reservation, adopt good proposals and correct bad ones through explanation and persuasion.

It is necessary to tighten the system through which the financial and economic administration of agricultural cooperatives is handled unfailingly under the supervision of the masses of cooperative members. A strict system should be established through which, in accordance with the rules, the management workers must keep clear accounts of the management and disposal of cooperative property, improve the auditing and control of financial and economic administration by cooperative members, and report the work of the management boards regularly to the members of cooperatives. Only then, would the management always work in good faith without making mistakes.

In addition, the chairmen of the management boards should directly participate in productive labour as far as possible. Only when they go out to the fields, would they be able to become aware of the farming situation. If they stay cooped up in offices or houses, they would not only remain ignorant of the real situation of their cooperatives, but also lose all sense of objectivity, slip into bureaucracy and, in the end, lose prestige and become isolated from the members. They should, therefore, become workers who know how to talk with the masses by participating directly in productive labour, how to listen to as many suggestions as possible and how to work and breathe with the masses.

It seems that there are now too many full-time management workers in agricultural cooperatives. We must drastically simplify the management structure of cooperatives and reduce the number of office workers to the minimum.

At this conference of the activists an opinion was expressed about the advisability of merging agricultural cooperatives where necessary. If I may comment on this, I think they could be merged if the merger is advantageous in every respect, in the light of the specific local

conditions and situation. But, in case of a merger, the provincial Party and people's committees must look into the specific situation and examine it fully before authorizing the amalgamation, and for the present, a cooperative must not embrace more than a hundred farming families.

When a merger is going to be effected, they must fully investigate beforehand whether the rank-and-file members of the cooperatives concerned want it, whether the economic foundations of the cooperatives to be merged and the living conditions of their members are similar to each other, and what would be leadership situation after the merger. If the merger is determined to be favourable from the point of view of natural and economic conditions, consolidation of the cooperatives and the improvement of the living conditions of their members, they could be merged on the basis of the principle of free choice.

In the past leading officials in some local areas obsessed with unreasonable subjective desire, forcibly merged cooperatives which had differences in their economic foundations and levels of development, even without seeking the will of the members. Some others tried to merge underdeveloped cooperatives with developed ones allegedly to help the former. These mistakes must never be repeated. Such a practice infringes upon the interests of the members of the cooperatives and will result in weakening the cooperatives.

At today's meeting, a question was raised about the relationship between the chairman of the management board of an agricultural cooperative and the chairman of the primary Party committee of the cooperative.

As for the demarcation between their functions, the chairman of the management board is the only man who is responsible for the administration and the management of the cooperative, who is elected by the masses of its members. But I think most of the chairmen of the management boards belong to the Workers' Party. A Party member, whatever he may be, ought to obey the Party organization. The man in charge of the Party organization in the cooperative is the chairman of

the primary Party committee. The chairman of the management board, therefore, must discuss the work with the chairman of the primary Party committee and is duty bound to obey Party policy and decisions.

The primary Party committee meeting can hear the report of the work of the management board. Nevertheless, the chairman of the primary Party committee should not and cannot take upon himself the work of the chairman of the management board, the only man who is in charge of administration. The primary Party committee should see if the management board implements Party policy and decisions correctly, take the necessary measures, convince the management workers and members of the cooperative about the validity of Party policy through explanation and struggle to get it implemented. The primary Party committee should also staff the management board solidly with people who implement Party policy accurately.

Comrades,

I have spoken on further consolidating the success achieved in the socialist reorganization of agriculture in our country.

We are now conducting our struggle in very favourable conditions.

As was pointed out at the recent enlarged plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, the conferences of the representatives of Communist and Workers' Parties from various countries held in Moscow some time ago and the two declarations adopted there are inspiring the communists in our country and our people with greater confidence in victory.

At present, we are living in a period of great changes when capitalism is on the decline and socialism is winning decisively on a global scale. Socialism has become a powerful world system, and the socialist camp is an unbreakable entirety. The socialist camp embraces nearly 1,000 million people, whereas the imperialist camp only 500 million.

The Soviet Union is leading by far the United States in major fields of science and technology. The US imperialists used to brag about their superiority of atomic bombs, but that is a matter of the past. The Soviet Union now has intercontinental ballistic missiles and has also launched

two artificial earth satellites. This marks the beginning of a new era in the history of science and technology. Recently, the US imperialists tried to launch a satellite as small as a baseball, but even that burnt up on the ground.

At present, solidarity among the Communist and Workers' Parties of the world is becoming stronger, and the communist movement is developing powerfully in all parts of the world. The peace-loving peoples of all lands are struggling against the imperialist forces of aggression and war. The camp of peace and socialism is so powerful that we can prevent war and maintain peace. In such a situation, there is no doubt that the socialist revolution will triumph on a worldwide scale.

What, then, is the situation in our country? Our revolutionary forces, too, have grown stronger beyond any comparison.

Industrial production in the northern half of Korea in 1956 was 80 per cent greater than in the prewar year. Last year, the industrial output value accounted for 60 per cent, and that of agriculture accounted for 40 per cent, of the total of the two sectors. Next year this ratio will be some 65 per cent and 35 per cent respectively. Our country is now developing from an agricultural to industrial-agricultural one.

Not only the people in the north but also the overwhelming majority in the south are struggling with us for the peaceful reunification of the country.

Moreover, we are solidly united with the countries in the powerful socialist camp.

In these conditions we are fully capable of frustrating any provocative "march north" clamoured for by the Syngman Rhee clique and reunifying the country peacefully through the efforts of the Korean people after forcing all foreign troops to withdraw from Korea. The recent enlarged plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee gave greater confidence in peaceful national reunification to our Party members and all the rest of our people.

Today, the independent economy in the north is developing with each passing day, whereas the economy in the south is deteriorating

extremely because of the American imperialist policy of colonial subjugation. Also, the people's living standard in the north is improving quickly, but the people in the south are becoming more destitute. Furthermore, a socialist paradise free from oppression and exploitation is being built in the northern half of Korea, while south Korea is being turned into a veritable hell of darkness where the people are in the grips of cruel oppression and exploitation.

Through all this, as the days go by, the south Korean people are understanding more clearly which is the better government, which is the better system and which is the better road to follow. It is natural, therefore, that the south Korean people will give more ardent support to our government and to our system, and adore our building of socialism. Therefore, we must accelerate socialist construction in the northern half of Korea, the firm guarantee for the peaceful reunification of the country, in order to win this cause.

Our cause is just and we are bound to win.

I firmly believe that you, comrades, present at this conference of activists will develop the success and promptly correct the shortcomings in this year's farming for a further consolidation of the success in the socialist transformation of agriculture, make good preparations for next year's farming and reach the increased grain production target of 750,000 tons which you set for South Hwanghae Province and thus make a great contribution to the attainment of the national grain production target for 1958.

Let us all march forward energetically, united more closely behind the Central Committee of our Party and the Government of the Republic, to consolidate our socialist countryside, brilliantly realize the First Five-Year Plan and thus hasten socialist construction and achieve the peaceful reunification of the country.

ON CONSOLIDATING AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVES POLITICALLY AND ECONOMICALLY

**Speech at the Conference of Activists
from the Agricultural Cooperatives
in North Hwanghae Province**

December 20, 1957

Comrades,

Conferences of the activists of agricultural cooperatives are now being held in all provinces in accordance with the decision of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Party.

These conferences will be of great significance in developing the rural economy of our country.

The management personnel of agricultural cooperatives in North Hwanghae Province have got together to discuss the success and experiences gained in the management of their cooperatives. If you develop the good aspects and correct the errors in your work following this conference, you would certainly achieve a great success in the future.

I would like to emphasize only a few points today because I already spoke in detail about the general plan for agricultural development at the Conference of Activists from the Agricultural Cooperatives in South Hwanghae Province held a few days ago.

North Hwanghae Province has so far striven to implement our Party's policy on agricultural cooperativization and achieved

successful results; it enrolled 94.8 per cent of all peasant households in the cooperatives.

Agricultural cooperativization is the only correct way of providing the peasants with an affluent way of life. If we had not organized the cooperatives, we would have solved neither the problem of the war-ruined livelihood of poor peasants, nor raised their living standard to the present level.

This year, the agricultural cooperatives in North Hwanghae Province on an average distributed to each household 1.966 tons of grain and 13,660 *won* in cash. This means that the living standard of cooperative members at present is at par with that of the middle peasants not with that of poor peasants. This also means that our agriculture is developing very rapidly. The fact that our peasants have such a great amount of grain and money in hand, was beyond their imagination under Japanese imperialist rule.

At present, agricultural cooperativization is making smooth progress just because peasants themselves understand that the cooperative economy is superior to the private economy and that only in this way can they ensure a prosperous life for themselves.

An important task facing the rural economy today is to bring agricultural cooperativization to completion by consolidating the success already gained in this respect and continuously developing the socialist cooperative economy.

In order to perform this task successfully, we should first consolidate the economic foundation of agricultural cooperatives and, second, solidify them politically. These two objectives are inseparable from each other and so we should carry them out simultaneously.

What is most important of all in the political and economic consolidation of agricultural cooperatives in this province is to solve completely the problem of farm households which have food shortages.

I was told that some agricultural cooperatives in Hwangju, Unpha and Pongsan Counties have a large number of households which are running short of food. Of course, there may be different reasons for

food shortages in some families. One of the reasons is that they might not be able to do well in farming because of unfavourable natural conditions. The other is that they might receive just a little amount of grain because they have few working members despite being large families.

Solving the problem of food shortages at some households is an urgent task that needs to be tackled in the countryside right now. To this end, cooperatives should improve their management, so as to increase grain output and boost cash income.

The important objective of our struggle is to push the living standard of peasants up to that of well-to-do middle peasants in the near future. To reach this objective we should ensure that at least 2.5-3 tons of grain and 30,000 *won* in cash are distributed to every household.

We are able to do so.

Now agricultural cooperativization is almost completed. This provides favourable conditions for peasants not only to pool their resources to undertake irrigation projects and cushion the effects of natural calamities but also to introduce widely advanced farming methods. Although private peasants cannot introduce these methods properly, agricultural cooperatives can do this actively. Of course, die-hard conservatives are not yet willing to accept these methods, but the overwhelming majority of cooperative farmers actively support them.

The fact that agricultural cooperativization is nearing completion also makes it possible to use manpower more efficiently in the countryside and to plan production and consumption. We have laid the foundation for further development of agriculture. Therefore, if we increase joint stock in a planned manner in cooperatives and invest a large sum of money in productive construction, we would be able to boost farm produce rapidly by using better methods than we are using now, thus improving the farmers' livelihood.

Another important thing in consolidating agricultural cooperatives in this province economically is to grow crops in dry fields well so as

to be able to produce more cereals.

This province has some 200,000 hectares of cultivated land, of which paddy fields account for 40,000 hectares and non-paddy fields 160,000 hectares. So good farming in the non-paddy fields is important for this province.

If crops are to grow well in dry fields, irrigation must be introduced. As I already mentioned in South Hwanghae Province, we are going to irrigate non-paddy fields on an extensive scale as from the next year, thereby preventing damage caused by drought. Herein lies the greatest potential for increased production of grain.

A big problem in farming in our country is that we have a long spell of dry weather in spring. If your province plants maize and wheat extensively and waters them enough to overcome drought, the yields would increase several times over.

Your province is fully able to irrigate 120,000 hectares of level land, except burnt and sloping fields, out of 160,000 hectares of dry fields. If you introduce irrigation in only 100,000 hectares, it would be a great success. If irrigated fields produce 3 to 4 tons of grain per hectare, you would gather in 300,000 to 400,000 tons from 100,000 hectares. This means that your province would be able to harvest more than 400,000 tons of grain from the non-paddy fields alone.

Dry fields can be irrigated by constructing reservoirs or pumping water from brooks or digging wells. You can use animal-operated water pumps if you have no electric supply, and electric pumps where electricity is available. All agricultural cooperatives should irrigate dry fields extensively by various methods. In undertaking irrigation projects each cooperative should do it independently wherever possible. If this is not possible, two or three cooperatives should pool their resources.

Along with an extensive irrigation of dry fields, you should undertake projects to improve river conditions properly in order to prevent floods and conserve lands.

In the annual rainy season, the Jongbang and Ripsok Rivers overflow, causing damage, which you can prevent with a little effort.

Every year rivers are getting wider, washing away several hundred hectares of land throughout the country, because projects to improve river conditions are neglected. Such being the case, we cannot increase grain output, however much we expand arable land. People in the field of agriculture should push forward vigorously with projects to improve river conditions. All rivers and brooks, large or small, should be in better shape.

North Hwanghae Province should also undertake farming in mountainous areas in an efficient manner.

To this end, it is important to ameliorate the quality of soil. Most of the land in mountainous areas is barren. But this can be turned into fertile land.

I was told that in South Phyongan Province they launched a campaign to remove stones from the fields, thus turning them into good land. However, some agricultural cooperatives do not ameliorate their fields in mountainous areas but try to abandon them. We cannot leave even such fields idle. In our country where the population grows continuously and arable land is limited, we cannot abandon mountain fields and move their tillers to plains.

An old proverb says that “There is no bad land for a diligent farmer.” A farmer who is engaged in good farming does not make a fuss about the soil and has no likes or dislikes in it. As a poor writer argues against a pen and a poor shooter decries his rifle, so an indolent farmer finds fault with his land.

We should ameliorate the condition of all the sterile or acidified lands. The use of barnyard manure is advisable for this purpose. Manure should be mass-produced to make the land fertile.

It is important to make effective use of mountains.

If we are to be well-off, we should utilize mountains properly, because most of our territory is mountainous. Our Party established its policy for making effective use of mountains already long ago.

According to this Party policy, some agricultural cooperatives in mountainous areas in South Phyongan Province cultivated brackens, broad bellflowers, medicinal herbs and the like on mountains to

increase the income of the peasants. In North Hwanghae Province, too, the peasants can increase their income, if they plant a large number of fruit trees in mountainous regions and make extensive use of mountains. This would make it possible for the peasants in the mountainous areas of this province to lead a prosperous life like those in the plains in Jaeryong or Sinchon of South Hwanghae Province.

Fruit trees can be grown in all of North Hwanghae Province. This province should quickly recondition the war-ravaged orchards to plant many fruit trees such as apple, vines, plum and peach, and engage extensively in secondary activities by using mountain resources, thereby increasing the income of the peasants.

Stockbreeding should also be developed. This is the way to increase the income of the peasants and to produce larger amounts of grain by obtaining much more manure to improve the land.

We have all the conditions needed for developing stockbreeding. Immediately after the armistice, it was difficult to develop livestock farming, because cows, pigs and other domestic animals were in short supply. But now the head of pigs exceeds the prewar level and the head of cows will reach that level in the near future. Therefore, livestock farming should be further developed not only in mountainous areas but in plains as well.

Areas sown with industrial crops in North Hwanghae Province should be expanded. Increasing the output of industrial crops, especially cotton, poses itself an important matter in our country. Big textile mills have been built but at present raw materials are not being supplied satisfactorily. So the Party and the Government are concentrating on the Chongjin Spinning Mill, making huge investments in it, in order to mass-produce chemical fibres. Even though we produce chemical fibres, we still need plenty of cotton.

Next year, we are going to plant 50,000 hectares of cotton throughout the country. I was told that this province would plant 12,000 hectares of cotton next year. This is good. If cotton fields are irrigated, the yield would be increased.

Now, I would like to make a few remarks on enhancing the role of

the management boards and Party organizations of agricultural cooperatives.

Political and economic consolidation of agricultural cooperatives depends on how their management boards and Party organizations work.

In running the cooperatives, it is very important to enhance the role of their chairmen and other management staffs.

In the early days of agricultural cooperatives, management workers did not know well where to start and what to do, because they were not experienced in managing the cooperatives. However, a few years of work enabled them to gradually raise their qualifications and gain some experience in management.

But the qualifications of chairmen and other management staffs have not come up to the level required by the Party and the state and still lag behind the advancing realities.

They should study hard in order to raise their level.

In raising a family, its head should think more and look farther ahead than other members. Much more so in the case of a management chairman who is in charge of a big cooperative. If he is ignorant, how can he run it properly? In order to further develop agricultural cooperatives, which we have just created, the management workers, first of all, should acquire ample knowledge, technological know-how and art of leadership.

I am told that the province is now organizing three-month training course for management chairmen. The course seems to be too short. I think it would be good to organize six-month or one-year course. County or ri should also organize 10-15 days' winter course for management workers independently.

They should not rely only on these short courses but should study diligently as well. Ignorance leads chairmen nowhere. They should study hard to acquire at least the general knowledge of the middle school graduate. For what I said, some may think that they should give up the chairmanship, saying that they can never reach such a level, however hard they may study. They should not do so. Of course, studying is not

easy but they must study. Working is important, so is studying.

Most of the management workers of cooperatives were activists not only in carrying out the agrarian reform but also in overcoming difficulties during the war. At present they are our Party's hard-core elements in the countryside, taking the lead in socialist cooperativization. They should study diligently to acquire knowledge and technological know-how so that they would be able to lead the revolution in the socialist countryside.

It is important to replace the outdated method and style of work of the management workers of cooperatives. They should acquire such method and style of work that would enable them to get closer to the masses, share their joys and sorrows and help them implement the tasks in hand. Whenever difficult and complicated tasks are encountered and whenever they have a lot of work to do they should organize work well, and encourage and guide their cooperative members at the head of them.

By the viewpoint on the masses we mean to champion the interests of the masses, give heed to their voices, breathe the same air and work together with them, educate them and energetically mobilize them for the implementation of the Party policy.

Management workers should not remain sitting down in offices. Rather they should always go among the cooperative members and work together with them. We urge management chairmen to participate in productive labour, with the aim of making them become well aware of the real situation at the very roots, acquire technological know-how and gain work experience, while always working shoulder to shoulder with the cooperative members. If they coop themselves up in offices only, they can neither know what is on the mind of the members, nor know whether crops grow well or not, nor solve the difficult problems. Therefore, the management workers should always go and work amongst the cooperative members and solve difficult problems by relying on them.

They should strive purposefully to subject themselves to the control of the masses. Only then can they enjoy the trust of the masses and

carry on their work successfully without committing errors. When they are under the control of the masses, they can correct their intention to do anything wrong and follow the right path.

The management workers should not be afraid of the masses' control. They should like this system and manage the cooperatives on democratic lines so that their members can exercise control over their work. In particular, the financial and economic management of the cooperatives should be placed strictly under the control and supervision of the masses.

Party organizations of the cooperatives should be consolidated and their role enhanced.

If the Party organization of a cooperative is consolidated, the work of the cooperative would go well. If the Party organization becomes powerless, the cooperative itself would become impotent. This organization is responsible for all work of the cooperative. In the days of private economy the head of a peasant family was responsible for the living conditions, but now that agricultural cooperatives have been formed Party organizations are entirely responsible for the peasants' lives.

At present, the prestige of our Party is very high. All the people entrust our Party with their entire destinies. The more the people place their destinies under the care of the Party, the more the Party should strive for their interests. By consolidating Party organizations and enhancing their role, we should add prestige to the Party, firmly rally the masses around it and consolidate our revolutionary base.

Party organizations of the cooperatives should consist of good people.

They should be staffed with hard-core elements of the Party who are boundlessly loyal to it and who work devotedly for the interests of the workers, peasants and other working people. And we should convince Party officials to do their work well with a high sense of responsibility.

Class education should be intensified among Party members and cooperative farmers.

Only then would they be able to distinguish between friend and foe, between good and evil. And only then would they be able to build up their cooperatives solidly.

Our Party regards class education as its important work. Since the first days of liberation the Party has given close attention to this work, and put a special emphasis on the question of raising class consciousness among the people ever since the socialist transformation was started in earnest in the northern half of Korea after the war.

By raising the class consciousness of the people, we mean making them hate the exploiting class and system and fight resolutely against them and for the defence of the priceless socialist gains we have won and the completion of the socialist revolution.

Rural Party organizations should intensify this education amongst Party members and peasants so that they would hate the landlords and the exploiting system and resolutely safeguard the socialist system. For this purpose, Party members and working people must be clearly aware of the real nature of the exploiting class. They must be taught how the landlords and capitalists oppressed and exploited the workers and peasants, so that they would never forget the wretched plight they went through in their past.

In particular, the young people who have not experienced the exploitation and oppression of the landlords and capitalists, should be acquainted with the real nature of the exploiting classes and the capitalist system.

Now there are many young people who do not know what a landlord is like. In the People's Army there are many soldiers at the age of 17-18, they all belong to the new generation who do not know what a landlord is like. Twelve years have elapsed since our country was liberated and 11 years since the agrarian reform. In those days they were only 6-7 years old; so they have no clear idea of how their parents were exploited and humiliated by landlords. If they are ignorant of the cruel exploitation of landlords and the bad capitalist society, they cannot clearly understand how excellent our system is and how the

south Korean people are being exploited and oppressed by landlords and capitalists.

Young people should be well informed of the fact that in the past the peasants led a miserable life, eating only maize gruel, going about in hemp clothes, and being subjected to all sorts of exploitation, oppression, maltreatment and insults by landlords. They should thus hate the exploiting classes and the capitalist system and do everything they can to defend our socialist system.

Rural Party organizations should vigorously combat the counterrevolutionary elements.

They should not just shout “Hurrah!”, saying that everything is alright now that agricultural cooperativization is near completion. The US imperialists and the south Korean puppets are manoeuvring in every manner to destroy our socialist gains and restore the capitalist system by infiltrating spies, subverters and saboteurs into the northern half of Korea. At present, acts to undermine the socialist gains occur frequently in the countryside.

We confiscated the land from more than 40,000 landlords during the agrarian reform. Many former landlords are still seeking a chance to restore the old system. Such elements might raise their heads and pounce upon us if our Party finds itself in a critical situation. Therefore, we should continue to strengthen the class struggle, the struggle against counterrevolutionaries in the countryside. We should fight vigorously against those who do not surrender themselves to the justice authorities and keep concealing their crimes, those who are secretly attempting to destroy our system, and those who are perpetrating subversive activities after an insincere confession.

Party organizations should not deviate from the right path in the struggle against counterrevolutionaries. They should not regard as counterrevolutionaries, nor seek revenge against those who had joined the “peace maintenance corps” and other reactionary organizations during our temporary retreat, and who are now working well after a voluntary confession of their crimes.

In order to intensify the struggle against counterrevolutionaries,

both the organs of power and interior authorities should be staffed with good people.

If wicked persons find their way into these organs, the struggle against counterrevolutionaries could not be successful and irreversible consequences might occur. We should strengthen the organs of proletarian dictatorship with the recruitment of members of the basic sections of the masses, people who are loyal to the Party.

Ours are the organs of power and interior authorities of the people whose job is to champion the interests of workers and peasants, not the interests of landlords and capitalists. That is why these organs should be strengthened with members of the basic sections of the masses including the workers, peasants and working intellectuals who are ready to fight mercilessly against counterrevolutionaries and to resolutely defend the Party's policies and the people's interests.

It is necessary to work well amongst the masses with complex socio-political backgrounds.

If we fail to do this work properly, those who are not sound ideologically and those who committed crimes against the interests of the country and the people in the past, might be forced to play into the hands of the spies and act against our system. So Party organizations should work well amongst these people.

It is important to deal correctly with those whose crimes were forgiven according to our Party's policy of leniency. Our Party forgave some people for their crimes by adopting a policy of leniency so that they start to act as faithful citizens of the Republic and atone for their crimes through practical activity. Therefore, Party organizations should work well among these people so that they will positively defend our system, oppose the capitalist system and combat relentlessly the counterrevolutionaries who are trying to return to the system of exploitation.

Work among the older generations of intellectuals should be done well.

Some of these people got their education while leading a relatively well-off life and others served in Japanese institutions in the days of

Japanese imperialist rule. For this reason alone, we must not think ill of them all.

As for the Japanese lackeys such as gendarmes and secret agents under Japanese imperialist rule, it is another matter. But those who served as teachers or officers at certain companies to earn their living should be assessed by what they have done after liberation. Many of these people have fought well for our Party and people's power, for the country and the people. Especially during the Fatherland Liberation War, many of them distinguished themselves. We must not inquire into the social status of these people, and trust and promote them as cadres.

Lastly, I would like to say a few words about the question of the country's reunification.

The greatest desire of our people is to reunify the country. As a homogeneous nation of the same stock from olden times, our people have one and the same language. They have same customs. They have lived on the same territory which has a long history. Our nation can never be divided into two and our country must be reunified.

Today the international situation is turning in favour of our people's struggle for national reunification.

We are living at the time of a change when socialism is emerging victorious on a worldwide scale. At present the socialist camp embraces a population of 1,000 million, and it has surpassed by far the imperialist camp even in the fields of science and technology.

The might of socialism is growing and, at the same time, the national-liberation movement in colonies continues vigorously. Already 700 million people have been freed from the bondage of imperialism and nearly 600 million are stubbornly fighting for national liberation and independence. The 700 million people who have won independence and the 600 million who are fighting for it form a powerful revolutionary force opposed to imperialism. They sympathize with us and support us.

While the revolutionary forces grow strong, the imperialist camp becomes weak as the days go by. As a result of World War II, Germany, Italy and Japan were defeated, and Britain and France which

had their colonies everywhere in the world were weakened remarkably. At present, the imperialist camp has only a population of 500 million.

The internal situation is also developing in our favour.

The economy in the northern half of Korea grows stronger with each passing day.

The value of total industrial output in the north this year is expected to increase by 40 per cent as against that in 1956. This is approximately 3.5 times greater than that in the prewar year of 1949. It shows that our industry is developing very quickly.

With the rapid development of industry, its proportion in the national economy is increasing. This proportion is expected to come up to over 60 per cent this year and to some 70 per cent by the end of the First Five-Year Plan. This means that our country will be converted from an agricultural into an industrial-agricultural state.

The output of cement is growing sharply. It is expected to reach nearly one million tons this year and two million tons by the end of the First Five-Year Plan.

We have built several textile mills. We used to produce only 9 million metres of fabrics one year before the war, but our target is to produce 90 million metres this year and 100 million metres next year. This means some 10 metres of fabrics per capita. The per-capita output of textiles is expected to increase to more than 17 metres by the end of the First Five-Year Plan.

We are determined to produce 3.4 million tons of grain this year and according to the data obtained, this seems to be possible. If we produce this amount of grain, we would be able to solve fully the food problem and use the surplus grain as feed for domestic animals.

We plan to produce 200,000-300,000 tons of meat in the near future in order to better the nutrition of the people. We landed 500,000 tons of fish this year and our target for next year is over 600,000 tons. Then, the per-capita output of fish would be 50-60 kilogrammes.

We are going to convert all farm houses into tile-roofed houses. To this end, we plan to erect in rural areas 200,000 modern houses during

the First Five-Year Plan period and 300,000-400,000 houses during the next plan period.

Our people in the near future will live on rice and meat soup, dressed in silk clothes, and in the tile-roofed houses. This is not a daydream but the reality of tomorrow. Under the system of exploitation it would only be a dream, but under our system it is a reality within reach. We can visualize tile-roofed houses, herds of pigs and fruit-laden orchards.

Contrary to what is happening in the northern half of Korea, the economy in the southern half has been completely subordinated to the US imperialists and the people's living conditions have deteriorated extremely.

The national industry there has been totally ruined and agriculture devastated. Even according to the data published by the south Korean puppet authorities, grain output this autumn is expected to be only 2.2 million tons. The total output of grain—autumn and summer yields put together—is expected to be less than 3 million tons.

The south Korean people are earning only a miserable livelihood in a hell where the cruel exploitation and oppression of the landlords and comprador capitalists have been intensified, and where contempt for our nation and atrocities on the part of the US imperialist aggressors have steadily increased. As exploitation and oppression grow deeper, the people's discontent with the rulers grows all the more.

As I have already mentioned, the internal situation is developing in our favour and our forces are growing incomparably stronger than the enemy. That is why the Syngman Rhee puppet clique are madly clamouring for a "march north" at the instigation of the US imperialists, but in actual fact they do not dare to invade the north. Were the enemy to pounce upon us, we would crush them at one blow and reunify the country.

We should do everything in our power to accelerate national reunification.

To this end, we should, first of all, build socialism successfully in

the northern half of Korea. This constitutes a decisive factor which would facilitate national reunification.

The faster and the better we build socialism, the greater influence it would exert on the south Korean people.

We have experience that, through democratic construction after liberation, we brought to our side those who had been against us.

By the time the north-south joint conference was held in 1948, we had built not so much because only two years had then passed from the liberation of our country. Nevertheless, at that time Kim Ku, Kim Kyu Sik and many others from south Korea who had been opposed to communists, came to the northern half of Korea and were deeply impressed on seeing our democratic construction. Kim Ku said that he became aware what the communists were, and that those in north Korea were genuine patriots struggling for the Korean people and the country.

This was because they genuinely felt that our government was for the people and that our system was for the people. Kim Ku, an obstinate nationalist who had been opposed to communists, too, supported us after seeing what we had done even though this was still not much at that time. So, there is no doubt that if we build socialism excellently to make our country good to live in, the south Korean people would give us active support.

When we turn the northern half of Korea into a land of bliss through successful socialist construction, the south Korean people would not choose the capitalist system under which landlords and capitalists wield power but the socialist system under which all the working people lead a happy life. In other words, they would take on the road we are following, and come out in the struggle against the Syngman Rhee puppet regime. Then, the cause of the country's reunification, our supreme national desire, would be achieved with success.

What is important in successful socialist construction is to ensure the success of the First Five-Year Plan.

During this plan, our Party is aiming at accomplishing socialist transformation of the relations of production in town and country,

laying the foundation for socialist industrialization by stepping up economic construction, and solving mainly the problem of food, clothing and housing.

In the same period, we would allocate a large sum of money for the rapid development of the ferrous metal and building-materials industries as well as light industry, the food-processing industry in particular. The implementation of the First Five-Year Plan would bring about big strides in socialist economic construction. The successful realization of this plan would give encouragement to the workers, peasants, youth and students and all other sections of the people in the southern half, and would help to accelerate the reunification of the country.

While building socialism excellently, we should make strenuous efforts to realize our Party's proposal for the peaceful reunification of the country.

At present the Syngman Rhee puppet clique do not accept our Party's proposal, because the US imperialists remain in south Korea and Syngman Rhee is acting as their faithful stooge. Were the US imperialists to be driven out of south Korea, were the Syngman Rhee puppet clique to be overthrown and were a democrat with a national conscience to seize power, our Party's proposal for the peaceful reunification would be put into practice.

I firmly believe that you will not rest content with your success but will continue to do your work well and thus register greater success in consolidating agricultural cooperatives.

TALK WITH THE LEADING PERSONNEL AND MODEL WORKERS OF THE HWANGHAE IRON WORKS

December 25, 1957

I am satisfied with the fact that the workers, technicians and office employees of the Hwanghae Iron Works have done a great deal of work.

The workers of this iron works have indeed performed tremendous tasks. The blast furnace and the coke oven had been destroyed beyond recognition in the last war, but you have rebuilt them in the main and made miraculous successes and innovations in production that would amaze people. You have also built houses for 1,200 families. Particularly amazing is the fact that you have reconstructed such a gigantic blast furnace and coke oven completely on your own, from the designing stage to building operation. It is really a wonderful thing.

The Hwanghae Iron Works has been able to achieve these successes because all its workers, technicians and office employees have worked devotedly through thick and thin, using all their creativity, in an enthusiastic response to the call made during the last December Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, I would like to extend warm thanks to you all, the workers, technicians and office employees of the Hwanghae Iron Works.

However, you must not rest on your laurels, just because your past

successes have been so great. For a successful man self-complacency is most strictly forbidden. All the workers, technicians and office employees of the Hwanghae Iron Works must start operating the blast furnace and the coke oven by May Day next year, in accordance with the call of the Party Central Committee. If you do that, I intend to come here with cadres of the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet after the mass demonstration in Pyongyang to celebrate May Day with you.

The going into operation of the blast furnace and the coke oven at this Hwanghae Iron Works will be of great significance to economic construction in our country.

At present, only one blast furnace at the Kim Chaek Iron Works is in operation in our country. It is like having an only son and we cannot feel at ease. If that blast furnace stops working by accident, the iron industry of our country would grind to a halt. So the furnace at the Hwanghae Iron Works must be rebuilt as soon as possible so that the only son at the Kim Chaek Iron Works will acquire a brother.

Only when iron is mass-produced, can the national economy be developed and the people's living standard improved. Without iron, it would be impossible to build cities, rural villages, railways or ports or develop light industry and agriculture. But our iron production is still lagging behind the development of light industry and agriculture. Without plenty of iron, we would be unable to carry out the Party's line regarding economic construction which gives priority to the development of heavy industry, while developing light industry and agriculture simultaneously. Moreover, the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people would not be resolved.

If you rebuild your blast furnace and put it into operation, you will demonstrate to the world that Koreans are capable of doing on their own whatever they choose to do. It is a great thing that the Korean people should design and rebuild such a large blast furnace on their own—a great accomplishment for a people who were far removed from technical civilization as colonial slaves of the Japanese imperialists for 36 years.

Korean people have inherited backwardness from their ancestors

through generations. In the past feudal rulers of our country did not think of developing the country. They just idled away their time riding about on donkeys and chanting poems. In the end they surrendered the country to the Japanese imperialist aggressors. Should such a thing recur in our time? Never.

On account of the backwardness inherited from our ancestors, our country is still behind the developed capitalist countries, and its per-capita industrial output is low. We must catch up with the developed capitalist countries as soon as possible and endeavour to surpass them. You must start working the blast furnace successfully by next May Day and demonstrate to the whole world that our people have inexhaustible power.

Successful construction in the northern half of Korea will accelerate the peaceful reunification of the country. At present an independent national economy is being built in the north, but in the south the economy has been subjected to the US imperialists and the national industry is moving towards total bankruptcy. The living standard of the people in the north is rising higher with each passing day, whereas that of the people in the south is going from bad to worse. In the north, we have established a socialist system which is free from exploitation and oppression, whereas the colonialist policy of the US imperialists has turned the south into a veritable hell where exploitation and oppression is rampant. Encouraged by the success in building socialism in the north, the people in the south are now vigorously struggling against the US imperialists and the puppet Syngman Rhee clique. The better we build socialism in the north, the more actively will the people in the south, deriving strength from it, struggle against the US imperialist aggressors and the puppet Syngman Rhee clique, and the sooner will the country's reunification be achieved.

We have brilliantly carried out the national economic plan for this year.

The industrial output is 44 per cent greater than last year. Farming has also been successful, and 3.2 million tons of grain have been produced. This is without precedent in our history of agriculture.

On the basis of the successes in carrying out this year's national economic plan, we should produce much more next year by actively exploiting internal reserves. The workers, technicians and office employees of this iron works, should set another higher target for increased production next year and hit it, according to the call of the Party. We have funds and raw materials; the only thing we want is iron. If we are to provide the people with better food, better clothes, better houses and better lives, we should produce much more iron and work harder. Next year you should energetically mobilize internal reserves and exceed the iron production assignment given by the state. And you should use the equipment more effectively and raise the technical and skill levels of the workers by popularizing technology more zealously.

In order to increase iron production, it is imperative to take good care of the workers.

In view of the present housing shortage, it would be preferable for the time being to build more one-storey houses, and then build multi-storey ones when the workers are settled down in better circumstances. The projected one-storey houses should be serviceable, convenient and adequate to meet their demand.

It is important in housing construction to use materials economically. Timber in particular should be used sparingly, as timber supply is very short at present. We are not building more houses due to timber shortage. So you should use it most economically and build even one more house. The Hwanghae Iron Works will have to build houses for 1,200 families with funds required to house 600 families by economizing on materials and tapping internal reserves.

In order to work better next year, we should correctly assess the work done this year. Both in the fields of production and construction, they should thresh out and pass on valuable experience and rectify shortcomings through sharp criticism, instead of shouting "Hurrah!" for the success achieved.

All workers should encourage and help each other in solid unity and run the factory properly. All personnel from the director to the workers should work as one.

There might still be people with bad ideas among the workers. Therefore, you should combat all sorts of unsound ideas without compromise, and at the same time intensify education in communism, the working-class viewpoint and socialist patriotism among the workers. Otherwise, they may suffer from the infiltration of capitalist ideas.

Workers should be encouraged to build their lives in a cultured way.

They should keep their houses and villages clean and live cheerfully. Formerly only the Japanese used to live in comfortable houses, but now our workers live in fine houses. Why cannot you keep these fine houses clean and make your lives cheerful? If a wall is damaged, you should repair it immediately. Everything inside and outside of your houses should be arranged tidily. You should also plant fruit trees around the houses to make them beautiful and pleasant to live in. The streets and villages, too, should be kept clean.

Party and social organizations should educate housewives better so that they would learn to do their housekeeping properly and keep their homes spick and span. Wall newspapers should be used in the residential quarters to expose and criticize those who neglect public duties and highly praise those who are active. In this way, every worker will take better care of his house, keep it clean and live cheerfully.

Today, the internal and external situation is developing in our favour. The might of socialism is growing continuously, and the force of imperialism is weakening with each passing day. The situation in our country is also favourable. In the southern half of Korea, the US imperialists and the puppet Syngman Rhee clique are being isolated more and more, and the fighting spirit of the people who are against them is rising higher.

I must emphasize again that in order to accelerate the peaceful reunification of the country we must build socialism in the northern half of Korea successfully.

I wish you a greater success in the struggle to increase iron production, in response to the call of the Party Central Committee.

